



Monitoring Citrix Environments

eG Enterprise v6.0

Restricted Rights Legend

The information contained in this document is confidential and subject to change without notice. No part of this document may be reproduced or disclosed to others without the prior permission of eG Innovations Inc. eG Innovations Inc. makes no warranty of any kind with regard to the software and documentation, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

Trademarks

Microsoft Windows, Windows NT, Windows 2000, Windows 2003 and Windows 2008 are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in United States and/or other countries.

The names of actual companies and products mentioned herein may be the trademarks of their respective owners.

Copyright

©2015 eG Innovations Inc. All rights reserved.

Table of Contents

INTRODUCTION	1
MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS	2
2.1 Monitoring Citrix XenApp Servers 4/5/6.x	2
2.1.1 The Operating System Layer.....	4
2.1.1.1 PVS Write Cache Test	5
2.1.2 The Application Processes Layer	8
2.1.2.1 HDX Port Connection Test	9
2.1.3 The Windows Services Layer	10
2.1.3.1 App-V Client Admin Log Test.....	11
2.1.3.2 App-V Client Operational Log Test	16
2.1.3.3 App-V Client Virtual Application Log Test.....	21
2.1.3.4 WinSock Errors Test	26
2.1.4 The Terminal Service Layer.....	34
2.1.5 The Citrix Server Layer	34
2.1.5.1 DNS Resolutions Test	35
2.1.5.2 Local Host Cache Status Test.....	38
2.1.5.3 XML Thread Health Test	40
2.1.5.4 IMA Service Health Test.....	41
2.1.5.5 Print Manager Health Test	43
2.1.5.6 Ticket Request Status Test	44
2.1.5.7 Print Spooler Health.....	45
2.1.5.8 Terminal Service Health.....	49
2.1.5.9 Citrix Connection Test	50
2.1.5.10 Citrix Authentication Test.....	51
2.1.5.11 Citrix Enumerations Test	55
2.1.5.12 Citrix IMA Test.....	56
2.1.5.13 Citrix Server Test	57
2.1.5.14 Citrix License Test	60
2.1.5.15 Citrix License Stats Test	61
2.1.5.16 Citrix Data Store Test.....	63
2.1.5.17 Citrix Dynamic Store Test.....	64
2.1.5.18 Server Work Items Test.....	66
2.1.5.19 User Profile Test	67
2.1.5.20 XML Threads Test	69

2.1.5.21	User Logon Test	70
2.1.5.22	Citrix XML Access Test	80
2.1.5.23	Citrix XML Tickets Test	83
2.1.5.24	User Profile Management Test	85
2.1.5.25	Data Store Check Test	90
2.1.6	The Citrix Applications Layer	92
2.1.6.1	Citrix XA Applications Test	93
2.1.6.2	App-V Applications Test	99
2.1.6.3	Citrix XA Application Launches Test	104
2.1.7	The Citrix Users layer	106
2.1.7.1	Citrix XA Users Test	106
2.1.7.2	Citrix XA Disconnects Test	120
2.1.7.3	Citrix XA Logins Test	122
2.1.7.4	Citrix XA Sessions Test	125
2.1.7.5	Citrix Receivers Test	129
2.1.7.6	Citrix Clients Test	131
2.1.7.7	ICA Client Access Test	133
2.1.7.8	Wyse Terminals Test	135
2.1.7.9	ICA/RDP Listeners Test	137
2.1.8	Troubleshooting the eG Citrix Monitor	138
2.1.9	The Citrix XenApp Dashboard	141
2.1.9.1	Overview	142
2.1.9.2	CitrixServer	161
2.1.9.3	CitrixSessions	166
2.1.9.4	CitrixApplications	172
2.1.9.5	CitrixUsers	178
2.1.9.6	TerminalServices	183
2.2	Monitoring Citrix XenApp Servers v7 (and above)	190
2.2.1	The Application Processes Layer	192
2.2.1.1	Port Checks Test	193
2.2.2	The Terminal Service Layer	195
2.2.3	The Citrix Server Layer	195
2.2.4	The Citrix Applications Layer	195
2.2.4.1	Citrix Applications Test	196
2.2.5	The Citrix Users layer	200
2.2.5.1	Citrix Disconnects Test	200

2.2.5.2	Citrix Logins Test	202
2.2.5.3	Citrix Sessions Test.....	203
2.2.5.4	Citrix Users Test	207
2.2.5.5	Citrix Multimedia Audio Logs Test	216
2.2.5.6	Citrix Multimedia Rave Log Test	221
2.2.5.7	Citrix Multimedia Flash Log Test	226
2.2.5.8	Citrix Broker Agent Test.....	231
MONITORING CITRIX METAFRAME SERVERS		233
3.1	The Citrix Server Layer	234
3.1.1	Citrix Connection Test	234
3.1.2	Citrix Authentication Test.....	235
3.2	The Citrix Applications Layer	237
3.2.1	Citrix MF Applications Test	237
3.3	The Citrix Users Layer	238
3.3.1	Citrix MetaFrame Users Test	239
3.3.2	Citrix Sessions Test.....	241
3.3.3	Citrix Clients Test	243
MONITORING CITRIX METAFRAME XP SERVERS.....		246
MONITORING CITRIX ZONE DATA COLLECTORS (ZDCS).....		247
5.1	The Citrix Farm Layer	249
5.1.1	Citrix Farm Test	249
5.1.2	Citrix Zones Test.....	250
5.2	The Citrix Servers Layer	251
5.2.1	Citrix Servers Test	251
5.2.2	Citrix Farm Sessions Test	253
5.2.3	Citrix Farm Connections Test	254
5.2.4	Citrix Farm Users Test	256
5.2.5	Data Store Check Test.....	262
5.3	The Citrix Licenses Layer	264
5.3.1	Citrix Farm Licenses Test	264
5.4	The Citrix Applications Layer	265
5.4.1	Citrix Application Load Test.....	266
5.4.1.1	Troubleshooting the Failure of the Citrix Application Load Test on Citrix XenApp Server v6 (and above)	267
MONITORING THE CITRIX SECURE GATEWAY		268
6.1.1	The CSG_SERVICE Layer	269
6.1.1.1	CSG Connection Test.....	269
6.1.1.2	CSG Traffic Test	271

6.1.1.3	CSG Validation Test	272
6.1.1.4	CSG SSL Test	273
6.1.1.5	CSG Data Test	274
6.1.1.6	CSG Performance Test.....	275
MONITORING THE CITRIX SECURE TICKETING AUTHORITY (STA).....		279
7.1	The STA Service Layer.....	280
7.1.1	STA Test	280
MONITORING CITRIX LICENSE SERVERS.....		283
8.1	The Citrix License Layer.....	284
8.1.1	Citrix Licenses Test	284
MONITORING CITRIX WEB INTERFACES.....		287
9.1	The Citrix XML Service Layer.....	287
9.1.1.1	Citrix XML Access Test	288
MONITORING THE CITRIX ACCESS GATEWAY.....		291
10.1	Monitoring the Citrix Access Gateway on Windows.....	291
10.1.1	The .Net Layer	292
10.1.1.1	ASP Lock Threads Test.....	293
10.1.1.2	ASP .Net App Requests Test.....	294
10.1.1.3	ASP .Net Applications Test.....	295
10.1.1.4	ASP .Net Workers Test	296
10.1.1.5	ASP .Net Sessions Test	298
10.1.2	The Web Server Layer	300
10.1.3	The CAG Service Layer.....	300
10.1.3.1	CAG Data Layer Test.....	300
10.1.3.2	CAG Sessions Test.....	302
10.2	Monitoring the Citrix Access Gateway on Linux	304
10.2.1	The Operating System Layer.....	304
10.2.2	Host Storage Test	305
10.2.3	Host System Test	307
10.2.4	The Network Layer	309
10.2.5	The Tcp Layer.....	309
10.2.6	The Application Processes Layer	310
10.2.6.1	Host Processes Test	311
10.2.7	The Access Gateway Service Layer.....	314
10.2.7.1	CAG Licenses Test	314
10.2.7.2	CAG Logins Test	316

MONITORING THE CITRIX NETSCALER LB.....	319
11.1 The Operating System Layer	320
11.1.1 Ns Resources Test	320
11.2 The Network Layer	322
11.2.1.1 Ns VLANs Test.....	323
11.3 The Netscaler Service Layer.....	326
11.3.1.1 Ns HTTP Test	326
11.3.1.2 Ns TCP Test	329
11.3.1.3 Ns Usage Test	333
MONITORING CITRIX STOREFRONT	340
12.1 The Storefront Services Layer	343
12.1.1 Common Resources Test.....	344
12.1.2 Language Authentication Service Test.....	345
12.1.3 Password Authentication Service Test	346
12.1.4 Plug-in Resource Controller Test	347
12.1.5 Resource Subscription Test.....	348
12.1.6 Web Application Delivery Services Test	350
12.1.7 XML Service Test	351
12.1.8 Citrix Delivery Service Log Test	352
12.1.9 Server Groups Test.....	356
12.1.10 Server Details Test	357
12.1.11 Stores Test.....	358
CONCLUSION	360

Table of Figures

Figure 2.1: Layer model of a Citrix XenApp server 4/5/6.x	4
Figure 2.2: The tests mapped to the Operating System layer	5
Figure 2.3: The tests mapped to the Application Processes layer	9
Figure 2.4: The test mapped to the Windows Services layer	11
Figure 2.5: The tests associated with the Terminal Service layer	34
Figure 2.6: The tests associated with the Citrix Server layer	35
Figure 2.7: Configuring the Citrix Authentication Test	53
Figure 2.8: The Citrix Authentication test user configuration page	53
Figure 2.9: Adding another user	54
Figure 2.10: Associating a single domain with different admin users	54
Figure 2.11: The test configuration page displaying multiple domain names, user names, and passwords	55
Figure 2.12: The detailed diagnosis of the Large files in user's profile measure	69
Figure 2.13: The detailed diagnosis of the <i>Client side extension processed time</i> measure	79
Figure 2.14: The detailed diagnosis of the Profile load starts measure	79
Figure 2.15: The detailed diagnosis of the Profile unload starts measure	80
Figure 2.16: The detailed diagnosis of the User profile load time measure	80
Figure 2.17: A typical web interface interaction	81
Figure 2.18: Tests associated with the Citrix Applications layer	93
Figure 2.19: The detailed diagnosis of the Processes running measure	98
Figure 2.20: The test associated with the Citrix Users layer	106
Figure 2.21: The detailed diagnosis of the User sessions measure	119
Figure 2.22: The detailed diagnosis of the CPU time used by user's sessions measure	120
Figure 2.23: The detailed diagnosis of the New logins measure	124
Figure 2.24: The detailed diagnosis of the Sessions logged out measure	125
Figure 2.25: The detailed diagnosis of the Active sessions measure of a Citrix server	128
Figure 2.26: The detailed diagnosis of the Uptime of Wyse terminal measure	137
Figure 2.27: Editing the group policy	140
Figure 2.28: Turning on script execution	140
Figure 2.29: The Application Dashboard of a Citrix XenApp application	142
Figure 2.30: Viewing the current application alerts of a particular priority	143
Figure 2.31: Additional alarm details	144
Figure 2.32: The problem history of the target application	144
Figure 2.33: Configuring measures for the dial graph	146
Figure 2.34: The page that appears when the dial/digital graph in the Overview dashboard of the Citrix XenApp Application is clicked	147
Figure 2.35: Clicking on a Key Performance Indicator	148
Figure 2.36: Enlarging the Key Performance Indicator graph	149
Figure 2.37: Idle sessions graph that is enlarged from the XenApp Sessions	150
Figure 2.38: The Details tab page of the Application Overview Dashboard	151
Figure 2.39: Configuring measures for the dial graph	152
Figure 2.40: The expanded top-n graph in the Details tab page of the Application Overview Dashboard	153
Figure 2.41: Time-of-day measure graphs displayed in the History tab page of the Application Overview Dashboard	154
Figure 2.42: An enlarged measure graph of a Citrix XenApp Application	154
Figure 2.43: Summary graphs displayed in the History tab page of the Application Overview Dashboard	155
Figure 2.44: An enlarged summary graph of the Citrix XenApp Application	156
Figure 2.45: Trend graphs displayed in the History tab page of the Application Overview Dashboard	157
Figure 2.46: Viewing a trend graph that plots average values of a measure for a Citrix XenApp application	158
Figure 2.47: A trend graph plotting sum of trends for a Citrix XenApp application	158
Figure 2.48: Adding a new graph to the History tab page	160
Figure 2.49: The CitrixServer Subsystem	162
Figure 2.50: An enlarged measure graph in the History tab page of the CitrixServer dashboard	163
Figure 2.51: Summary graphs displayed in the History tab page of the CitrixServer Dashboard	164
Figure 2.52: Trend graphs displayed in the History tab page of the CitrixServer Dashboard	165
Figure 2.53: The CitrixSessions Dashboard	167
Figure 2.54: Clicking on a digital display in the CitrixSessions dashboard	168
Figure 2.55: An enlarged measure graph in the History tab page of the Citrix Session dashboard	169
Figure 2.56: Summary graphs displayed in the History tab page of the CitrixSessions Dashboard	170
Figure 2.57: Trend graphs displayed in the History tab page of the CitrixSessions Dashboard	171
Figure 2.58: The CitrixApplications Dashboard	173
Figure 2.59: The Comparison tab page of a CitrixApplication dashboard	174
Figure 2.60: The History tab page of CitrixApplication dashboard	175
Figure 2.61: An enlarged measure graph in the History tab page of the CitrixApplications dashboard	176
Figure 2.62: The CitrixUsers Dashboard	178

Figure 2.63: The Comparison tab page of CitrixUsers dashboard	179
Figure 2.64: The History tab page of CitrixUsers dashboard.....	181
Figure 2.65: An enlarged measure graph in the History tab page of the CitrixUsers dashboard	181
Figure 2.66: The TerminalServices Dashboard	184
Figure 2.67: The page that appears when the digital graph in the TerminalServices dashboard of the Citrix XenApp Application is clicked	185
Figure 2.68: The History tab page of a TerminalServices dashboard	187
Figure 2.69: The enlarged graph of a measure in the TerminalServices dashboard	187
Figure 2.70: The Citrix XenDesktop 7 architecture	190
Figure 2.71: The layer model of the Citrix XenApp server	191
Figure 2.72: The tests mapped to the Application Processes layer	193
Figure 2.73: Tests associated with the Citrix Applications layer	195
Figure 2.74: The detailed diagnosis for the Instances currently running measure.....	199
Figure 2.75: The tests associated with the Citrix Users layer	200
Figure 2.76: The detailed diagnosis of the Active Sessions measure of the Citrix XenApp	206
Figure 3.1: The layer model of a Citrix MetaFrame server.....	233
Figure 3.2: Tests associated with the Citrix Server layer of a Citrix MF server	234
Figure 3.3: Test associated with the Citrix Applications layer.....	237
Figure 3.4: Tests associated with the Citrix Users layer	238
Figure 3.5: The detailed diagnosis of the Current connections measure	245
Figure 4.1: Layer model of a Citrix MF XP server.....	246
Figure 5.1: The layer model of a Citrix ZDC	248
Figure 5.2: The tests associated with the Citrix Farm layer	249
Figure 5.3: Tests associated with the Citrix Servers layer	251
Figure 5.4: Tests associated with the Citrix Licenses test.....	264
Figure 5.5: Tests associated with the Citrix Applications layer	266
Figure 6.1: The layer model of a Citrix secure gateway server.....	268
Figure 6.2: The tests associated with the CSG Service layer	269
Figure 7.1: The layer model of the Citrix STA.....	279
Figure 7.2: The test associated with the STA Service layer.....	280
Figure 8.1: Each product making a continuous connection to the license server	283
Figure 8.2: The layer model of a Citrix license server.....	284
Figure 8.3: Tests associated with the Citrix License layer.....	284
Figure 9.1: The layer model of the Citrix Web Interface.....	287
Figure 9.2: The test associated with the Citrix XML Service layer	288
Figure 9.3: A typical web interface interaction.....	288
Figure 10.1: Layer model of the Citrix Access Gateway	292
Figure 10.2: The tests mapped to the .Net layer	293
Figure 10.3: The tests associated with the Web Server layer.....	300
Figure 10.4: The tests associated with the CAG Service layer	300
Figure 10.5: The layer model of the Citrix Access Gateway on Linux	304
Figure 10.6: The tests mapped to the Operating System layer.....	305
Figure 10.7: The tests mapped to the Network layer	309
Figure 10.8: The test mapped to the Tcp layer	310
Figure 10.9: The test mapped to the Application Processes layer.....	310
Figure 10.10: The tests mapped to the Access Gateway Service layer	314
Figure 11.1: The Netscaler architecture.....	319
Figure 11.2: Layer model of the Citrix Netscaler	320
Figure 11.3: The test associated with the Operating System layer of the Netscaler device.....	320
Figure 11.4: The tests associated with the Network layer.....	323
Figure 11.5: The tests associated with the Netscaler Service layer	326

Introduction

Citrix based environments are growing in popularity as cost-effective, efficient modes of accessing a variety of heterogeneous applications on-demand. By hosting applications on Citrix farms and making them accessible over a distributed network, IT administrators can allow users in different locations effectively access and share hardware resources and software licenses. While such thin-client environments offer economies of scale, there are significant challenges in maintaining and operating these environments. In order to be an effective alternative for desktop applications, Citrix environments must deliver the same quality of service that users have come to expect from their desktop applications.

Typically, Citrix server farms include multiple tiers of software. A front-end web interface (Nfuse or StoreFront) server is used to support web-based accesses to the server farm. Active directory servers handle user authentication and rights association, while user profiles are loaded from profile servers. The authenticated requests are passed to the Citrix XenApp servers that host a number of applications. In turn, the applications may use backend databases, printers, etc., for different functionalities. Owing to the multi-tier nature of Citrix environments, a slow-down in one tier (e.g., the authentication server) can cause a slow-down of the entire service. When a slow-down occurs, an administrator of the Citrix farm has to quickly determine what the source of the problem could be - i.e., Is it the network? Or the web interface server? Or the Active Directory server? Or the profile server? Or the Citrix XenApp server? Or the backend database? Accurate, fast diagnosis of problems helps reduce downtime and improve customer satisfaction.

The eG Enterprise suite offers 100% web-based monitoring of Citrix XenApp server farms. The eG Enterprise suite includes extensive, pre-defined, customized models of the different applications in the Citrix farm including Citrix XenApp, MetaFrame XP™ and 1.8 servers, Citrix ZDCs, Nfuse server, the Citrix StoreFront server, the access gateways, the netscaler LB, the Secure Ticketing Authority, the Windows domain controllers, infrastructure servers like DNS, LDAP, Active Directory, and other network devices.

This chapter discusses the monitoring models offered by eG Enterprise for each of the Citrix products.

Monitoring Citrix XenApp Servers

The foundation of the Citrix Access Suite, Citrix XenApp server, is the world's most widely deployed server for centrally managing heterogeneous applications and delivering their functionality as a service to workers, wherever they may be.

Using a specialized *Citrix XenApp 4/5/6.x* monitoring model, eG Enterprise provides monitoring support to Citrix XenApp Servers 4.0/4.5/5/6/6.5.

Note:

While you can monitor the Citrix XenApp server 4.0, 4.5, and 5 using either agent-based or agentless mechanisms, a Citrix XenApp 6.0/6.5 server can be monitored only in an agent-based manner. This is because, the eG agent uses PowerShell SDK to collect metrics from the Citrix XenApp 6.0 and XenApp 6.5, and this SDK cannot be accessed in an agentless manner.

To monitor Citrix XenApp servers v7 (and above), eG Enterprise offers a dedicated *Citrix XenApp* monitoring model.

2.1 Monitoring Citrix XenApp Servers 4/5/6.x

In this section, we will be discussing the monitoring capabilities of the *Citrix XenApp 4/5/6.x* monitoring model alone. This model reveals the following:

XenApp Server Monitoring

- Are the Citrix servers available to service user requests?
- Are there sporadic disconnects from the Citrix server?
- At what times do peak usage of the servers happen and is the server capacity adequate?
- Is the user load being balanced across all the servers?
- Is the data store available?
- What are the access rates to the data store, the dynamic store, and the local host cache?
- How much IMA traffic is happening between servers?

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

User Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• What is the average response time that critical users are seeing when connecting to a XenApp server?• How many users are logged in to each server in the Citrix farm?• What is the resource usage (CPU and memory) for each user?• Are specific user profiles too large?
Operating System Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• What is the average CPU and memory usage on all the servers in the farm?• Is any unusual memory scanning/paging activity happening on the systems?• Are the critical XenApp server and IMA processes up? What is their resource consumption?
Published Applications Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• What are the published applications on a XenApp server?• Who is using each application?• What is the resource usage for each published application?
License Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• How many product and connection licenses are available in the farm and what is their usage?• Are there enough licenses available for each of the published applications?
Infrastructure Services Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Is the web interface server forwarding requests to the XenApp server?• Are the backend databases working?• What is the resource usage of the databases?• Are users able to login to the server farm? How long is the login process taking?• What is the usage of the Microsoft Windows Domain Controller?



Figure 2.1: Layer model of a Citrix XenApp server 4/5/6.x

The sections to come elaborate on the tests executing on the **Operating System layer** and each of the top 6 layers of the monitoring model depicted by Figure 2.1, and the measures they report.

2.1.1 The Operating System Layer

The tests mapped to this layer report the health of the Windows operating system on which the XenApp server operates.

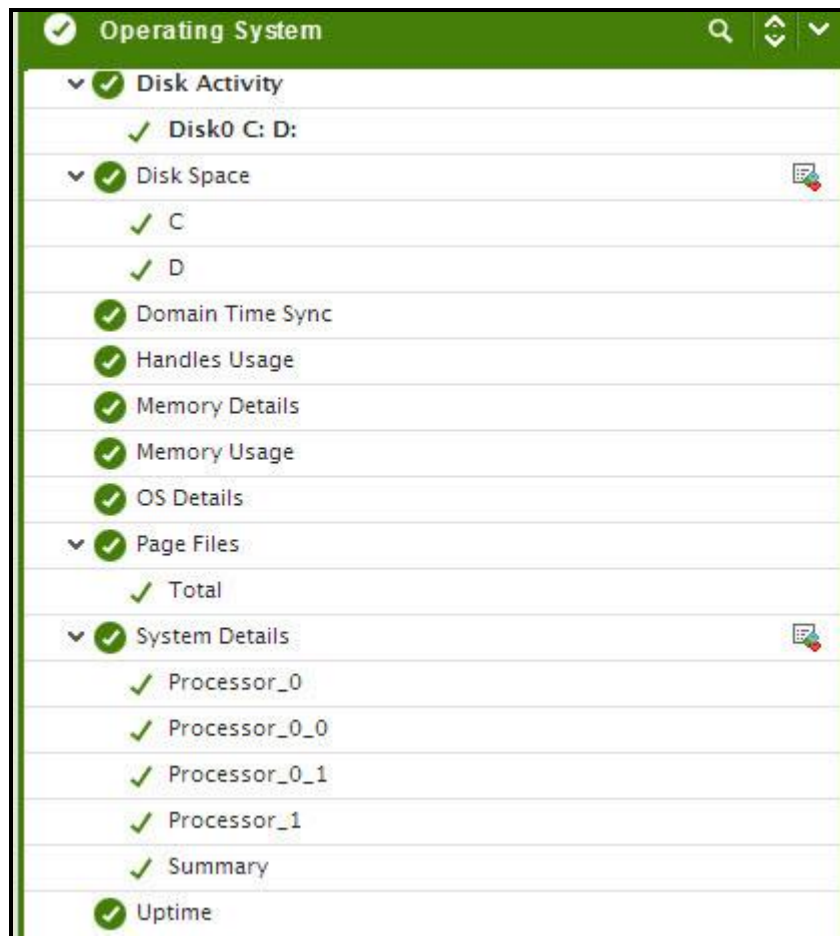


Figure 2.2: The tests mapped to the Operating System layer

All the tests mapped to this layer, except the **PVS Write Cache** test, have already been discussed in the *Monitoring Unix and Windows Servers* document. The sub-section that follows therefore will talk about the **PVS Write Cache** test only.

2.1.1.1 PVS Write Cache Test

Provisioning Services (PVS) is a service utilized to stream an operating system image from a file, known as a vDisk, to a physical or virtual computer. The recipient of the stream can be a disk less computer with the vDisk acting as its hard disk drive. One of the primary benefits of PVS is the ability to utilize a single vDisk to stream to multiple computers. This type of vDisk is known as a Standard vDisk and offers increased consistency, security, and centralized management.

Standard vDisks are Read-Only. All modifications, such as application installations, are written to a temporary file known as the Write Cache. When read requests for the newly written files come in, they are read from the write cache.

The Write Cache file can be configured to reside in the following locations:

- Cache on Provisioning Server
- Cache on Target Device RAM
- Cache on Target Device Hard Drive

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

For virtual XenApp servers, administrators typically use the server's hard drive for storing the write cache. Storing the write cache on the target side is beneficial as it keeps the write "close" to the target and minimizes the load on the Provisioning Servers, but it requires more resources. If the write-cache does not have enough disk space resources to grow, then many modifications to the vDisk will be lost. This is why, it is imperative that the write-cache is sized right, its usage is tracked continuously, and the lack of adequate disk space for the write cache brought to the attention of administrators rapidly. This is what the PVS Write Cache test does! This test

Purpose	Monitors the size and usage of the write cache and proactively alerts administrators when the write-cache runs out of space		
Target of the test	A Provisioned Citrix XenApp server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed2. HOST - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured3. PORT - Enter the port to which the specified HOST listens4. PVS WRITE CACHE LOCATION – Specify the location of the write cache file to be monitored. By default, this will be: <i>d: .vdiskcache</i>.5. PVS WRITE CACHE MAX SIZE – Specify the maximum size upto which the write cache file can grow. By default, this is set to <i>10 GB</i>.		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the provisioned Citrix XenApp server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Write cache size: Indicates the current size of the write cache.	GB	

	<p>Write cache utilization:</p> <p>Indicates the percent usage of the write cache.</p>	Percent	<p>The value of this measure is computed using the following formula:</p> <p>$(\text{PVS Write Cache Max Size} - \text{Write cache size}) / \text{Write cache size} * 100$</p> <p>If the value of this measure is close to 100%, it indicates that the write cache may soon run out of space. Under such circumstances, you have the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> You can increase the maximum size to which write cache can grow, or; Redirect some items out of the write cache and into a persistent drive. <p>Before increasing the maximum write cache size, you will have to take the following into account:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basically the write cache will store all writes which would have gone to the hard disk. So if a user tends to copy large files locally to his/her desktop the write cache will grow at the same pace as the files are transferred. If there is any application which caches files or portions of a central DB locally for better performance, then the write cache will grow again. But there are some items which will always hit the write cache and these are split into two areas again. On one hand there is the user space, which contains items such as the user profile or internet/application related temp files. The user related write cache disk space needs to be multiplied by the amount of users logged on to a particular system.
--	---	---------	---

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On the other hand we have the system space, which contains items such as logs or system temp / cache files, but we will also find files which are modified by the OS or any service for whatever reason. The system related write cache disk space is typically larger for server operating systems than for workstations. <p>If you choose to redirect, then one/more of the following items can be redirected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Windows Pagefile. In fact the PVS Target Device driver detects if a local drive is available and redirects the pagefile automatically. Windows Event Log. While the eventlog is typically quite small (maybe 100MB or so) many customers redirect it for supportability and traceability reasons. Citrix related logs. Same as Windows Event Log. Anti Virus pattern. In case the virus scanner allows redirecting the pattern file, doing so saves some write cache space but it also saves some network traffic as it is not required to load the pattern from scratch after every reboot.
--	--	--	--

2.1.2 The Application Processes Layer

Using the tests mapped to this layer, you can do the following:

- Capture key application and system error events that have occurred on the server;
- Verify whether the processes critical to the functioning of the Citrix server are currently operational or not, and also monitor the CPU/memory usage of these processes;
- Periodically check the availability of the Citrix server's TCP port, the responsiveness of the port to client requests, and also the availability of ICA connection to the port.

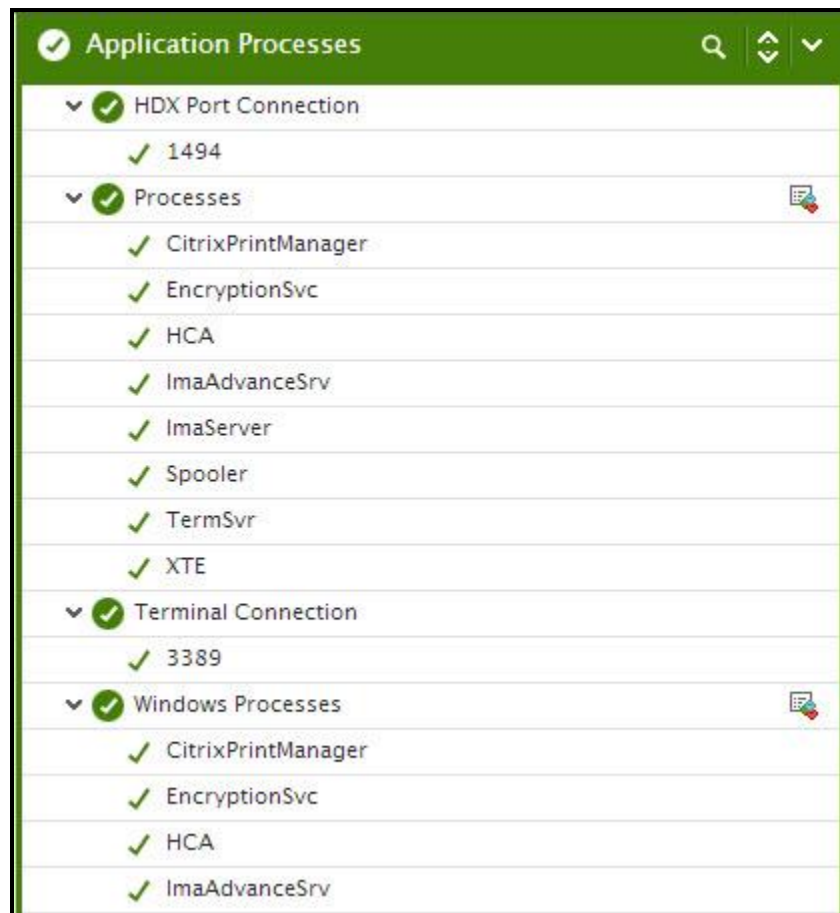


Figure 2.3: The tests mapped to the Application Processes layer

The section that follows will discuss the **IcaConnection** test alone, as all other tests mapped to this layer have already been discussed in the *Monitoring Unix and Windows Servers* document.

2.1.2.1 HDX Port Connection Test

This test primarily checks whether the critical TCP ports on the Citrix server are up/down, and reports the responsiveness of each configured port to client requests. For a Citrix server however, these checks might not be adequate at all times; you could have a case where the Citrix server port is up but the server is still not responding. When a connection is made to the Citrix server, it will typically send a message "ICA" to the client. This check connects to the port and then validates the response from the citrix server to see if the ICA stream is being received by the client. Hence, this test additionally reports the ICA connection availability.

Purpose	Periodically check the availability of the Citrix server's TCP port, the responsiveness of the port to client requests, and also the availability of ICA connection to the port.
Target of the test	A Citrix server
Agent deploying the test	An external agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT - Enter the port to which the specified HOST listens 4. TARGETPORTS – Specify either a comma-separated list of port numbers that are to be tested (eg., 1494,1495,1496), or a comma-separated list of <i>port name:port number</i> pairs that are to be tested (eg., ica:1494,smtp:25,mssql:1433). In the latter case, the port name will be displayed in the monitor interface. Alternatively, this parameter can take a comma-separated list of <i>port name:IP address:port number</i> pairs that are to be tested, so as to enable the test to try and connect to Tcp ports on multiple IP addresses. For example, <i>mssql:192.168.0.102:1433,egwebsite:209.15.165.127:80</i>. 5. TIMEOUT - Here, specify the maximum duration (in seconds) for which the test will wait for a response from the server. The default TIMEOUT period is 60 seconds. 6. ISPASSIVE – If the value chosen is YES, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every configured port name or port number		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	TCP connection availability: Whether the TCP connection is available or not.	Percent	An availability problem can be caused by different factors – e.g., the server process may not be up, a network problem may exist, or there could be a configuration problem with the DNS server.
	Response time: Time taken (in seconds) by the server to respond to a request.	Secs	An increase in response time can be caused by several factors such as a server bottleneck, a configuration problem with the DNS server, a network problem, etc.
	ICA connection availability: Indicates whether ICA connection is available or not.	Percent	While the value 100 for this measure indicates that the ICA stream is being received by the client, the value 0 indicates that it is not.

2.1.3 The Windows Services Layer

The test mapped to this layer indicates whether the Windows services critical to the functioning of the Citrix server are currently available or not.

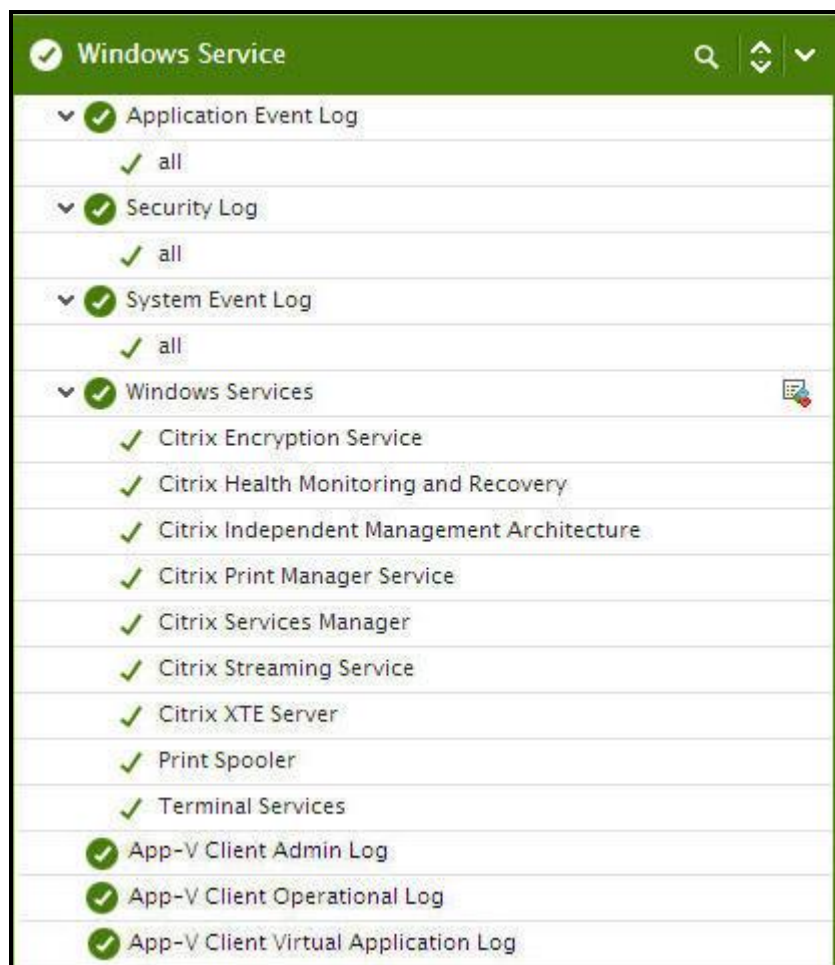


Figure 2.4: The test mapped to the Windows Services layer

Since most of the tests mapped to this layer have already been dealt with in the *Monitoring Unix and Windows Servers* document, let us now discuss the tests that are exclusive for this server.

2.1.3.1 App-V Client Admin Log Test

This test reports the statistical information about the admin events generated by the target system.



This test will report metrics only when the App-V Client is installed on the Citrix XenApp Server.

Purpose	Reports the statistical information about the admin events generated by the target system
Target of the	An App-V Client on the target Citrix XenApp Server

test	
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured PORT - Specify the port at which the specified HOST listens to. By default, this is 8080. LOGTYPE - Refers to the type of event logs to be monitored. The default value is <i>Microsoft-AppV-Client/Admin</i>. POLICY BASED FILTER - Using this page, administrators can configure the event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored by this test. In order to enable administrators to easily and accurately provide this specification, this page provides the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Manually specify the event sources, IDs, and descriptions in the FILTER text area, or, ➤ Select a specification from the predefined filter policies listed in the FILTER box <p>For explicit, manual specification of the filter conditions, select the NO option against the POLICY BASED FILTER field. This is the default selection. To choose from the list of pre-configured filter policies, or to create a new filter policy and then associate the same with the test, select the YES option against the POLICY BASED FILTER field.</p> FILTER - If the POLICY BASED FILTER flag is set to NO, then a FILTER text area will appear, wherein you will have to specify the event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored. This specification should be of the following format: <i>{Displayname}:{event_sources_to_be_included}:{event_sources_to_be_excluded}:{event_IDs_to_be_included}:{event_IDs_to_be_excluded}:{event_descriptions_to_be_included}:{event_descriptions_to_be_excluded}</i>. For example, assume that the FILTER text area takes the value, <i>OS_events:all:Browse,Print:all:none:all:none</i>. Here: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ <i>OS_events</i> is the display name that will appear as a descriptor of the test in the monitor UI; ➤ <i>all</i> indicates that all the event sources need to be considered while monitoring. To monitor specific event sources, provide the source names as a comma-separated list. To ensure that none of the event sources are monitored, specify <i>none</i>. ➤ Next, to ensure that specific event sources are excluded from monitoring, provide a comma-separated list of source names. Accordingly, in our example, <i>Browse</i> and <i>Print</i> have been excluded from monitoring. Alternatively, you can use <i>all</i> to indicate that all the event sources have to be excluded from monitoring, or <i>none</i> to denote that none of the event sources need be excluded. ➤ In the same manner, you can provide a comma-separated list of event IDs that require monitoring. The <i>all</i> in our example represents that all the event IDs need to be considered while monitoring. ➤ Similarly, the <i>none</i> (following <i>all</i> in our example) is indicative of the fact that none of the event IDs need to be excluded from monitoring. On the other hand, if you want to instruct the eG Enterprise system to ignore a few event IDs during monitoring, then provide the IDs as a comma-separated list. Likewise, specifying <i>all</i> makes sure that all the event IDs are excluded from monitoring.

- The *all* which follows implies that all events, regardless of description, need to be included for monitoring. To exclude all events, use *none*. On the other hand, if you provide a comma-separated list of event descriptions, then the events with the specified descriptions will alone be monitored. Event descriptions can be of any of the following forms - *desc**, or *desc*, or **desc**, or *desc**, or *desc1*desc2*, etc. *desc* here refers to any string that forms part of the description. A leading '*' signifies any number of leading characters, while a trailing '*' signifies any number of trailing characters.
- In the same way, you can also provide a comma-separated list of event descriptions to be excluded from monitoring. Here again, the specification can be of any of the following forms: *desc**, or *desc*, or **desc**, or *desc**, or *desc1*desc2*, etc. *desc* here refers to any string that forms part of the description. A leading '*' signifies any number of leading characters, while a trailing '*' signifies any number of trailing characters. In our example however, none is specified, indicating that no event descriptions are to be excluded from monitoring. If you use *all* instead, it would mean that all event descriptions are to be excluded from monitoring.



By default, the **FILTER** parameter contains the value: *all*. Multiple filters are to be separated by semi-colons (;).



The event sources and event IDs specified here should be exactly the same as that which appears in the Event Viewer window.

On the other hand, if the **POLICY BASED FILTER** flag is set to **YES**, then a **FILTER** list box will appear, displaying the filter policies that pre-exist in the eG Enterprise system. A filter policy typically comprises of a specific set of event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored. This specification is built into the policy in the following format:

```
{Policyname}:{event_sources_to_be_included}:{event_sources_to_be_excluded}:{event_IDs_to_be_included}:{event_IDs_to_be_excluded}:{event_descriptions_to_be_included}:{event_descriptions_to_be_excluded}
```

To monitor a specific combination of event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions, you can choose the corresponding filter policy from the **FILTER** list box. Multiple filter policies can be so selected. Alternatively, you can modify any of the existing policies to suit your needs, or create a new filter policy. To facilitate this, a  icon appears near the **FILTER** list box, once the **YES** option is chosen against **POLICY BASED FILTER**. Clicking on the  icon leads you to a page where you can modify the existing policies or create a new one. The changed policy or the new policy can then be associated with the test by selecting the policy name from the **FILTER** list box in this page.

7. **USEWMI** - The eG agent can either use WMI to extract event log statistics or directly parse the event logs using event log APIs. If the **USEWMI** flag is **YES**, then WMI is used. If not, the event log APIs are used. This option is provided because on some Windows NT/2000 systems (especially ones with service pack 3 or lower), the use of WMI access to event logs can cause the CPU usage of the WinMgmt process to shoot up. On such systems, set the **USEWMI** parameter value to **NO**. **On the other hand, when monitoring systems that are operating on any other flavor of Windows (say, Windows 2003/XP/2008/7/Vista/12), the USEWMI flag should always be set to 'Yes'.**
8. **STATELESS ALERTS** - Typically, the eG manager generates email alerts only when the state of a specific measurement changes. A state change typically occurs only when the threshold of a measure is violated a configured number of times within a specified time window. While this ensured that the eG manager raised alarms only when the problem was severe enough, in some cases, it may cause one/more problems to go unnoticed, just because they did not result in a state change. For example, take the case of the EventLog test. When this test captures an error event for the very first time, the eG manager will send out a **CRITICAL** email alert with the details of the error event to configured recipients. Now, the next time the test runs, if a different error event is captured, the eG manager will keep the state of the measure as **CRITICAL**, but will not send out the details of this error event to the user; thus, the second issue will remain hidden from the user. To make sure that administrators do not miss/overlook critical issues, the eG Enterprise monitoring solution provides the **stateless alerting** capability. To enable this capability for this test, set the **STATELESS ALERTS** flag to **Yes**. This will ensure that email alerts are generated for this test, regardless of whether or not the state of the measures reported by this test changes.
9. **DDFORINFORMATION** - eG Enterprise also provides you with options to restrict the amount of storage required for event log tests. Towards this end, the **DDFORINFORMATION** and **DDFORWARNING** flags have been made available in this page. By default, both these flags are set to **Yes**, indicating that by default, the test generates detailed diagnostic measures for information events and warning events. If you do not want the test to generate and store detailed measures for information events, set the **DDFORINFORMATION** flag to **No**.
10. **DDFORWARNING** - To ensure that the test does not generate and store detailed measures for warning events, set the **DDFORWARNING** flag to **No**.
11. **DD FREQUENCY** - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is **1:1**. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying **none** against **DDFREQ**.
12. **DETAILED DIAGNOSIS** - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the **On** option. To disable the capability, click on the **Off** option.

The option to selectively enabled/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:
 - The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability
 - Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.

Outputs of the test	One set of results for the App-V Client that is to be monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Information messages: Indicates the number of App-V Client admin information events generated when the test was last executed.	Number	A change in the value of this measure may indicate infrequent but successful operations performed by one or more applications. Please check the App-V Client admin logs in the Event Log Viewer for more details.
	Warnings: Indicates the number of App-V Client admin warnings that were generated when the test was last executed.	Number	A high value of this measure indicates application problems that may not have an immediate impact, but may cause future problems in one or more applications. Please check the App-V Client admin logs in the Event Log Viewer for more details.
	Error messages: Indicates the number of App-V Client admin error events that were generated during the last measurement period.	Number	A very low value (zero) indicates that the system is in a healthy state and all applications are running smoothly without any potential problems. An increasing trend or high value indicates the existence of problems like loss of functionality or data in one or more applications. Please check the App-V Client admin logs in the Event Log Viewer for more details.
	Critical messages: Indicates the number of App-V Client admin critical error events that were generated when the test was last executed.	Number	A very low value (zero) indicates that the system is in a healthy state and all applications are running smoothly without any potential problems. An increasing trend or high value indicates the existence of fatal/irreparable problems in one or more applications. Please check the App-V Client admin logs in the Event Log Viewer for more details.
	Verbose messages: Indicates the number of App-V Client admin verbose events that were generated when the test was last executed.	Number	The detailed diagnosis of this measure describes all the verbose events that were generated during the last measurement period. Please check the App-V Client admin logs in the Event Log Viewer for more details.

2.1.3.2 App-V Client Operational Log Test

This test reports the statistical information about the operation events generated by the target system.



This test will report metrics only when the App-V Client is installed on the Citrix XenApp Server.

Purpose	Reports the statistical information about the operation events generated by the target system
Target of the test	An App-V Client on the target Citrix XenApp Server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT - Specify the port at which the specified HOST listens to. By default, this is 8080. 4. LOGTYPE - Refers to the type of event logs to be monitored. The default value is <i>Microsoft-AppV-Client/Operational</i>. 5. POLICY BASED FILTER - Using this page, administrators can configure the event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored by this test. In order to enable administrators to easily and accurately provide this specification, this page provides the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Manually specify the event sources, IDs, and descriptions in the FILTER text area, or, ➤ Select a specification from the predefined filter policies listed in the FILTER box <p>For explicit, manual specification of the filter conditions, select the NO option against the POLICY BASED FILTER field. This is the default selection. To choose from the list of pre-configured filter policies, or to create a new filter policy and then associate the same with the test, select the YES option against the POLICY BASED FILTER field.</p> 6. FILTER - If the POLICY BASED FILTER flag is set to NO, then a FILTER text area will appear, wherein you will have to specify the event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored. This specification should be of the following format: <i>{Displayname}:{event_sources_to_be_included}:{event_sources_to_be_excluded}:{event_IDs_to_be_included}:{event_IDs_to_be_excluded}:{event_descriptions_to_be_included}:{event_descriptions_to_be_excluded}</i>. For example, assume that the FILTER text area takes the value, <i>OS_events:all:Browse,Print:all:none:all:none</i>. Here: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ <i>OS_events</i> is the display name that will appear as a descriptor of the test in the monitor UI; ➤ <i>all</i> indicates that all the event sources need to be considered while monitoring. To monitor specific event sources, provide the source names as a comma-separated list. To ensure that none of the event sources are monitored, specify <i>none</i>. ➤ Next, to ensure that specific event sources are excluded from monitoring, provide a comma-separated list of source names. Accordingly, in our example, <i>Browse</i> and <i>Print</i> have been excluded from monitoring. Alternatively, you can use <i>all</i> to indicate that all the event sources have to be excluded from monitoring, or <i>none</i> to denote that none of the event sources need be excluded. ➤ In the same manner, you can provide a comma-separated list of event IDs that require monitoring. The <i>all</i> in our example represents that all the event IDs need to be considered while monitoring. ➤ Similarly, the <i>none</i> (following <i>all</i> in our example) is indicative of the fact that none of the event IDs need to be excluded from monitoring. On the other hand, if you want to instruct the eG Enterprise system to ignore a few event IDs during monitoring, then provide the IDs as a comma-separated list. Likewise, specifying <i>all</i> makes sure that all the event IDs are excluded from monitoring.
--------------------------------------	---

- The *all* which follows implies that all events, regardless of description, need to be included for monitoring. To exclude all events, use *none*. On the other hand, if you provide a comma-separated list of event descriptions, then the events with the specified descriptions will alone be monitored. Event descriptions can be of any of the following forms - *desc**, or *desc*, or **desc**, or *desc**, or *desc1*desc2*, etc. *desc* here refers to any string that forms part of the description. A leading '*' signifies any number of leading characters, while a trailing '*' signifies any number of trailing characters.
- In the same way, you can also provide a comma-separated list of event descriptions to be excluded from monitoring. Here again, the specification can be of any of the following forms: *desc**, or *desc*, or **desc**, or *desc**, or *desc1*desc2*, etc. *desc* here refers to any string that forms part of the description. A leading '*' signifies any number of leading characters, while a trailing '*' signifies any number of trailing characters. In our example however, none is specified, indicating that no event descriptions are to be excluded from monitoring. If you use *all* instead, it would mean that all event descriptions are to be excluded from monitoring.



By default, the **FILTER** parameter contains the value: *all*. Multiple filters are to be separated by semi-colons (;).



The event sources and event IDs specified here should be exactly the same as that which appears in the Event Viewer window.

On the other hand, if the **POLICY BASED FILTER** flag is set to **YES**, then a **FILTER** list box will appear, displaying the filter policies that pre-exist in the eG Enterprise system. A filter policy typically comprises of a specific set of event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored. This specification is built into the policy in the following format:

```
{Policyname}:{event_sources_to_be_included}:{event_sources_to_be_excluded}:{event_IDs_to_be_included}:{event_IDs_to_be_excluded}:{event_descriptions_to_be_included}:{event_descriptions_to_be_excluded}
```

To monitor a specific combination of event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions, you can choose the corresponding filter policy from the **FILTER** list box. Multiple filter policies can be so selected. Alternatively, you can modify any of the existing policies to suit your needs, or create a new filter policy. To facilitate this, a  icon appears near the **FILTER** list box, once the **YES** option is chosen against **POLICY BASED FILTER**. Clicking on the  icon leads you to a page where you can modify the existing policies or create a new one. The changed policy or the new policy can then be associated with the test by selecting the policy name from the **FILTER** list box in this page.

7. **USEWMI** - The eG agent can either use WMI to extract event log statistics or directly parse the event logs using event log APIs. If the **USEWMI** flag is **YES**, then WMI is used. If not, the event log APIs are used. This option is provided because on some Windows NT/2000 systems (especially ones with service pack 3 or lower), the use of WMI access to event logs can cause the CPU usage of the WinMgmt process to shoot up. On such systems, set the **USEWMI** parameter value to **NO**. **On the other hand, when monitoring systems that are operating on any other flavor of Windows (say, Windows 2003/XP/2008/7/Vista/12), the USEWMI flag should always be set to 'Yes'.**
8. **STATELESS ALERTS** - Typically, the eG manager generates email alerts only when the state of a specific measurement changes. A state change typically occurs only when the threshold of a measure is violated a configured number of times within a specified time window. While this ensured that the eG manager raised alarms only when the problem was severe enough, in some cases, it may cause one/more problems to go unnoticed, just because they did not result in a state change. For example, take the case of the EventLog test. When this test captures an error event for the very first time, the eG manager will send out a **CRITICAL** email alert with the details of the error event to configured recipients. Now, the next time the test runs, if a different error event is captured, the eG manager will keep the state of the measure as **CRITICAL**, but will not send out the details of this error event to the user; thus, the second issue will remain hidden from the user. To make sure that administrators do not miss/overlook critical issues, the eG Enterprise monitoring solution provides the **stateless alerting** capability. To enable this capability for this test, set the **STATELESS ALERTS** flag to **Yes**. This will ensure that email alerts are generated for this test, regardless of whether or not the state of the measures reported by this test changes.
9. **DDFORINFORMATION** - eG Enterprise also provides you with options to restrict the amount of storage required for event log tests. Towards this end, the **DDFORINFORMATION** and **DDFORWARNING** flags have been made available in this page. By default, both these flags are set to **Yes**, indicating that by default, the test generates detailed diagnostic measures for information events and warning events. If you do not want the test to generate and store detailed measures for information events, set the **DDFORINFORMATION** flag to **No**.
10. **DDFORWARNING** - To ensure that the test does not generate and store detailed measures for warning events, set the **DDFORWARNING** flag to **No**.
11. **DD FREQUENCY** - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is **1:1**. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying *none* against **DDFREQ**.
12. **DETAILED DIAGNOSIS** - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the **On** option. To disable the capability, click on the **Off** option.

The option to selectively enabled/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:
 - The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability
 - Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.

Outputs of the test	One set of results for the App-V Client that is to be monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Information messages: Indicates the number of App-V Client operational information events generated when the test was last executed.	Number	A change in the value of this measure may indicate infrequent but successful operations performed by one or more applications. Please check the App-V Client Operational logs in the Event Log Viewer for more details.
	Warnings: Indicates the number of App-V Client operational warnings that were generated when the test was last executed.	Number	A high value of this measure indicates application problems that may not have an immediate impact, but may cause future problems in one or more applications. Please check the App-V Client Operational logs in the Event Log Viewer for more details.
	Error messages: Indicates the number of App-V Client operational error events that were generated during the last measurement period.	Number	A very low value (zero) indicates that the system is in a healthy state and all applications are running smoothly without any potential problems. An increasing trend or high value indicates the existence of problems like loss of functionality or data in one or more applications. Please check the App-V Client Operational logs in the Event Log Viewer for more details.
	Critical messages: Indicates the number of App-V Client operational critical error events that were generated when the test was last executed.	Number	A very low value (zero) indicates that the system is in a healthy state and all applications are running smoothly without any potential problems. An increasing trend or high value indicates the existence of fatal/irreparable problems in one or more applications. Please check the App-V Client Operational logs in the Event Log Viewer for more details.
	Verbose messages: Indicates the number of App-V Client operational verbose events that were generated when the test was last executed.	Number	The detailed diagnosis of this measure describes all the verbose events that were generated during the last measurement period. Please check the App-V Client Operational logs in the Event Log Viewer for more details.

2.1.3.3 App-V Client Virtual Application Log Test

This test reports the statistical information about the virtual application events generated by the target system.



This test will report metrics only when the App-V Client is installed on the Citrix XenApp Server.

Purpose	Reports the statistical information about the virtual application events generated by the target system
Target of the test	An App-V Client on the target Citrix XenApp Server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured PORT - Specify the port at which the specified HOST listens to. By default, this is 8080. LOGTYPE - Refers to the type of event logs to be monitored. The default value is <i>Microsoft-AppV-Client/Virtual Applications</i>. POLICY BASED FILTER - Using this page, administrators can configure the event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored by this test. In order to enable administrators to easily and accurately provide this specification, this page provides the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Manually specify the event sources, IDs, and descriptions in the FILTER text area, or, ➤ Select a specification from the predefined filter policies listed in the FILTER box <p>For explicit, manual specification of the filter conditions, select the NO option against the POLICY BASED FILTER field. This is the default selection. To choose from the list of pre-configured filter policies, or to create a new filter policy and then associate the same with the test, select the YES option against the POLICY BASED FILTER field.</p> FILTER - If the POLICY BASED FILTER flag is set to NO, then a FILTER text area will appear, wherein you will have to specify the event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored. This specification should be of the following format: <i>{Displayname}:{event_sources_to_be_included}:{event_sources_to_be_excluded}:{event_IDs_to_be_included}:{event_IDs_to_be_excluded}:{event_descriptions_to_be_included}:{event_descriptions_to_be_excluded}</i>. For example, assume that the FILTER text area takes the value, <i>OS_events:all:Browse,Print:all:none:all:none</i>. Here: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ <i>OS_events</i> is the display name that will appear as a descriptor of the test in the monitor UI; ➤ <i>all</i> indicates that all the event sources need to be considered while monitoring. To monitor specific event sources, provide the source names as a comma-separated list. To ensure that none of the event sources are monitored, specify <i>none</i>. ➤ Next, to ensure that specific event sources are excluded from monitoring, provide a comma-separated list of source names. Accordingly, in our example, <i>Browse</i> and <i>Print</i> have been excluded from monitoring. Alternatively, you can use <i>all</i> to indicate that all the event sources have to be excluded from monitoring, or <i>none</i> to denote that none of the event sources need be excluded. ➤ In the same manner, you can provide a comma-separated list of event IDs that require monitoring. The <i>all</i> in our example represents that all the event IDs need to be considered while monitoring. ➤ Similarly, the <i>none</i> (following <i>all</i> in our example) is indicative of the fact that none of the event IDs need to be excluded from monitoring. On the other hand, if you want to instruct the eG Enterprise system to ignore a few event IDs during monitoring, then provide the IDs as a comma-separated list. Likewise, specifying <i>all</i> makes sure that all the event IDs are excluded from monitoring.
--------------------------------------	--

- The *all* which follows implies that all events, regardless of description, need to be included for monitoring. To exclude all events, use *none*. On the other hand, if you provide a comma-separated list of event descriptions, then the events with the specified descriptions will alone be monitored. Event descriptions can be of any of the following forms - *desc**, or *desc*, or **desc**, or *desc**, or *desc1*desc2*, etc. *desc* here refers to any string that forms part of the description. A leading '*' signifies any number of leading characters, while a trailing '*' signifies any number of trailing characters.
- In the same way, you can also provide a comma-separated list of event descriptions to be excluded from monitoring. Here again, the specification can be of any of the following forms: *desc**, or *desc*, or **desc**, or *desc**, or *desc1*desc2*, etc. *desc* here refers to any string that forms part of the description. A leading '*' signifies any number of leading characters, while a trailing '*' signifies any number of trailing characters. In our example however, none is specified, indicating that no event descriptions are to be excluded from monitoring. If you use *all* instead, it would mean that all event descriptions are to be excluded from monitoring.



By default, the **FILTER** parameter contains the value: *all*. Multiple filters are to be separated by semi-colons (;).



The event sources and event IDs specified here should be exactly the same as that which appears in the Event Viewer window.

On the other hand, if the **POLICY BASED FILTER** flag is set to **YES**, then a **FILTER** list box will appear, displaying the filter policies that pre-exist in the eG Enterprise system. A filter policy typically comprises of a specific set of event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored. This specification is built into the policy in the following format:

```
{Policyname}:{event_sources_to_be_included}:{event_sources_to_be_excluded}:{event_IDs_to_be_included}:{event_IDs_to_be_excluded}:{event_descriptions_to_be_included}:{event_descriptions_to_be_excluded}
```

To monitor a specific combination of event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions, you can choose the corresponding filter policy from the **FILTER** list box. Multiple filter policies can be so selected. Alternatively, you can modify any of the existing policies to suit your needs, or create a new filter policy. To facilitate this, a  icon appears near the **FILTER** list box, once the **YES** option is chosen against **POLICY BASED FILTER**. Clicking on the  icon leads you to a page where you can modify the existing policies or create a new one. The changed policy or the new policy can then be associated with the test by selecting the policy name from the **FILTER** list box in this page.

7. **USEWMI** - The eG agent can either use WMI to extract event log statistics or directly parse the event logs using event log APIs. If the **USEWMI** flag is **YES**, then WMI is used. If not, the event log APIs are used. This option is provided because on some Windows NT/2000 systems (especially ones with service pack 3 or lower), the use of WMI access to event logs can cause the CPU usage of the WinMgmt process to shoot up. On such systems, set the **USEWMI** parameter value to **NO**. **On the other hand, when monitoring systems that are operating on any other flavor of Windows (say, Windows 2003/XP/2008/7/Vista/12), the USEWMI flag should always be set to 'Yes'.**
8. **STATELESS ALERTS** - Typically, the eG manager generates email alerts only when the state of a specific measurement changes. A state change typically occurs only when the threshold of a measure is violated a configured number of times within a specified time window. While this ensured that the eG manager raised alarms only when the problem was severe enough, in some cases, it may cause one/more problems to go unnoticed, just because they did not result in a state change. For example, take the case of the EventLog test. When this test captures an error event for the very first time, the eG manager will send out a **CRITICAL** email alert with the details of the error event to configured recipients. Now, the next time the test runs, if a different error event is captured, the eG manager will keep the state of the measure as **CRITICAL**, but will not send out the details of this error event to the user; thus, the second issue will remain hidden from the user. To make sure that administrators do not miss/overlook critical issues, the eG Enterprise monitoring solution provides the **stateless alerting** capability. To enable this capability for this test, set the **STATELESS ALERTS** flag to **Yes**. This will ensure that email alerts are generated for this test, regardless of whether or not the state of the measures reported by this test changes.
9. **DDFORINFORMATION** - eG Enterprise also provides you with options to restrict the amount of storage required for event log tests. Towards this end, the **DDFORINFORMATION** and **DDFORWARNING** flags have been made available in this page. By default, both these flags are set to **Yes**, indicating that by default, the test generates detailed diagnostic measures for information events and warning events. If you do not want the test to generate and store detailed measures for information events, set the **DDFORINFORMATION** flag to **No**.
10. **DDFORWARNING** - To ensure that the test does not generate and store detailed measures for warning events, set the **DDFORWARNING** flag to **No**.
11. **DD FREQUENCY** - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is *1:1*. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying *none* against **DD FREQUENCY**.
12. **DETAILED DIAGNOSIS** - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the **On** option. To disable the capability, click on the **Off** option.

The option to selectively enabled/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:
 - The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability
 - Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.

Outputs of the test	One set of results for the App-V Client that is to be monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Information messages: Indicates the number of App-V Client virtual application informational events that were generated when the test was last executed.	Number	A change in the value of this measure may indicate infrequent but successful operations performed by one or more applications. Please check the App-V Client Virtual Application logs in the Event Log Viewer for more details.
	Warnings: Indicates the number of App-V Client virtual application warnings that were generated when the test was last executed.	Number	A high value of this measure indicates application problems that may not have an immediate impact, but may cause future problems in one or more applications. Please check the App-V Client Virtual Application logs in the Event Log Viewer for more details.
	Error messages: Indicates the number of App-V Client virtual application error events that were generated during the last measurement period.	Number	A very low value (zero) indicates that the system is in a healthy state and all applications are running smoothly without any potential problems. An increasing trend or high value indicates the existence of problems like loss of functionality or data in one or more applications. Please check the App-V Client Virtual Application logs in the Event Log Viewer for more details. Please check the App-V Client Virtual Application logs in the Event Log Viewer for more details.
	Critical messages: Indicates the number of App-V Client virtual applications critical error events that were generated when the test was last executed.	Number	A very low value (zero) indicates that the system is in a healthy state and all applications are running smoothly without any potential problems. An increasing trend or high value indicates the existence of fatal/irreparable problems in one or more applications. Please check the App-V Client Virtual Application logs in the Event Log Viewer for more details.

	Verbose messages: Indicates the number of App-V Client virtual application verbose events that were generated when the test was last executed.	Number	The detailed diagnosis of this measure describes all the verbose events that were generated during the last measurement period. Please check the App-V Client Virtual Application logs in the Event Log Viewer for more details.
--	--	--------	---

2.1.3.4 WinSock Errors Test

In computing, the Windows Sockets API (WSA), which was later shortened to Winsock, is a technical specification that defines how Windows network software should access network services, especially TCP/IP. It defines a standard interface between a Windows TCP/IP client application (such as an FTP client or a web browser) and the underlying TCP/IP protocol stack.

The WinSock Errors test scans the Windows event logs for winsock-related errors and reports the count of such errors.

Purpose	Reports the statistical information about the virtual application events generated by the target system
Target of the test	A Citrix XenApp server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured PORT - Specify the port at which the specified HOST listens to. By default, this is 8080. LOGTYPE - Refers to the type of event logs to be monitored. The default value is <i>Microsoft-Windows-Winsock-AFD/Operational</i>. POLICY BASED FILTER - Using this page, administrators can configure the event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored by this test. In order to enable administrators to easily and accurately provide this specification, this page provides the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Manually specify the event sources, IDs, and descriptions in the FILTER text area, or, ➤ Select a specification from the predefined filter policies listed in the FILTER box <p>For explicit, manual specification of the filter conditions, select the NO option against the POLICY BASED FILTER field. This is the default selection. To choose from the list of pre-configured filter policies, or to create a new filter policy and then associate the same with the test, select the YES option against the POLICY BASED FILTER field.</p> FILTER - If the POLICY BASED FILTER flag is set to NO, then a FILTER text area will appear, wherein you will have to specify the event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored. This specification should be of the following format: <i>{Displayname}:{event_sources_to_be_included}:{event_sources_to_be_excluded}:{event_IDs_to_be_included}:{event_IDs_to_be_excluded}:{event_descriptions_to_be_included}:{event_descriptions_to_be_excluded}</i>. For example, assume that the FILTER text area takes the value, <i>OS_events:all:Browse,Print:all:none:all:none</i>. Here: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ <i>OS_events</i> is the display name that will appear as a descriptor of the test in the monitor UI; ➤ <i>all</i> indicates that all the event sources need to be considered while monitoring. To monitor specific event sources, provide the source names as a comma-separated list. To ensure that none of the event sources are monitored, specify <i>none</i>. ➤ Next, to ensure that specific event sources are excluded from monitoring, provide a comma-separated list of source names. Accordingly, in our example, <i>Browse</i> and <i>Print</i> have been excluded from monitoring. Alternatively, you can use <i>all</i> to indicate that all the event sources have to be excluded from monitoring, or <i>none</i> to denote that none of the event sources need be excluded. ➤ In the same manner, you can provide a comma-separated list of event IDs that require monitoring. The <i>all</i> in our example represents that all the event IDs need to be considered while monitoring. ➤ Similarly, the <i>none</i> (following <i>all</i> in our example) is indicative of the fact that none of the event IDs need to be excluded from monitoring. On the other hand, if you want to instruct the eG Enterprise system to ignore a few event IDs during monitoring, then provide the IDs as a comma-separated list. Likewise, specifying <i>all</i> makes sure that all the event IDs are excluded from monitoring.
--------------------------------------	---

- The *all* which follows implies that all events, regardless of description, need to be included for monitoring. To exclude all events, use *none*. On the other hand, if you provide a comma-separated list of event descriptions, then the events with the specified descriptions will alone be monitored. Event descriptions can be of any of the following forms - *desc**, or *desc*, or **desc**, or *desc**, or *desc1*desc2*, etc. *desc* here refers to any string that forms part of the description. A leading '*' signifies any number of leading characters, while a trailing '*' signifies any number of trailing characters.
- In the same way, you can also provide a comma-separated list of event descriptions to be excluded from monitoring. Here again, the specification can be of any of the following forms: *desc**, or *desc*, or **desc**, or *desc**, or *desc1*desc2*, etc. *desc* here refers to any string that forms part of the description. A leading '*' signifies any number of leading characters, while a trailing '*' signifies any number of trailing characters. In our example however, none is specified, indicating that no event descriptions are to be excluded from monitoring. If you use *all* instead, it would mean that all event descriptions are to be excluded from monitoring.



By default, the **FILTER** parameter contains the value: *all*. Multiple filters are to be separated by semi-colons (;).



The event sources and event IDs specified here should be exactly the same as that which appears in the Event Viewer window.

On the other hand, if the **POLICY BASED FILTER** flag is set to **YES**, then a **FILTER** list box will appear, displaying the filter policies that pre-exist in the eG Enterprise system. A filter policy typically comprises of a specific set of event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored. This specification is built into the policy in the following format:

```
{Policyname}:{event_sources_to_be_included}:{event_sources_to_be_excluded}:{event_IDs_to_be_included}:{event_IDs_to_be_excluded}:{event_descriptions_to_be_included}:{event_descriptions_to_be_excluded}
```

To monitor a specific combination of event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions, you can choose the corresponding filter policy from the **FILTER** list box. Multiple filter policies can be so selected. Alternatively, you can modify any of the existing policies to suit your needs, or create a new filter policy. To facilitate this, a  icon appears near the **FILTER** list box, once the **YES** option is chosen against **POLICY BASED FILTER**. Clicking on the  icon leads you to a page where you can modify the existing policies or create a new one. The changed policy or the new policy can then be associated with the test by selecting the policy name from the **FILTER** list box in this page.

- | | |
|--|---|
| | <p>7. USEWMI - The eG agent can either use WMI to extract event log statistics or directly parse the event logs using event log APIs. If the USEWMI flag is YES, then WMI is used. If not, the event log APIs are used. This option is provided because on some Windows NT/2000 systems (especially ones with service pack 3 or lower), the use of WMI access to event logs can cause the CPU usage of the WinMgmt process to shoot up. On such systems, set the USEWMI parameter value to NO. On the other hand, when monitoring systems that are operating on any other flavor of Windows (say, Windows 2003/XP/2008/7/Vista/12), the USEWMI flag should always be set to 'Yes'.</p> <p>8. STATELESS ALERTS - Typically, the eG manager generates email alerts only when the state of a specific measurement changes. A state change typically occurs only when the threshold of a measure is violated a configured number of times within a specified time window. While this ensured that the eG manager raised alarms only when the problem was severe enough, in some cases, it may cause one/more problems to go unnoticed, just because they did not result in a state change. For example, take the case of the EventLog test. When this test captures an error event for the very first time, the eG manager will send out a CRITICAL email alert with the details of the error event to configured recipients. Now, the next time the test runs, if a different error event is captured, the eG manager will keep the state of the measure as CRITICAL, but will not send out the details of this error event to the user; thus, the second issue will remain hidden from the user. To make sure that administrators do not miss/overlook critical issues, the eG Enterprise monitoring solution provides the stateless alerting capability. To enable this capability for this test, set the STATELESS ALERTS flag to Yes. This will ensure that email alerts are generated for this test, regardless of whether or not the state of the measures reported by this test changes.</p> <p>9. DD FREQUENCY - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <i>1:1</i>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against DD FREQUENCY.</p> <p>10. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enabled/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability ○ Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. |
|--|---|

Outputs of the test	One set of results for the Client that is to be monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Send errors: Indicates the number of send errors captured by the event log during the last measurement period.	Number	The send function and WSAsend functions send data on a connected socket. The value of this measure will be incremented when errors are returned on failed send and WSAsend requests. Ideally, the value of this measure should be 0. In case of a non-zero value, use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know what send errors occurred. Typically, event IDs 1003, 1005, 1007, 1011, 1013, and 3007 are classified as send errors.
	Receive errors: Indicates the number of receive errors captured by the event log during the last measurement period.	Number	The recv , WSARecv , and WSARecvEx functions receive data from a connected socket or a bound connectionless socket. If the recv , WSARecv , and WSARecvEx requests fail and return errors, such errors are captured by the event log. The value of this measure represents the count of these errors. Ideally, the value of this measure should be 0. In case of a non-zero value, use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know what receive errors occurred. Typically, event IDs 1004, 1006, 1009, 1012, 1015 are classified as receive errors.
	Connect errors: Indicates the number of connect errors captured by the event log during the last measurement period.	Number	The connect , ConnectEx , WSAConnect , WSAConnectByList , or WSAConnectByName functions typically establish a connection to a specified socket. If calls to these functions fail owing to errors, such error events are captured by the event logs. The value of this measure denotes the count of such errors. Ideally, the value of this measure should be 0. In case of a non-zero value, use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know what connect errors occurred. Typically, event IDs 1017, 1018, 1020, 1021, 3006 are classified as connect errors.

	<p>Accept errors:</p> <p>Indicates the number of accept errors that occurred during the last measurement period.</p>	Number	<p>The accept, AcceptEx, and WSAAccept functions permit an incoming connection attempt on a socket. If calls to any of these functions fail, then the errors causing the failures are captured by the event logs. The value of this measure denotes the count of such errors.</p> <p>Ideally, the value of this measure should be 0. In case of a non-zero value, use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know what accept errors occurred. Typically, event IDs 1023, 1024, 1026, 1027 are classified as accept errors.</p>
	<p>Bind errors:</p> <p>Indicates the number of bind errors that occurred during the last measurement period.</p>	Number	<p>If the implicit or explicit binding of a socket handle fails, then errors causing the bind failure will be captured by the event logs. The value of this measure denotes the count of such errors.</p> <p>Ideally, the value of this measure should be 0. In case of a non-zero value, use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know what bind errors occurred. Typically, event IDs 1029 and 1030 are classified as bind errors.</p>

	<p>Abort errors:</p> <p>Indicates the number of abort errors that occurred during the last measurement period.</p>	Number	<p>An abort/cancel operation can be Winsock-initiated or transport-initiated. The value of this measure represents the count of both types of abort operations. A Winsock-initiated abort can occur due to the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An abort due to unread receive data buffered after close. • An abort after a call to the shutdown function with the <i>how</i> parameter set to SD_RECEIVE and a call to the closesocket function with receive data pending. • An abort after a failed attempt to flush the endpoint. • An abort after an internal Winsock error occurred. • An abort due to a connection with errors and the application previously requested that the connection be aborted on certain circumstances. One example of this case would be an application that set SO_LINGER with a timeout of zero and there is still unacknowledged data on the connection. • An abort on a connection not fully associated with accepting endpoint. • An abort on a failed call to the accept or AcceptEx function. • An abort due to a failed receive operation. • An abort due to a Plug and Play event. • An abort due to a failed flush request. • An abort due to a failed expedited data receive request. • An abort due to a failed send request. • An abort due to canceled send request. • An abort due to a canceled call to the TransmitPackets function.
--	---	--------	--

			<p>A transport-initiated abort can occur if a reset is indicated by the transport.</p> <p>Ideally, the value of this measure should be 0. In case of a non-zero value, use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to why aborts occurred.</p> <p>Typically, event IDs 1032 and 1033 are classified as abort errors.</p>
	<p>Listen errors:</p> <p>Indicates the number of listen errors that occurred during the last measurement period.</p>	Number	<p>Ideally, the value of this measure should be 0. In case of a non-zero value, use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know what listen errors occurred. Typically, event IDs 1026 and 1037 are classified as listen errors.</p>
	<p>Indication errors:</p> <p>Indicates the number of indication errors that occurred during the last measurement period.</p>	Number	<p>An indicated operation can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A connection indicated operation: This occurs when an application receives a connection request. • A data indicated operation: This occurs when an application receives data on a connected socket. • Data indicated from transport operations: This occurs when an application posts a receive request and receives data. • Disconnect indicated from transport operations: This occurs when an application receives a disconnect indication. <p>Errors in these processes are categorized under Indication errors. Ideally, the value of this measure should be 0. In case of a non-zero value, use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know what indication errors occurred. Typically, event IDs 3000, 3001, 3003, 3004 are classified as indication errors.</p>

	Other errors: Indicates the number of other errors that occurred during the last measurement period.	Number	Errors that cannot be classified as send, receive, connect, accept, bind, abort, listen, or indication, will be grouped under Other errors . Ideally, the value of this measure should be 0. In case of a non-zero value, use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know what other errors occurred. Typically, event IDs 1000,1001,1002,1035 are classified as other errors.
--	--	--------	---

2.1.4 The Terminal Service Layer

In most environments, the Citrix XenApp server functions in conjunction with a Microsoft RDS server. To enable the administrators of Citrix environment to monitor the movement and resource usage of the RDS clients on the Citrix server, the eG Enterprise system has introduced the **Terminal Service** layer. Figure 2.5 depicts the Microsoft RDS server tests that execute on this layer.



Figure 2.5: The tests associated with the Terminal Service layer

These tests are the same as those mapped to the **Terminal Server** layer of a Microsoft RDS server. These tests hence, have already been dealt with elaborately in the *Monitoring Microsoft RDS Servers* chapter of the *Monitoring Microsoft Applications* document. So, let us proceed to look at the **Citrix Server** layer.

2.1.5 The Citrix Server Layer

Citrix server-related performance parameters are monitored by the tests mapped to the **Citrix Server** layer. This includes:

- The Citrix IMA architecture
- Processing and database updation capabilities of the server
- License usage
- Profile size
- User login and profile loading process

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

- The data and dynamic stores



Figure 2.6: The tests associated with the Citrix Server layer

2.1.5.1 DNS Resolutions Test

This test performs a forward DNS lookup using the local host name to query the local DNS server in the computer's environment for the computer's IP address, and reports whether the lookup was successful or not.

Purpose	Performs a forward DNS lookup using the local host name to query the local DNS server in the computer's environment for the computer's IP address, and reports whether the lookup was successful or not. The test can also be optionally configured to perform a reverse DNS lookup
----------------	---

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

	and reports its success/failure.		
Target of the test	Any Citrix server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH - Citrix XenApp is bundled with a Health Monitoring and Recovery (HMR) test pack, which provides a standard set of tests that can be configured to monitor the health of many XenApp components and report failures. Since the eG agent runs one of the HMR tests to determine the status of the forward/reverse DNS lookups, you need to configure the eG agent with the full path to the folder containing the HMR test pack. By default, the HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH is set to <i>default</i>. This implies that the eG agent runs the HMR test from its default location, which is: <i>C:\Program~1\Citrix\HealthMon\Tests\Citrix</i>. However, if the HMR test pack is available in a different location in your Citrix environment, then indicate that location in the HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH text box. For instance, your specification can be: <i>C:\LocalDir\Citrix\HealthMon\Tests\Citrix</i>. 5. REVERSE LOOKUP ENABLED - By default, this flag is set to No. This implies that the test will not report the status of the reverse DNS lookup by default. To enable the test to perform reverse DNS lookup and report its success/failure, set this flag to Yes. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every server being monitored		
Measurements made by the	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation

test	Forward lookup status: Indicates whether the forward lookup of the IP address from the local DNS is successful or not.	 <
------	--	---

2.1.5.2 Local Host Cache Status Test

Each XenApp server stores a subset of the data store in the Local Host Cache (LHC). The LHC performs two primary functions:

- Permits a server to function in the absence of a connection to the data store.
- Improves performance by caching information used by ICA Clients for enumeration and application resolution.

The following information is contained in the local host cache:

- All servers in the farm, and their basic information.
- All applications published within the farm and their properties.
- All Windows network domain trust relationships within the farm.
- All information specific to itself. (product code, SNMP settings, licensing information)

This test checks for data consistency (duplicate values) and integrity (corrupt entries) of the XenApp server's local host cache.

Purpose	Checks for data consistency (duplicate values) and integrity (corrupt entries) of the XenApp server's local host cache		
Target of the test	Any Citrix server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH - Citrix XenApp is bundled with a Health Monitoring and Recovery (HMR) test pack, which provides a standard set of tests that can be configured to monitor the health of many XenApp components and report failures. Since the eG agent runs one of the HMR tests to determine the health of the local host cache (LHC), you need to configure the eG agent with the full path to the folder containing the HMR test pack. By default, the HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH is set to <i>default</i>. This implies that the eG agent runs the HMR test from its default location, which is: <i>C:\Program Files\Citrix\HealthMon\Tests\Citrix</i>. However, if the HMR test pack is available in a different location in your Citrix environment, then indicate that location in the HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH text box. For instance, your specification can be: <i>C:\LocalDir\Citrix\HealthMon\Tests\Citrix</i>. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every server being monitored		
Measurements made by the	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation

test	<p>LHC initialized status:</p> <p>Indicates whether the local host cache is initialized or not.</p>	<p>This measure reports a value <i>Success</i> if the local host cache is initialized successfully and reports a value <i>Failure</i> if the local host cache initialization is not successful.</p> <p>The numeric values that correspond to the above-mentioned states are as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>State</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Failure</td><td>1</td></tr></table> <p>Note:</p> <p>By default, this measure reports the above-mentioned states while indicating whether the local host cache initialization is successful or not. However, the graph of this measure will represent success and failure using the numeric equivalents- i.e., <i>0 and 1</i> - only.</p>	State	Numeric Value	Success	0	Failure	1
	State	Numeric Value						
Success	0							
Failure	1							
<p>LHC entry's integrity status:</p> <p>Indicates whether the LHC entry is integrated successfully or not.</p>	<p>This measure reports the value <i>Success</i> if the LHC entry is integrated successfully and reports the value <i>Failure</i> if the LHC entry integration is not successful. Typically, this measure will report the value <i>Failure</i> if one/more corrupt entries are found in the local host cache. The only way you can fix a corruption in the local host cache is by deleting and recreating the local host cache file (which is an MS Access file).</p> <p>The numeric values that correspond to the above-mentioned states are as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>State</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Failure</td><td>1</td></tr></table> <p>Note:</p> <p>By default, this measure reports the above-mentioned states while indicating whether the LHC entry is integrated successfully or not. However, the graph of this measure will represent success and failure using the numeric equivalents- i.e., <i>0 and 1</i> - only.</p>	State	Numeric Value	Success	0	Failure	1	
State	Numeric Value							
Success	0							
Failure	1							

	<p>LHC context nodes status:</p> <p>Indicates the health of the context nodes.</p>	<p>This measure reports the value <i>Success</i> if the health of the context nodes is good and reports the value <i>Failure</i> if the health of the context nodes is not good.</p> <p>The numeric values that correspond to the above-mentioned states are as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>State</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Failure</td><td>1</td></tr></table> <p>Note:</p> <p>By default, this measure reports the above-mentioned states while indicating whether the context nodes are healthy or not. However, the graph of this measure will represent success and failure using the numeric equivalents- i.e., <i>0 and 1</i> - only.</p>	State	Numeric Value	Success	0	Failure	1
State	Numeric Value							
Success	0							
Failure	1							

2.1.5.3 XML Thread Health Test

This test monitors the number of worker threads that are currently running on the Citrix XML service and alerts the administrator when the Citrix XML service is overloaded.

Purpose	Monitors the number of worker threads that are currently running on the Citrix XML service and alerts the administrator when the Citrix XML service is overloaded
Target of the test	Any Citrix server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH - Citrix XenApp is bundled with a Health Monitoring and Recovery (HMR) test pack, which provides a standard set of tests that can be configured to monitor the health of many XenApp components and report failures. Since the eG agent runs one of the HMR tests to monitor the load on the Citrix XML service, you need to configure the eG agent with the full path to the folder containing the HMR test pack. By default, the HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH is set to <i>default</i>. This implies that the eG agent runs the HMR test from its default location, which is: <i>C:\Program Files\Citrix\HealthMon\Tests\Citrix</i>. However, if the HMR test pack is available in a different location in your Citrix environment, then indicate that location in the HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH text box. For instance, your specification can be: <i>C:\LocalDir\Citrix\HealthMon\Tests\Citrix</i>. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Number of XML threads: Indicates the number of worker threads that are running in the Citrix XML service.	Number	By default, the threshold limit for the number of working threads that are running in this Citrix XML service is set to 15. If this threshold value is violated, it indicates that the Web Interface/PN Agent connections would suffer. This measure would therefore be a good indicator to the administrator to identify the overload and rectify the same.

2.1.5.4 IMA Service Health Test

This test queries the Citrix IMA service and figures out whether the Citrix IMA service is running properly by enumerating the number of applications that are deployed in this Citrix XenApp server.

Purpose	Queries the Citrix IMA service and figures out whether the Citrix IMA service is running properly by enumerating the number of applications that are deployed in this Citrix XenApp server
Target of the test	Any Citrix server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<div>1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed</div> <div>2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured</div> <div>3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server</div> <div>4. HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH - Citrix XenApp is bundled with a Health Monitoring and Recovery (HMR) test pack, which provides a standard set of tests that can be configured to monitor the health of many XenApp components and report failures. Since the eG agent runs one of the HMR tests to determine the status of the Citrix IMA service, you need to configure the eG agent with the full path to the folder containing the HMR test pack. By default, the HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH is set to <i>default</i>. This implies that the eG agent runs the HMR test from its default location, which is: <i>C: Progra~1 Citrix HealthMon Tests Citrix</i>. However, if the HMR test pack is available in a different location in your Citrix environment, then indicate that location in the HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH text box. For instance, your specification can be: <i>C: LocalDir Citrix HealthMon Tests Citrix</i>.</div>							
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every server being monitored							
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
	<div>Status:</div> <div>Indicates the current health status of the Citrix IMA service.</div>		<div>This measure reports the value <i>Success</i> if the Citrix IMA service is in good health, and reports the value <i>Failure</i> if the Citrix IMA service is not operating properly.</div> <div>The numeric values that correspond to the above-mentioned states are as follows:</div> <table><tr><th>State</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Failure</td><td>1</td></tr></table> <div>Note:</div> <div>By default, this measure reports the above-mentioned states while indicating whether the Citrix IMA service is in good health or not. However, the graph of this measure will represent success and failure using the numeric equivalents- i.e., <i>0 and 1</i> - only.</div>	State	Numeric Value	Success	0	Failure
State	Numeric Value							
Success	0							
Failure	1							
	<div>Number of applications:</div> <div>Indicates the number of applications that were deployed in this Citrix XenApp server.</div>	Number						

2.1.5.5 Print Manager Health Test

The Citrix Print Manager Service manages the creation of printers and driver usage within the XenApp sessions.

This test reports the health of the Citrix Print Manager Service by enumerating the number of local session printers.

Purpose	Reports the health of the Citrix Print Manager Service by enumerating the number of local session printers		
Target of the test	Any Citrix server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH - Citrix XenApp is bundled with a Health Monitoring and Recovery (HMR) test pack, which provides a standard set of tests that can be configured to monitor the health of many XenApp components and report failures. Since the eG agent runs one of the HMR tests to report the health of the Citrix Print Manager service, you need to configure the eG agent with the full path to the folder containing the HMR test pack. By default, the HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH is set to <i>default</i>. This implies that the eG agent runs the HMR test from its default location, which is: <i>C:\Program~1\Citrix\HealthMon\Tests\Citrix</i>. However, if the HMR test pack is available in a different location in your Citrix environment, then indicate that location in the HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH text box. For instance, your specification can be: <i>C:\LocalDir\Citrix\HealthMon\Tests\Citrix</i>. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every server being monitored		
Measurements made by the	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation

test	<p>Status:</p> <p>Indicates the current health status of the Citrix Print Manager Service.</p>	<p>This measure reports the value <i>Success</i> if the Citrix Print Manager service is in good health, and reports the value <i>Failure</i> if the Citrix Print Manager service is not operating properly.</p> <p>The numeric values that correspond to the above-mentioned states are as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>State</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Failure</td><td>1</td></tr></table> <p>Note:</p> <p>By default, this measure reports the above-mentioned states while indicating whether the Citrix Print Manager service is in good health or not. However, the graph of this measure will represent success and failure using the numeric equivalents- i.e., <i>0 and 1</i> - only.</p>	State	Numeric Value	Success	0	Failure	1
State	Numeric Value							
Success	0							
Failure	1							

2.1.5.6 Ticket Request Status Test

Once a user logs in to the Citrix web interface, he/she receives a list of applications to which they have access. When the user chooses one of the applications to open, the request is received by the web interface and forwarded to the local XML service. The XML service then asks the IMA service for the IP address of the least busy server that has the requested application published on it. The IMA service may have to contact the data collector for this information. In turn, the IMA service on the least loaded server contacts the terminal services on this system to obtain a ticket which provides the user with the permission to access the requested application.

This test reports the health of the Citrix XML Service by generating the requested ticket.

Purpose	Reports the health of the Citrix XML Service by generating the requested ticket
Target of the test	Any Citrix server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server4. HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH - Citrix XenApp is bundled with a Health Monitoring and Recovery (HMR) test pack, which provides a standard set of tests that can be configured to monitor the health of many XenApp components and report failures. Since the eG agent runs one of the HMR tests to check whether the Citrix server could obtain a ticket or not, you need to configure the eG agent with the full path to the folder containing the HMR test pack. By default, the HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH is set to <i>default</i>. This implies that the eG agent runs the HMR test from its default location, which is: <i>C:\Progra~1\Citrix\HealthMon\Tests\Citrix</i>. However, if the HMR test pack is available in a different location in your Citrix environment, then indicate that location in the HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH text box. For instance, your specification can be: <i>C:\LocalDir\Citrix\HealthMon\Tests\Citrix</i>.							
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every server being monitored							
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
	<p>Status:</p> <p>Indicates whether the Citrix server could obtain a ticket or not.</p>		<p>This measure reports the value <i>Success</i> if the Citrix server could obtain a ticket, and reports the value <i>Failure</i> if the server was denied a ticket.</p> <p>The numeric values that correspond to the above-mentioned states are as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>State</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Failure</td><td>1</td></tr></table> <p>Note:</p> <p>By default, this measure reports the above-mentioned states while indicating whether the Citrix server could obtain a ticket or not. However, the graph of this measure will represent success and failure using the numeric equivalents- i.e., <i>0 and 1</i> - only.</p>	State	Numeric Value	Success	0	Failure
State	Numeric Value							
Success	0							
Failure	1							

2.1.5.7 Print Spooler Health

This test reports the health of the Microsoft Print Spooler by enumerating the printers that are available on the local server. This test additionally enumerates the available print drivers and the print processors. This test helps you to determine if there are any system printer issues that are to be addressed.

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

Purpose	Reports the health of the Microsoft Print Spooler by enumerating the printers that are available on the local server. This test additionally enumerates the available print drivers and the print processors. This test helps you to determine if there are any system printer issues that are to be addressed		
Target of the test	Any Citrix server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH - Citrix XenApp is bundled with a Health Monitoring and Recovery (HMR) test pack, which provides a standard set of tests that can be configured to monitor the health of many XenApp components and report failures. Since the eG agent runs one of the HMR tests to determine the status of the Microsoft Print Spooler, you need to configure the eG agent with the full path to the folder containing the HMR test pack. By default, the HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH is set to <i>default</i>. This implies that the eG agent runs the HMR test from its default location, which is: <i>C:\Program~1\Citrix\HealthMon\Tests\Citrix</i>. However, if the HMR test pack is available in a different location in your Citrix environment, then indicate that location in the HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH text box. For instance, your specification can be: <i>C:\LocalDir\Citrix\HealthMon\Tests\Citrix</i>. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every server being monitored		
Measurements made by the	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation

test	<p>Printer status:</p> <p>Indicates the health of the printer by enumerating the printers on the local server.</p>	<p>This measure reports the value <i>Success</i> if the printers on the local server are enumerated successfully, and reports the value <i>Failure</i> if the enumeration is unsuccessful.</p> <p>The numeric values that correspond to the above-mentioned states are as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>State</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Failure</td><td>1</td></tr></table> <p>Note:</p> <p>By default, this measure reports the above-mentioned states while indicating whether the printers on the local server are successfully enumerated or not. However, the graph of this measure will represent success and failure using the numeric equivalents-i.e., <i>0 and 1</i> - only.</p>	State	Numeric Value	Success	0	Failure	1
	State	Numeric Value						
Success	0							
Failure	1							

	<p>Printer processors status:</p> <p>Indicates the health of the printer processors by enumerating the printer processors.</p>	<p>This measure reports the value <i>Success</i> if the printer processors are enumerated successfully, and reports the value <i>Failure</i> if the enumeration is unsuccessful.</p> <p>The numeric values that correspond to the above-mentioned states are as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>State</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Failure</td><td>1</td></tr></table> <p>Note:</p> <p>By default, this measure reports the above-mentioned states while indicating whether the printer processors could be successfully enumerated or not. However, the graph of this measure will represent success and failure using the numeric equivalents- i.e., <i>0 and 1</i> - only.</p>	State	Numeric Value	Success	0	Failure	1
State	Numeric Value							
Success	0							
Failure	1							
	<p>Printer drivers status:</p> <p>Indicates the health of the printer drivers by enumerating them.</p>	<p>This measure reports the value <i>Success</i> if the printer drivers are enumerated successfully, and reports the value <i>Failure</i> if the enumeration is unsuccessful.</p> <p>The numeric values that correspond to the above-mentioned states are as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>State</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Failure</td><td>1</td></tr></table> <p>Note:</p> <p>By default, this measure reports the above-mentioned states while indicating whether the printer drivers could be successfully enumerated or not. However, the graph of this measure will represent success and failure using the numeric equivalents- i.e., <i>0 and 1</i> - only.</p>	State	Numeric Value	Success	0	Failure	1
State	Numeric Value							
Success	0							
Failure	1							

2.1.5.8 Terminal Service Health

This test reports the health of the Terminal service by enumerating the list of all local RDP and ICA sessions running on the server. For each session, this test enumerates the session information such as user name, session state, logon times etc., The number of sessions established on the local server impacts the response time of this test.

Purpose	Reports the health of the Terminal service by enumerating the list of all local RDP and ICA sessions running on the server. For each session, this test enumerates the session information such as user name, session state, logon times etc., The number of sessions established on the local server impacts the response time of this test.		
Target of the test	Any Citrix server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH - Citrix XenApp is bundled with a Health Monitoring and Recovery (HMR) test pack, which provides a standard set of tests that can be configured to monitor the health of many XenApp components and report failures. Since the eG agent runs one of the HMR tests to report the health of the Terminal service, you need to configure the eG agent with the full path to the folder containing the HMR test pack. By default, the HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH is set to <i>default</i>. This implies that the eG agent runs the HMR test from its default location, which is: <i>C:\Program~1\Citrix\HealthMon\Tests\Citrix</i>. However, if the HMR test pack is available in a different location in your Citrix environment, then indicate that location in the HEALTH MONITOR TEST PATH text box. For instance, your specification can be: <i>C:\LocalDir\Citrix\HealthMon\Tests\Citrix</i>. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every server being monitored		
Measurements made by the	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation

test	<p>Status:</p> <p>Indicates the health of the Terminal Service by enumerating the list of all local RDP and ICA sessions in the local server.</p>	<p>This measure reports the value <i>Success</i> if the health of the Terminal service is good and reports the value <i>Failure</i> if the Terminal service fails to enumerate the local RDP and ICA sessions on the local server.</p> <p>The numeric values that correspond to the above-mentioned states are as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>State</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Failure</td><td>1</td></tr></table> <p>Note:</p> <p>By default, this measure reports the above-mentioned states while indicating whether the Terminal service is in good health or not. However, the graph of this measure will represent success and failure using the numeric equivalents- i.e., <i>0 and 1</i> - only.</p>	State	Numeric Value	Success	0	Failure	1
State	Numeric Value							
Success	0							
Failure	1							

2.1.5.9 Citrix Connection Test

This test performs an application-level ping to the Citrix server and measures the response from the server.


Purpose	Performs an application-level ping to the Citrix server and measures the response from the server
Target of the test	Any Citrix server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. SERVERIP - The CtxConnectionTest performs an application-level ping to a Citrix server, and measures the response from the server. The IP address of that Citrix server has to be specified in the SERVERIP text box. By default, the IP of the HOST will be displayed here. This means that, by default, the Citrix HOST will try to ping its own self. 5. COUNT - Specify the number of packets to be sent by the test.

Outputs of the test	One set of results for every server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Connection availability: Indicates the availability of the Citrix server	Percent	A value of 100 % indicates that the Citrix server is responding to requests. 0 indicates that the server is not responding. A server might not respond if it is not up and running or if it is overloaded.
	Packet loss on Citrix connection: Indicates the percentage of packets sent that were replied by the server	Percent	While 0 indicates that the server is responding to requests, any value greater than 0 could indicate that the server is not able to keep up with its current load.
	Avg Citrix connection time: Response time is the time from packet transmission to reception. Average response time measures the average value of the response time based on replies returned by the server.	Secs	Increase in the average response time indicates slow-down of the server and potential issues in handling user requests by the server.
	Max Citrix connection time: This is the maximum of response times based on replies returned by the server.	Secs	If this value is consistently different from the average response time, further investigation of other server metrics may be necessary.

2.1.5.10 Citrix Authentication Test

This test emulates a user login process at the system level on a XenApp server and reports whether the login succeeded and how long it took.

Purpose	Emulates a user login process at the system level on a XenApp server and reports whether the login succeeded and how long it took
Target of the test	Any Citrix server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. USER - This test emulates a user login process at the system level on a XenApp server. Therefore, specify the login name of a user with interactive logon and logon locally privileges. 5. PASSWORD - Enter the password that corresponds to the specified USER name. 6. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the specified PASSWORD by retying it here. 7. DOMAIN - Specify the name of the domain to which the test will try to login. If the test is to login to a local host, specify 'none' here. <hr/> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div> <p>If users are spread across multiple domains, then, you can configure this test with multiple DOMAIN specifications; in this case, for every DOMAIN, a USER-PASSWORD pair might also have to be configured. Sometimes, you might want the test to login as specific users from the same domain, to check how long each user login takes. Both these scenarios require the configuration of multiple DOMAINs and/or multiple USER names and PASSWORDs. In order to enable users to specify these details with ease, eG Enterprise provides a special page; to access this page, click on the Click here hyperlink at the top of the parameters in the test configuration page. To know how to use this page, refer to Section 2.1.5.10.1 of this document.</p> </div> </div> <hr/> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. REPORT BY DOMAIN - By default, this flag is set to Yes. This implies that by default, this test will report metrics for every <i>domainname\username</i> configured for this test. This way, administrators will be able to quickly determine which user logged in from which domain. If you want the TEST to report metrics for the <i>username</i> alone, then set this flag to No. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every user account being checked		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Availability: Indicates whether the login was successful or not	Percent	A value of 100 % indicates that the login has succeeded. The value 0 is indicative of a failed login.
	Authentication time: Indicates the time it took to login	Secs	If this value is very high then it could be owing to a configuration issue (i.e the domain might not be configured properly) or a slow-down/unavailability of the primary domain server.

2.1.5.10.1 Configuring Multiple Users for the Citrix Authentication Test

Administrators of multi-domain environments might want to configure the Citrix Authentication test to emulate user

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

logins from multiple **DOMAINS**; in this case, for every **DOMAIN**, a **USER-PASSWORD** pair might have to be configured. In some other cases, administrators might want the test to login as specific users from the same domain, to check how long each user login takes. Both these scenarios require the configuration of multiple **DOMAINS** and/or multiple **USER** names and **PASSWORDS**. In order to enable users to specify these details with ease, eG Enterprise provides a special page; to access this page, click on the **Click here** hyperlink at the top of the parameters in the CitrixAuthentication test configuration page (see Figure 2.7).

Citrix Authentication parameters to be configured for 192.168.10.28:1494 (Citrix XenApp)

To configure users for this test, [Click here](#)

192.168.10.28

TEST PERIOD : 5 mins

HOST : 192.168.10.28

PORT : 1494

USER : \$user *

PASSWORD : ***** *

CONFIRM PASSWORD : ***** *

DOMAIN : \$domain *

Update

Figure 2.7: Configuring the Citrix Authentication Test

Upon clicking, Figure 2.8 will appear, using which the user details can be configured.

CONFIGURATION OF USERS FOR CITRIX AUTHENTICATION

This page enables the user to add/modify users for the test Citrix Authentication of 192.168.10.28:1494 (Citrix XenApp)

Domain : chn User : egtest

Password : ***** Confirm Password : *****

Update Clear

Figure 2.8: The Citrix Authentication test user configuration page

To add a user specification, do the following:

1. First, provide the name of the **Domain** from which logins are to be emulated (see Figure 2.8). If you are trying to login to a local host, then, specify *none* here.
2. The eG agent must then be configured with the credentials of a user with **interactive logon** and **logon locally privileges** in the specified **Domain** or local host. Provide the user credentials in the **User** and **Password** text boxes in Figure 2.8, and confirm the password by retyping it in the **Confirm Password** text box.
3. To add more users, click on the **+** button in Figure 2.8. This will allow you to add one more user specification as depicted by Figure 2.9.

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

CONFIGURATION OF USERS FOR CITRIX AUTHENTICATION

This page enables the user to add/modify users for the test **Citrix Authentication** of 192.168.10.28:1494 (Citrix XenApp)

Domain	: chn	User	: egtest	
Password	:	Confirm Password	:	(+)
Domain	: egitlab	User	: eglabuser	
Password	:	Confirm Password	:	(-)

Update **Clear**

Figure 2.9: Adding another user

- Sometimes, you might want the CitrixAuthentication test to emulate logins from a single domain but as multiple users in that domain. For instance, you might want the test to login as user *eglabuser* and as user *labadmin* from the same *egitlab* domain. You can configure the eG agent with the credentials of both these users as shown by Figure 2.10.

CONFIGURATION OF USERS FOR CITRIX AUTHENTICATION

This page enables the user to add/modify users for the test **Citrix Authentication** of 192.168.10.28:1494 (Citrix XenApp)

Domain	: chn	User	: egtest	
Password	:	Confirm Password	:	(+)
Domain	: egitlab	User	: eglabuser	
Password	:	Confirm Password	:	(-)
Domain	: egitlab	User	: labadm	
Password	:	Confirm Password	:	(-)

Update **Clear**

The same Domain mapped to different Admin Users

Figure 2.10: Associating a single domain with different admin users

- To clear all the user specifications, simply click the **Clear** button in Figure 2.10.
- To remove the details of a particular user alone, just click the button corresponding to that user specification in Figure 2.10.
- To save the specification, just click on the **Update** button in Figure 2.10. This will lead you back to the test configuration page, where you will find the multiple domain names, user names, and passwords listed against the respective fields (see Figure 2.11).

Citrix Authentication parameters to be configured for 192.168.10.28:1494 (Citrix XenApp)

To configure users for this test, [Click here](#)

192.168.10.28

TEST PERIOD	:	5 mins	▼
HOST	:	192.168.10.28	
PORT	:	1494	
USER	:	egtest,eglabuser,labad	* ⊕
PASSWORD	:	●●●●●●●●●●	*
CONFIRM PASSWORD	:	●●●●●●●●●●	*
DOMAIN	:	chn,egitlab,egitlab	*

Update

Figure 2.11: The test configuration page displaying multiple domain names, user names, and passwords

2.1.5.11 Citrix Enumerations Test

This test reports the number of filtered application enumerations per second.

Purpose	Reports the number of filtered application enumerations per second		
Target of the test	Any Citrix server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server SEPARATE PROCESS - By default, this parameter is set to Auto. This implies that by default, this test auto-discovers the operating system on which the target Citrix server is running. Based on the auto-discovered OS, the test uses either the eG agent process itself to collect the required metrics or spawns a separate process for this purpose. If the target server is discovered to be executing on a Windows 2003 (or earlier) platform, then the eG agent process itself will collect the metrics reported by this test. On the other hand, if the target server is found to execute on Windows 2008 (or above), then a separate process is spawned for metrics collection. Alternatively, you can set this flag to true or yes. In this case, metrics collection is performed by a separate process, regardless of the operating system of the Citrix server. If you set this flag to false or no on the other hand, then the eG agent process collects the metrics, regardless of the operating system of the Citrix server. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every Citrix server being monitored		
Measurements made by the	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation

test	Filtered application enumerations: Indicates the number of WI logons/ application enumerations handled by an XML Broker per second.	Enums/Sec	The value of this measure enables administrators to accurately assess the impact of growth / stress on the XML brokers and zone data collectors.
-------------	---	-----------	--

2.1.5.12 Citrix IMA Test

This test reports various statistics relating to the Citrix Independent Management Architecture (IMA). Citrix IMA is an architectural model and a protocol for server to server communications. IMA includes a collection of subsystems that define and control the execution of Citrix products. The functions enabled by IMA include:

- Central administration of all the Citrix servers
- Central license management and pooling without license gateways
- Centralized data store for all Citrix configurations
- Auditing of administration activities, etc.

This test reports the IMA-related communications from this Citrix server to other Citrix servers. One set of results is reported for each server to server communication.

Purpose	Reports the IMA-related communications from this Citrix server to other Citrix servers
Target of the test	Any Citrix MetaFrame XP server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. SEPARATE PROCESS - By default, this parameter is set to Auto. This implies that by default, this test auto-discovers the operating system on which the target Citrix server is running. Based on the auto-discovered OS, the test uses either the eG agent process itself to collect the required metrics or spawns a separate process for this purpose. If the target server is discovered to be executing on a Windows 2003 (or earlier) platform, then the eG agent process itself will collect the metrics reported by this test. On the other hand, if the target server is found to execute on Windows 2008 (or above), then a separate process is spawned for metrics collection. Alternatively, you can set this flag to true or yes. In this case, metrics collection is performed by a separate process, regardless of the operating system of the Citrix server. If you set this flag to false or no on the other hand, then the eG agent process collects the metrics, regardless of the operating system of the Citrix server.
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every server being monitored

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Data received rate: Represents the rate at which data is received by the server from another Citrix server in the farm.	KBytes/sec	Evaluate the IMA traffic periodically to explore alternative configurations (e.g., splitting a farm) to minimize network overheads. The IMA traffic between servers can be high if the indirect mode of data store access is used - in this case, only one server in the farm directly accesses the data store. All other servers rely on this server to access the data store
	Data transmit rate: Represents the rate at which IMA data is sent by a server to another server in the farm.	KBytes/sec	
	Network connections: Number of active IMA network connections from a server to another IMA server.	Number	

2.1.5.13 Citrix Server Test

This test generates statistics relating to a Citrix server.

Purpose	Generates server-related statistics.
Target of the test	Any Citrix server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server SEPARATE PROCESS - By default, this parameter is set to Auto. This implies that by default, this test auto-discovers the operating system on which the target Citrix server is running. Based on the auto-discovered OS, the test uses either the eG agent process itself to collect the required metrics or spawns a separate process for this purpose. If the target server is discovered to be executing on a Windows 2003 (or earlier) platform, then the eG agent process itself will collect the metrics reported by this test. On the other hand, if the target server is found to execute on Windows 2008 (or above), then a separate process is spawned for metrics collection. Alternatively, you can set this flag to true or yes. In this case, metrics collection is performed by a separate process, regardless of the operating system of the Citrix server. If you set this flag to false or no on the other hand, then the eG agent process collects the metrics, regardless of the operating system of the Citrix server.
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every server being monitored

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Application enumerations: Represents the number of application enumerations per second	Enums/Sec	The Citrix Program Neighborhood allows a user to get a listing of all available applications published in the farm. This enumeration of resources takes place automatically every time the user launches the Citrix Program Neighborhood. This metric reflects the rate of application enumerations. An unusually high number of enumerations can slow down a Citrix server.
	Application resolutions: Represents the number of application resolutions per second	Resolutions/sec	When the user clicks the link to a published application, the link is resolved to an application. This metric reflects the workload on the server in terms of application accesses. The rate of application resolutions depends on the number of users connecting to the farm, duration for which the average user stays logged on, and the number of published applications. If the rate of application resolutions is excessively high, consider creating multiple zones in the farm to reduce the load on the data collector.
	Datastore connection failure: Indicates how long the XenApp server was disconnected from the datastore.	Mins	The data store of the XenApp server hosts centralized configuration data for a server farm. The data store is critical for central administration of the server farm. Hence, any loss of communication between a XenApp servers and its data store can result in inconsistencies in the configuration data. A high value of this measure is hence a cause for concern as it indicates that the XenApp server has been disconnected from the datastore for a long time.
	Datastore reads: The rate of data read from the IMA data store	KBytes/Sec	This metric reports the workload on the data store. Since it is a central repository for a farm, slowdown of the data store can impact the performance of the farm. Data store traffic is usually high during server startup.
	Datastore writes: The rate of data written into the IMA data store	KBytes/Sec	This metric reports the workload on the data store. Since it is a central repository for a farm, slowdown of the data store can impact the performance of the farm.

	Dynamic store reads: The rate of data read from the IMA Dynamic store	KBytes/Sec	The dynamic store maintains information that changes frequently such as current sessions, disconnected sessions, server load, etc. This metric denotes the read rate of data from the dynamic store.
	Dynamic store writes: The rate of data written into the IMA Dynamic store	KBytes/Sec	The dynamic store maintains information that changes frequently such as current sessions, disconnected sessions, server load, etc. This metric denotes the rate at which data is written to the dynamic store.
	LH cache reads: The rate of data read from the IMA Local Host Cache	KBytes/Sec	Each server has a subset of the data store called the local host cache. The local host cache performs two functions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ It permits the server to function in the absence of a connection to the data store. ➤ Improves performance by caching information used by ICA clients for enumeration and application resolution. The larger the cache, greater the hits to the cache and fewer data store accesses. Comparing the read rate from the local host cache and the data store, the administrator can assess the cache efficiency.
	LH cache writes: The rate of data written into the IMA Local Host Cache written/sec	KBytes/Sec	
	Zone elections: Indicates the number of zone elections that have occurred	Number	Zones in a Citrix farm serve two purposes - (a) to collect data from member servers in a hierarchical structure; (b) efficiently distribute changes to all servers in the farm. The first server in a farm is the data collector of the farm by default. Elections within a zone are used to determine the data collector for the zone. Frequent zone elections in a zone can result in increased network traffic.

	Zone elections won: Indicates the number of times a Citrix server has won a zone election	Number	
--	---	--------	--

2.1.5.14 Citrix License Test

The Citrix server supports two types of licenses- a product license and a connection license. The product license is a license to run a particular kind of Citrix product on a server. A server farm must have a product license with one license count to run Citrix server software on each server in the server farm. The Citrix XenApp servers allocate product licenses from a pool of available licenses for a XenApp server farm.

A connection license is a license for client connections to Citrix servers. A server farm must have a connection license with one license count for each concurrent client connection to the Citrix servers in the farm.

This test reports the usage of both the connection and product licenses by the Citrix server. This test will be disabled by default. To enable the test, go to the **ENABLE / DISABLE TESTS** page using the menu sequence : Agents -> Tests -> Enable/Disable, pick *Citrix XenApp* as the **Component type**, *Performance* as the **Test type**, choose the test from the **DISABLED TESTS** list, and click on the >> button to move the test to the **ENABLED TESTS** list. Finally, click the **Update** button.

Purpose	Reports the usage of both the connection and product licenses by the Citrix server		
Target of the test	Any Citrix server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
5. Configurable parameters for the test	1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. REREADLICENSE – If this flag is set to Yes , then the eG agent will check for changes in license status everytime the test runs. If this flag is set to No , then the eG agent will not check for license changes.		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every server being monitored		
Measurements made by the	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation

test	Pool licenses in use: All the Citrix servers in a server farm typically share a pool of licenses. This measure reports the number of licenses from the pool used by the current server.	Number	
	Assigned licenses: Citrix allows a number of licenses from the pool to be assigned to a specific server. No other server can re-use these assigned licenses. This measure reports the number of licenses that are assigned to the current server.	Number	
	Assigned licenses in use: This reports the number of assigned licenses in use.	Number	If the number of assigned licenses in use is much lower than the allocated number of assigned licenses, the administrator may want to reduce the number of assigned licenses for this server.
	Usage of assigned licenses: This reports the % of assigned licenses in use.	Percent	Administrators may choose to be alerted when the assigned license usage reaches close to 100%, so that they may increase the number of assigned licenses if desired.

2.1.5.15 Citrix License Stats Test

This test shows the statistics of the license server while it is being accessed by the Citrix XenApp server.

Purpose	Shows the statistics of the license server while it is being accessed by the Citrix XenApp server
Target of the test	Citrix XenApp server 4.0 and above
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

5. Configurable parameters for the test	<div>1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed</div> <div>2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured</div> <div>3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server</div> <div>4. SEPARATE PROCESS - By default, this parameter is set to Auto. This implies that by default, this test auto-discovers the operating system on which the target Citrix server is running. Based on the auto-discovered OS, the test uses either the eG agent process itself to collect the required metrics or spawns a separate process for this purpose. If the target server is discovered to be executing on a Windows 2003 (or earlier) platform, then the eG agent process itself will collect the metrics reported by this test. On the other hand, if the target server is found to execute on Windows 2008 (or above), then a separate process is spawned for metrics collection. Alternatively, you can set this flag to true or yes. In this case, metrics collection is performed by a separate process, regardless of the operating system of the Citrix server. If you set this flag to false or no on the other hand, then the eG agent process collects the metrics, regardless of the operating system of the Citrix server.</div>		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Avg license checkin response time: Indicates the average license check-in response time.	Secs	
	Avg checkout response time: Indicates the average license check-out response time.	Secs	
	Last recorded checkin time: Indicates the last recorded license check-in response time.	Secs	
	Last recorded checkout time: Indicates the last recorded license check-out response time.	Secs	
	License server connection failure: Indicates the duration for which the Citrix XenApp server was disconnected from the License server.	Mins	Any value greater than 0 implies that the Citrix XenApp server is having trouble connecting to the license server.

2.1.5.16 Citrix Data Store Test

The CitrixDataStore test monitors the Citrix XenApp server's datastore.

Purpose	Monitors the Citrix XenApp server's datastore		
Target of the test	Citrix XenApp server 4.0 and above		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
5. Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server SEPARATE PROCESS - By default, this parameter is set to Auto. This implies that by default, this test auto-discovers the operating system on which the target Citrix server is running. Based on the auto-discovered OS, the test uses either the eG agent process itself to collect the required metrics or spawns a separate process for this purpose. If the target server is discovered to be executing on a Windows 2003 (or earlier) platform, then the eG agent process itself will collect the metrics reported by this test. On the other hand, if the target server is found to execute on Windows 2008 (or above), then a separate process is spawned for metrics collection. Alternatively, you can set this flag to true or yes. In this case, metrics collection is performed by a separate process, regardless of the operating system of the Citrix server. If you set this flag to false or no on the other hand, then the eG agent process collects the metrics, regardless of the operating system of the Citrix server. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Errors found: Indicates whether any errors have occurred in the datastore or not.	Number	While the value 1 indicates the existence of errors in the datastore, the value 0 indicates that no errors have occurred in the datastore.
	Application errors: Indicates the number of application errors found in the datastore.	Number	
	Groups errors found: Indicates the number of group errors found in the datastore.	Number	
	Server errors found: Indicates the number of server errors found in the datastore.	Number	

2.1.5.17 Citrix Dynamic Store Test

This test monitors the Citrix XenApp server's dynamic store.

Purpose	Monitors the Citrix XenApp server's dynamic store		
Target of the test	Citrix XenApp server 4.0 and above		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
5. Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server SEPARATE PROCESS - By default, this parameter is set to Auto. This implies that by default, this test auto-discovers the operating system on which the target Citrix server is running. Based on the auto-discovered OS, the test uses either the eG agent process itself to collect the required metrics or spawns a separate process for this purpose. If the target server is discovered to be executing on a Windows 2003 (or earlier) platform, then the eG agent process itself will collect the metrics reported by this test. On the other hand, if the target server is found to execute on Windows 2008 (or above), then a separate process is spawned for metrics collection. Alternatively, you can set this flag to true or yes. In this case, metrics collection is performed by a separate process, regardless of the operating system of the Citrix server. If you set this flag to false or no on the other hand, then the eG agent process collects the metrics, regardless of the operating system of the Citrix server. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Gateway update count: Indicates the number of dynamic store update packets sent to remote data collectors during the last measurement period.	Number	
	Gateway update sent: Indicates the number of bytes of data sent across gateways to remote data collectors during the last measurement period.	KB	

	Query count: Indicates the number of dynamic store queries that have been performed during the last measurement period.	Number	
	Query request received: Indicates the number of bytes of data received in dynamic store query request packets during the last measurement period.	KB	
	Query response sent: Indicates the number of bytes of data sent in response to dynamic store queries during the last measurement period.	KB	
	Read rate: Indicates the rate at which data was read from the IMA Dynamic store during the last measurement period.	Reads/Sec	
	Write rate: Indicates the rate at which data was written to the IMA Dynamic Store during the last measurement period.	Writes/Sec	
	Update requests received: Indicates the number of bytes of data received in dynamic store update packets during the last measurement period.	KB	
	Update packets received: Indicates the number of update packets received by the dynamic store during the last measurement period.	Number	
	Update response sent: Indicates the number of bytes of data sent in response to dynamic store update packets during the last measurement period.	KB	

2.1.5.18 Server Work Items Test

This test reports critical statistics related to the status of work items.

Purpose	Reports critical statistics related to the status of work items		
Target of the test	Any Citrix server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. SEPARATE PROCESS - By default, this parameter is set to Auto. This implies that by default, this test auto-discovers the operating system on which the target Citrix server is running. Based on the auto-discovered OS, the test uses either the eG agent process itself to collect the required metrics or spawns a separate process for this purpose. If the target server is discovered to be executing on a Windows 2003 (or earlier) platform, then the eG agent process itself will collect the metrics reported by this test. On the other hand, if the target server is found to execute on Windows 2008 (or above), then a separate process is spawned for metrics collection. Alternatively, you can set this flag to true or yes. In this case, metrics collection is performed by a separate process, regardless of the operating system of the Citrix server. If you set this flag to false or no on the other hand, then the eG agent process collects the metrics, regardless of the operating system of the Citrix server. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every Citrix server monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Resolution work items currently being executed: Reports the number of resolution work items that are currently being executed.	Number	
	Resolution work items ready for execution: Indicates the number of resolution work items that are currently ready to be executed.	Number	
	Work items currently being executed: Indicates the number of work items that are currently being executed.	Number	

	Work items pending execution: Indicates the current number of work items that are not yet ready to be executed.	Number	
	Work items ready for execution: Indicates the number of work items that are ready to be executed currently by IMA Threads.	Number	Attention is needed if this measure is sustained at 2 for one minute.

2.1.5.19 User Profile Test

User profiles are the heart of the Citrix environment. User profiles contain the configuration settings, which bring the user desktop alive. One of the major problems in a server-based computing environment like Citrix is that the user's login process takes more time to open the user's desktop. This happens if the user profile size is huge. The UserProfile test monitors the size of the Citrix user profiles and raises an alarm if the profile size exceeds the profile quota size.

Purpose	Monitors the size of the Citrix user profiles and raises an alarm if the profile size exceeds the profile quota size
Target of the test	Any Citrix server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server PROFILESIZELIMIT - Specify the profile quota size (in MB). The default value is 50 MB. EXCLUDE - Provide a comma-separated list of users who need to be excluded from the analysis. By default, this parameter is set to <i>All_Users</i>, indicating that, by default, the test will not monitor the <i>All_Users</i> profile. CURRENTUSERONLY - If this is set to true, then the profile sizes of only those users who are currently logged into the server will be monitored. If this is set to false, eG Enterprise will perform profile monitoring for all the users to the server. FILESIZELIMIT - Takes the file quota size (in KB). The default size is 10000 KB. REPORT BY DOMAIN - By default, this flag is set to Yes. This implies that by default, this test will report metrics for every <i>domainname username</i> to the server. This way, administrators will be able to quickly determine which user belongs to which domain. If you want the test to report metrics for every <i>username</i> alone, then set this flag to No. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option. The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every user profile on the Citrix server monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement Is user profile exceeding quota?: Indicates whether the profile size exceeds the profile quota size by comparing the current profile size with the configured PROFILESIZELIMIT parameter.	Measurement Unit Boolean	Interpretation If this measure shows 0, it indicates that the current profile size has not exceeded the quota size. The value 1 indicates that the current profile size has exceeded the quota size.
	Current profile size: Indicates the current profile size.	MB	

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

	Number of files in user's profile: Indicates the number of files available in the user profile.	Number	
	Large files in user's profile: The number of files in the user profile, which exceed the allowable FILESIZELIMIT parameter.	Number	The detailed diagnosis of this measure, if enabled, lists all the files that have exceeded the configured FILESIZELIMIT .

Use the detailed diagnosis of the *Large files in user's profile* measure to know which files have exceeded the configured **FILESIZELIMIT**. If a profile takes too long to load, then using these diagnostics, administrators can identify the exact file in the profile that could be contributing to loading delay.

Component	Measured By	Test	Description	Measurement	Timeline	
XenApp_8.180:1494	XenApp_8.180	User Profile	citrix\gptest ▼	Large files in user's pr ▼	Latest ▼	Submit
Details of large files in a user's profile						
FILE NAME				FILE SIZE(KB)		
Aug 21, 2014 14:29:48						
c:/users/gptest/appdata/local/microsoft/windows/webcache/webcachev01.dat				32832		

Figure 2.12: The detailed diagnosis of the Large files in user's profile measure

2.1.5.20 XML Threads Test

This test monitors the usage of XML threads, and reports whether or not the XML service has adequate threads for processing requests.

Purpose	Monitors the usage of XML threads, and reports whether or not the XML service has adequate threads for processing requests
Target of the test	Any Citrix server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. SEPARATE PROCESS - By default, this parameter is set to Auto. This implies that by default, this test auto-discovers the operating system on which the target Citrix server is running. Based on the auto-discovered OS, the test uses either the eG agent process itself to collect the required metrics or spawns a separate process for this purpose. If the target server is discovered to be executing on a Windows 2003 (or earlier) platform, then the eG agent process itself will collect the metrics reported by this test. On the other hand, if the target server is found to execute on Windows 2008 (or above), then a separate process is spawned for metrics collection. Alternatively, you can set this flag to true or yes. In this case, metrics collection is performed by a separate process, regardless of the operating system of the Citrix server. If you set this flag to false or no on the other hand, then the eG agent process collects the metrics, regardless of the operating system of the Citrix server. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every Citrix server monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Max XML threads: Indicates the maximum number of XML threads.	Number	
	Busy XML threads: Indicates the number of units of work the XML service is currently processing.	Number	By default, the maximum number of requests that the XML service can process at any one time is 16. If this measure is sustained at 16 for one minute or longer, it indicates that all the XML threads have been used up and the XML service cannot service any more requests.
	Current XML threads: Indicates the current number of XML threads.	Number	

2.1.5.21 User Logon Test

The process of a user logging into a Citrix or Microsoft RDS server is fairly complex. First, the domain controller is discovered and the login credentials are authenticated. Then, the corresponding user profile is identified and loaded. Next, group policies are applied and logon scripts are processed to setup the user environment. In the meantime, additional processing may take place for a user – say, applying system profiles, creating new printers for the user, and so on. A slowdown in any of these steps can significantly delay the logon process for a user. Since logons on Windows happen sequentially, this may adversely impact the logins for other users who may be trying to access the XenApp/Microsoft RDS server at the same time. Hence, if a user complains that he/she is unable to access an application/desktop published on Citrix/Microsoft RDS, administrators must be able to rapidly isolate exactly where the logon process is stalling and for which user. The typical process for monitoring and troubleshooting the login process on Windows 2003 is to use the user environment debugging mechanism. To enable this on Windows 2003 and to set the logging level associated with the userenv.log file, perform the following steps:

- Start a registry editor (e.g., regedit.exe).
- Navigate to the HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows NT\CurrentVersion\Winlogon registry subkey.
- From the Edit menu, select New, DWORD Value.
- Enter the name UserEnvDebugLevel, then press Enter.
- Double-click the new value, set it to 65538 (decimal) - which corresponds to the debugger output.

Once these changes are enabled, details about the Windows login process are logged into the file %systemroot%\debug\usermode\userenv.log. The log file is written to the %Systemroot%\Debug\UserMode\Userenv.log file. If the Userenv.log file is larger than 300 KB, the file is renamed Userenv.bak, and a new Userenv.log file is created. This action occurs when a user logs on locally or by using Terminal Services, and the Winlogon process starts. However, because the size check only occurs when a user logs on, the Userenv.log file may grow beyond the 300 KB limit. The 300 KB limit cannot be modified.

The **User Logon** test periodically checks the userenv log file on Windows 2003 to monitor the user login and profile loading process and accurately identify where the process is bottlenecked. On Windows 2008 (or above), this test takes the help of the Windows event logs to capture anomalies in the user login and profile loading process and report where the process is bottlenecked - in the authentication process? during profile loading? during GPO processing and if so, which GPO?

By default, this test is disabled. To enable the test, go to the **ENABLE / DISABLE TESTS** page using the menu sequence : Agents -> Tests -> Enable/Disable, pick *Citrix XenApp* as the **Component type**, *Performance* as the **Test type**, choose the test from the **DISABLED TESTS** list, and click on the >> button to move the test to the **ENABLED TESTS** list. Finally, click the **Update** button.

Purpose	Periodically checks the userenv log file on Windows 2003 to monitor the user login and profile loading process and accurately identify where the process is bottlenecked. On Windows 2008 (or above), this test takes the help of the Windows event logs to capture anomalies in the user login and profile loading process and report its root-cause.
Target of the test	Any Citrix server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server REPORT TOTAL – By default, this flag is set to No. In this case therefore, the test will only report metrics for every user to the XenApp server. If this flag is set to Yes, then the test will report metrics for a <i>Total</i> descriptor – the metrics reported by this descriptor will be aggregated across all users to the XenApp server. This way, XenApp administrators will receive a system-wide overview of the health of the profile loading/unloading process. REPORT FOR EACH USER – By default, this flag is set to Yes. This implies that, by default, the test will report metrics for each user to the XenApp server. If you set this flag to No, then make sure that the REPORT TOTAL flag is set to 'Yes'. Because, if both the REPORT FOR EACH USER and the REPORT TOTAL flags are set to No, then the test will not run! On the other hand, if only the REPORT TOTAL flag is set to Yes, the test will only report metrics for the <i>Total</i> descriptor. Moreover, if both the REPORT TOTAL and the REPORT FOR EACH USER flags are set to Yes, then the test will report metrics per user and will additionally report metrics for the <i>Total</i> descriptor as well. REPORT BY DOMAIN NAME – By default, this flag is set to No. This means that, by default, the test will report metrics for each <i>username</i> only. You can set this flag to Yes, to ensure that the test reports metrics for each <i>domainname username</i>. REPORT UNKNOWN – By default, this flag is set to No. Accordingly, the test, by default, disregards user sessions that have remained active on the server for a duration lesser than the TEST PERIOD. If you want the test to report metrics for such users as well, then set this flag to Yes. In this case, the test will additionally support an <i>Unknown</i> descriptor – the metrics reported by this descriptor will be aggregated across all such user sessions that have been active on the server only for a limited duration. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option. The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every user to the Citrix XenApp server monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation

	<p>Logon duration:</p> <p>Indicates the average time taken by this user for logging in during the last measurement period.</p>	Msecs	<p>If this value is abnormally high for any user, then, you can compare the <i>User account discovery time</i>, <i>LDAP bind time to Active Directory</i>, <i>Client side extension processed time</i>, <i>DC discovery time</i>, <i>Total group policy object file access time</i>, <i>Avg system policy processing time</i> and <i>User profile load time</i> measures to know exactly where that user's login process experienced a bottleneck - is it when loading the profile? is it when processing system policies? is it when processing group policies? is it when interacting with AD for authenticating the user login?</p> <p>This measure will not be available for Citrix XenApp Servers operating on Windows 2003.</p>
	<p>User account discovery:</p> <p>Indicates the amount of time taken by the system call to get account information for this user during the last measurement period.</p>	Msecs	<p>Compare the value of this measure across users to know which user's logon process spent maximum time in retrieving account information.</p> <p>This measure will not be available for Citrix XenApp Servers operating on Windows 2003.</p>
	<p>LDAP bind time to Active Directory:</p> <p>Indicates the amount of time taken by the LDAP call for this user to connect and bind to Active Directory during the last measurement period.</p>	Msecs	<p>Compare the value of this measure across users to know which user's logon process spent maximum time in connecting to Active Directory. Besides impacting authentication time, high LDAP bind time may also affect group policy processing.</p> <p>This measure will not be available for Citrix XenApp Servers operating on Windows 2003.</p>

	<p>Client side extension processed time:</p> <p>Indicates the amount of time that client side extensions took for processing group policies for this user during the last measurement period.</p>	MSecs	<p>Compare the value of this measure across users to know which user's logon process spent maximum time in group policy processing.</p> <p>If this measure reports an unusually high value for any user, then, you may want to check the value of the <i>LDAP bind time to Active Directory</i> measure for that user to figure out if a delay in connecting to AD is affecting group policy processing. This is because, group policies are built on top of AD, and hence rely on the directory service's infrastructure for their operation. As a consequence, DNS and AD issues may affect Group Policies severely. One could say that if an AD issue does not interfere with authentication, at the very least it will hamper group policy processing.</p> <p>You can also use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know which client side extension was used to process which group policy for a particular user.</p> <p>This measure will not be available for Citrix XenApp Servers operating on Windows 2003.</p>
	<p>DC discovery time:</p> <p>Indicates the time taken to discover the domain controller to be used for processing group policies for this user during the last measurement period.</p>	MSecs	<p>Compare the value of this measure across users to know which user's logon process spent maximum time in domain controller discovery.</p> <p>This measure will not be available for Citrix XenApp Servers operating on Windows 2003.</p>
	<p>Total group policy object file accessed time:</p> <p>Indicates the amount of time the logon process took to access group policy object files for this user during the last measurement period.</p>	MSecs	<p>Compare the value of this measure across users to know which user's logon process spent maximum time in accessing the group policy object file.</p> <p>This measure will not be available for Citrix XenApp Servers operating on Windows 2003.</p>

	<p>User profile load time:</p> <p>Indicates the amount of time it took to load this user's profile successfully in the last measurement period.</p>	MSecs	<p>Compare the value of this measure across users to know which user's profile took the longest time to load. One of the common reasons for long profile load times is large profile size. In such circumstances, you can use the <i>User Profile</i> test to determine the current size of this user's profile. If the profile size is found to be large, you can conclude that it is indeed the size of the profile which is affecting the profile load time.</p> <p>Another reason would be the absence of a profile. If the user does not already have a profile a new one is created. This slows down the initial logon quite a bit compared to subsequent logons. The main reason is that Active Setup runs the IE/Mail/Theme initialization routines.</p> <p>Moreover, this measure reports the <i>average</i> time taken for loading a user's profile across all the sessions of that user. To know the profile load time per user session, use the detailed diagnosis of this measure. This will accurately pinpoint the session in which the profile took the longest to load.</p> <p>This measure will not be available for Citrix XenApp Servers operating on Windows 2003.</p>
	<p>Profile load starts:</p> <p>Indicates the number of times this user's profile was loaded in the last measurement period.</p>	Number	This metric gives an idea of the rate at which users are logging in to the server.
	<p>Group policy starts:</p> <p>Indicates the number of group policy applications started for this user in the last measurement period.</p>	Number	Logon performance improves when fewer Group Policies are applied. Merge GPOs when possible instead of having multiple GPOs.
	<p>Group policy completes:</p> <p>Indicates the number of group policy applications completed for this user in the last measurement period.</p>	Number	

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

	Client side extensions applied: Indicates the number of client side extensions used for processing group policies for this user during the last measurement period.	Number	
	Max group policy time: Indicates the maximum time taken for applying group policies for this user in the last measurement period.	Msecs	This measure will be available only for Citrix XenApp servers operating on Windows 2003.
	Profile load starts: Indicates the number of profile loads started for this user in the last measurement period.	Number	Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know the details of the user sessions in which profile loads were started.
	Profile load successes: Indicates the number of successful profile loads for this user in the last measurement period.	Number	
	Profile loading failures: Indicates the number of profile load failures for this user in the last measurement period.	Number	An unusual increase in number of profile loading failures is a cause for concern. The userenv.log/event logs file will have details of what profile loads failed and why.
	Profile load failures percent: Indicates the percentage of profile loads that failed for this user in the last measurement period.	Percent	A low value is desired for this measure. Compare the value of this measure across users to know which user's profile failed to load most often.

	Avg user profile load time: Indicates the average time it took to load this user's profile successfully in the last measurement period.	Msecs	<p>Ideally, profile load time should be low for any user. A high value or a consistent rise in this value is a cause for concern, as it indicates a delay in profile loading. This in turn will have a negative impact on user experience. One of the common reasons for long profile load times is large profile size.</p> <p>Compare the value of this measure across users to identify that user whose profile took the longest to load. Then, use the <i>User Profile</i> test to determine the current size of this user's profile. If the profile size is found to be large, you can conclude that it is indeed the size of the profile which is affecting the profile load time.</p> <p>This measure will be available only for Citrix XenApp servers operating on Windows 2003.</p>
	Max profile load time: Indicates the maximum time it took to load a profile during the last measurement period.	Msecs	<p>This measure will be available only for Citrix XenApp servers operating on Windows 2003.</p>
	Profile unload starts: Indicates the number of profile unloads started for this user during the last measurement period.	Number	<p>Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know when a user's session was initiated and how long each session remained active on the XenApp server. From this, you can infer how many sessions were active for a user on the server and the duration of each session, and thus identify long-running sessions for the user.</p>
	Profile unload successes: Indicates the number of successful profile unloads for this user during the last measurement period.	Number	
	Profile unload failures: Indicates the number of unsuccessful profile unloads during the last measurement period.	Number	
	Profile unload failures percent: Indicates the profile unload failures as a percentage of the total profile unloads.	Percent	

	Avg user profile unload time: Indicates the average time for unloading a profile during the last measurement period.	Msecs	This measure will be available only for Citrix XenApp servers operating on Windows 2003.
	Max profile unload time: Indicates the maximum time for unloading a profile during the last measurement period.	Msecs	This measure will be available only for Citrix XenApp servers operating on Windows 2003.
	System policy starts: Indicates the number of system policy processes that were started for this user in the last measurement period.	Number	
	System policy completes: Indicates the number of system policy completions for this user in the last measurement period.	Number	Compare the total number of starts to completions. If there is a significant discrepancy, this denotes a bottleneck in system policy application. Check the userenv.log file for more details.
	Avg system policy processing time: Indicates the average time taken for applying system policies in the last measurement period for this user.	Msecs	If the system policy times are long, check the detailed diagnosis to view if the policy handling is taking time for all users. Analyze the userenv.log to determine the reason for any slowdown.
	Max system policy time: Indicates the maximum time for applying system policies for this user in the last measurement period.	Msecs	

**Note**

As stated earlier, the user logon process includes a series of steps – eg., domain discovery, authentication, GPO application, profile loading, etc. - that culminate in a user gaining access to an application deployed on a XenApp server. These individual steps may not always occur in sequence – i.e., one after another; in fact usually, they occur parallelly. This is why, the value of the *Logon duration* measure will not be an aggregate of the time values reported by the other metrics of the *User Logon* test.

You can use the detailed diagnosis of the *Client side extension processed time* measure to know which client side extension was used to process which group policy for a particular user.

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

Component	Measured By	Test	Description	Measurement	Timeline		
XenApp_Old:1494	XenApp_Old	User Logon	<div>citrix\gpctest</div>	<div>Client side extension</div>	<div>Latest</div>	<div>Submit</div>	
Details of client side extension							
LOGIN NAME		CSE ELAPSED TIME(MSECS)			ERROR CODE	CSE EXTENSION NAME	CSE EXTENSION ID
Aug 20, 2014 17:51:25							
citrix\gpctest		218			0	Group Policy Drive Maps	{5794DAFD-BE60-433F-88A2-1A31939AC01F}
citrix\gpctest		31			0	Folder Redirection	{25537BA6-77A8-11D2-9B6C-0000F8080861}
citrix\gpctest		141			0	Citrix Group Policy	{0D0C7034-2E8D-4A87-A989-9015E3F2E6E0}

Figure 2.13: The detailed diagnosis of the *Client side extension processed time* measure

Using the detailed diagnosis of the *Profile load starts* measure, you can identify the user sessions in which the profile was loaded and the time at which the session was initiated.

Component	Measured By	Test	Description	Measurement	Timeline	
XenApp_Old:1494	XenApp_Old	User Logon	<div>citrix\gpctest</div>	<div>Profile load starts</div>	<div>Latest</div>	<div>Submit</div>
Details of login profile						
LOGIN NAME			SESSION ID			LOGIN TIME
Aug 20, 2014 17:11:59						
citrix\gpctest			2			08/20/2014 17:12:01

Figure 2.14: The detailed diagnosis of the *Profile load starts* measure

Use the detailed diagnosis of the *Profile unload starts* measure to know when a user's session was initiated and how long each session remained active on the XenApp server. From this, you can infer how many sessions were active for a user on the server and the duration of each session, and thus identify long-running sessions for the user.

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

Component	Measured By	Test	Description	Measurement	Timeline	
XenApp_Old:1494	XenApp_Old	User Logon	<div>citrix\gptest</div>	<div>Profile unload starts</div>	<div>Latest</div>	<div>Submit</div>
Details of login profile						
LOGIN NAME			SESSION ID	LOGIN TIME	TIME DURATION(MINS)	
Aug 20, 2014 17:51:25						
citrix\gptest			2	08/20/2014 17:12:01	39.4121	

Figure 2.15: The detailed diagnosis of the Profile unload starts measure

To know the profile load time per user session, use the detailed diagnosis of the *User profile load time* measure. This will accurately pinpoint the session in which the profile took the longest to load.





Detailed Diagnosis		Measure Graph	Summary Graph	Trend Graph	Fix History	Fix Feedback	   	
Component	Measured By	Test	Description	Measurement	Timeline			
XenApp_Old:1494	XenApp_Old	User Logon	<div>citrix\gptest</div>	<div>User profile load time</div>	<div>Latest</div>	<div>Submit</div>		
Details of user profile								
SESSION ID				PROFILE TIME(MSECS)				
Aug 20, 2014 17:51:25								
2				1000				

Figure 2.16: The detailed diagnosis of the User profile load time measure

2.1.5.22 Citrix XML Access Test

The Citrix XML Access Test verifies the interactions between the web interface, the XML service, and the IMA service.

A typical web interface interaction is composed of the following (see Figure 2.17):

1. Client device users utilize a Web browser to view the Log in page and enter their user credentials.
2. The NFuse server reads users' information and uses the Web Interface's classes to forward the information to the Citrix XML Service; this service can execute on the Citrix Web Interface or on each of the XenApp servers in a server farm. If the XML service is on the servers in a farm, the designated server acts as a broker between the NFuse server and the XenApp servers in the farm.
3. The Citrix XML Service on the designated server then retrieves a list of applications from the servers that users can access. These applications comprise the user's application set. The Citrix XML Service retrieves the application set from the Independent Management Architecture (IMA) system and Program Neighborhood Service, respectively.
4. The Citrix XML Service then returns the user's application set information to the Web Interface's classes running on the server.
5. The user then clicks on the application of interest to him/her to access it.

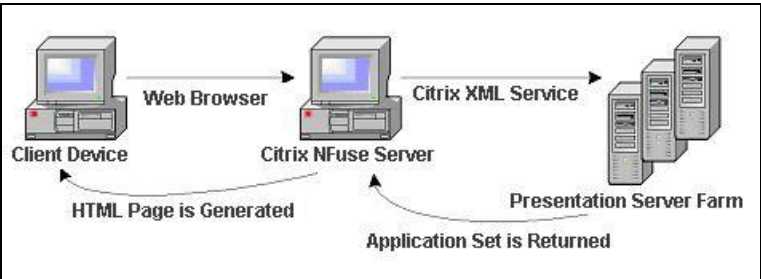


Figure 2.17: A typical web interface interaction

If the Citrix XML service executes on the XenApp servers in a farm, then you can use this test to evaluate the availability and responsiveness of the XML service. This test emulates a user accessing an XML port for a list of applications available to him/her. By emulating a request, this test checks that the entire application enumeration process involving the XML service and IMA service of Citrix is functioning properly. This test is disabled by default. To enable the test, go to the **ENABLE / DISABLE TESTS** page using the menu sequence : Agents -> Tests -> Enable/Disable, pick *Citrix XenApp* as the **Component type**, *Performance* as the **Test type**, choose the test from the **DISABLED TESTS** list, and click on the >> button to move the test to the **ENABLED TESTS** list. Finally, click the **Update** button.

Purpose	Verifies the interactions between the web interface, the XML service, and the IMA service
Target of the test	Any Citrix Web Interface
Agent deploying the test	An external agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. USER - This test emulates a user logging into the NFuse server and requesting for a list of applications available to him/her. Therefore, in the USER text box, provide a valid user name which the test should use for logging into the NFuse server. 5. PASSWORD - Provide the PASSWORD of the specified USER. 6. CONFIRM PASSWORD - Confirm the password by retyping it in the CONFIRM PASSWORD box. 7. SSL - The web interface through which these tests are executing may be configured for HTTP or HTTPS access. If HTTPS access is configured, then this parameter should be set to YES. 8. DOMAIN - Provide the domain to which the user logs in. 9. DOMAINTYPE - A Citrix web interface can be set up to authenticate users by connecting to a Windows domain, or a Unix domain, or a Novell domain. The DOMAINTYPE value represents the type of domain being used to validate the user. The default value is "NT". For Unix, use "UNIX" and for Novell, use "NDS". 10. XMLPORT - Specify the port on which the Citrix XML Service is executing. 11. NO OF TRIES and SLEEP TIME - In environments where network connections are normally fuzzy and latencies are to be expected, the availability and response time checks performed by this test, may not always report accurate results. False alarms may hence be generated. In such environments therefore, you may want the test to try connecting to the XML service a few more times before reporting the availability and responsiveness of the service. To instruct the test to do so, you can use the NO OF TRIES and SLEEP TIME parameters. In the NO OF TRIES text box, indicate the number of times the test should try reconnecting to the XML service, and in the SLEEP TIME text box, specify how long (in seconds) the test should wait for a response from the service before attempting to reconnect. Both these parameters are set to 1 by default. 12. TIMEOUT - Specify the duration (in seconds) for which the test needs to wait for a response from the server. At the end of this duration, the test will timeout. The default is 30 seconds. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every Citrix Web Interface monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Connection availability: Tracks if the Citrix XML service is available to handle any requests.	Percent	If the TCP connection to the XML service port fails, this metric has a value of 0. Otherwise, it has a value of 100.

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

	Authentication status: Indicates if the user authentication succeeded.	Percent	It has a value of 100 if the user was authenticated, and a value of 0 if the authentication failed. If the user login is valid, yet authentication fails, the problem then lies with the Citrix IMA service's communication with the domain controller/active directory server.
	Application enumeration status: This metric indicates if the Citrix web interface was able to enumerate the applications available for the user logging in.	Percent	A value of 0 indicates that application enumeration failed, while a value of 100 denotes that the application enumeration operation succeeded. If authentication succeeds but application enumeration fails, then the problem is most likely to be in the Citrix XML service, its interaction with the IMA service, or with the IMA service itself.
	TCP connection time: Indicates the time taken to establish a TCP connection to the Citrix XML service.	Secs	If this value is significantly high, it could probably be because the network latency is high or the Citrix web interface host is overloaded.
	Total response time: Represents the total time taken for a user to login to the Citrix web interface and enumerate all the applications.	Secs	The value of this metric indicates the responsiveness of the Citrix web interface and its connectivity to the XML service.

2.1.5.23 Citrix XML Tickets Test

Once a user logs in to the Citrix web interface, he/she receives a list of applications to which they have access. When the user chooses one of the applications to open, the request is received by the web interface and forwarded to the local XML service. The XML service then asks the IMA service for the IP address of the least busy server that has the requested application published on it. The IMA service may have to contact the data collector for this information. In turn, the IMA service on the least loaded server contacts the terminal services on this system to obtain a ticket which provides the user with the permission to access the requested application.

The CitrixXmlTicket test is used to validate that the XML to IMA service interaction and the interaction between the IMA service and the terminal service on each system are working as expected. This test connects to the web interface (specified by the xmlHost and xmlPort parameters) and issues an XML request asking the XML service for permission to login and access the application.

This test is disabled by default. To enable the test, go to the **ENABLE / DISABLE TESTS** page using the menu sequence : Agents -> Tests -> Enable/Disable, pick *Citrix XenApp* as the **Component type**, *Performance* as the **Test type**, choose the test from the **DISABLED TESTS** list, and click on the >> button to move the test to the **ENABLED TESTS** list. Finally, click the **Update** button.

Purpose	Is used to validate that the XML to IMA service interaction and the interaction between the IMA
----------------	---

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

	service and the terminal service on each system are working as expected		
Target of the test	Any Citrix server		
Agent deploying the test	An external agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server USER - This test connects to the web interface and issues an XML request asking the XML service for permission to login and access the application. Therefore, in the USER text box, provide a valid user name which the test should use for connecting to the web interface. PASSWORD - Provide the PASSWORD of the specified USER. CONFIRM PASSWORD - Confirm the password by retyping it in the CONFIRM PASSWORD box. SSL - The web interface through which these tests are executing may be configured for HTTP or HTTPS access. If HTTPS access is configured, then this parameter should be set to YES. DOMAIN - Provide the domain to which the user logs in. DOMAINTYPE - A Citrix web interface can be set up to authenticate users by connecting to a Windows domain, or a Unix domain, or a Novell domain. The DOMAINTYPE value represents the type of domain being used to validate the user. The default value is "NT". For Unix, use "UNIX" and for Novell, use "NDS" in the domainType setting. XMLHOST - Provide the IP/hostname of the web interface to which this test will attempt to connect. XMLPORT - Provide the port number (respectively) of the web interface to which this test will attempt to connect. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every Citrix server monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Connection availability: Tracks if the Citrix Nfuse service is available to handle any requests.	Percent	If the TCP connection to the XML service port fails, this metric has a value of 0. Otherwise, it has a value of 100.
	Authentication status: Indicates if the user authentication succeeded.	Percent	It has a value of 100 if the user was authenticated, and a value of 0 if the authentication failed. If the user login is valid, yet authentication fails, the problem then lies with the Citrix IMA service's communication with the domain controller/active directory server.

	Ticket status: Indicates if the Citrix XenApp server (actually the IMA service) was able to communicate with the terminal service and retrieve a ticket approving the user's access to the application of interest.	Percent	A value of 0 indicates that a valid ticket was not received.
	TCP connection time: Indicates the time taken to establish a TCP connection to the Citrix XML service port.	Secs	If this value is significantly high, it could probably be because the network latency is high or the Citrix web interface host is overloaded.
	Response time for Citrix ticket generation: Represents the total time taken for a user to login to the Citrix web interface and request to access an application.	Secs	The value of this metric indicates the responsiveness of the Citrix IMA service.

2.1.5.24 User Profile Management Test

User logon is a complex and resource intensive process on a Citrix XenApp system, and is a key determinant of the quality of a user's experience with the Citrix XenApp environment. This process is initiated when a XenApp farm load balancing algorithm selects the system where a published application or desktop, which a user has selected, will be started and ends when the application or desktop is running and the user is able to interact with it.

Delays in the user logon process can therefore serve as key spoilers of a user's experience with the Citrix XenApp farm, causing significant loss of revenue and reputation in mission-critical environments.

One of the common causes for delays in user logons are delays in the loading of user profiles. To reduce the time taken to load profiles and thus minimize the user logon time, many Citrix administrators in recent times have been using the Citrix Profile Management solution. **Citrix Profile Management** is a profile type that supersedes all other profiles for the user.

During logon, the Profile management service manages the user settings in a Citrix user profile. This service helps minimize the user logon time by enabling administrators to exclude (and include) certain files and folders in order to prevent extraneous settings from needlessly being copied with the profile. For example, some applications may create folders and files that account for tens or hundreds of megabytes—data that is really not required. By excluding these items, the profile is thus smaller, and smaller profiles load faster. Alternatively, you could elect to only include specific files and folders, thus keeping to a minimum the amount of profile data being managed within the user's profile.

Also, upon logoff, the Profile management service merges back only changed user settings to the centrally stored user settings (user's store).

In environments where the Citrix Profile Management service is utilized therefore, the user experience with the XenApp farm greatly depends upon how efficient the service is.

To ascertain the efficiency of the Citrix Profile Management service, administrators may have to periodically track the

logon/logoff duration and profile size of each user to a Citrix XenApp server and determine whether/not the Profile management service has succeeded in minimizing both user logon times and profile sizes. The **User Profile Management** test helps administrators perform this check at pre-configured intervals. The 'per-user' performance results reported by this test will not only enable administrators to judge the effectiveness of the Profile management service in its entirety, but will also shed light on those user logons/logoffs that are still experiencing delays; this provides insights into how the service can be fine-tuned to enhance the XenApp experience of such users.

Purpose	Enables administrators to judge the effectiveness of the Profile management service in its entirety, sheds light on those user logons/logoffs that are still experiencing delays, and thus provides insights into how the service can be fine-tuned to enhance the XenApp experience of such users		
Target of the test	Any Citrix server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every user to the Citrix server monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Logon Duration: Indicates the duration of logon processing for this user.	Secs	This value helps to measure the reduction in logon times when the Profile Management service 'streams' the profile. Ideally therefore, this value should be low. A high value or a consistent increase in the value of this measure could indicate that profile loading still takes a lot of time at logon - this could be owing to a large profile size. You can then check the value reported by the <i>Logon Bytes</i> measure to know the profile size at logon. If profile sizes continue to grow at logon despite the use of Profile management, it is indicative of the ineffectiveness of profile management. You may then have to fine-tune the feature to further reduce the profile size by excluding more unnecessary files from the profile, or you may have to explore other options such as roaming profiles, mandatory profiles, etc.

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

	Logon Bytes: Indicates the size of this user's profile when it is retrieved from the user's store at logon.	MB	<p>Ideally, the value of this measure should be low. A low profile size could result in faster profile loading at logon, lesser time to login, and consequently, a richer user experience with the XenApp server.</p> <p>If profile sizes continue to grow despite the use of Profile management, it is indicative of the ineffectiveness of profile management. You may then have to fine-tune the feature to further reduce the profile size by excluding more unnecessary files from the profile.</p>
	Logoff Duration: Indicates the duration of logoff processing for this user.	Secs	<p>A low value is desired for this measure. A high value could indicate that the profile management service takes too long to update the user's store with changes in the user settings. This could be because of a bad network connection between the XenApp server and the user's store, or because too many changes are waiting to be written to the user store.</p>
	Logoff Bytes: Indicates the size of this user's profile when it is copied to the user store at logoff.	MB	<p>This measure provides a fair idea of the volume of changes that were copied to the user's store at logoff.</p>
	Local Profile Setup Duration: Indicates the time taken to create or prepare this user's profile on the local computer.	Secs	<p>A low value is desired for these measures.</p> <p>If a user complaints of delays during logon, you can use the value of these measures to determine where the XenApp server is spending too much time - is it when setting up the local profile? or is it when deleting the local profile?</p>
	Delete Local Profile Duration: Indicates the time spent deleting this user's local profiles during the initial migration.	Secs	
	Processed Logon Files Under 1KB: Indicates the number of locally copied files for this user's profile that are synchronized during logon and categorized by the file size of 1KB.	Number	<p>All the Processed Logon Files measures help Citrix administrators to understand whether/not 'profile streaming' (performed by the Profile Management service) has helped in reducing the number of locally copied files during logon.</p> <p>All the Processed Logoff Files measures</p>

	Processed Logoff Files Under 1KB: Indicates the number of locally copied file for this user's profile that are synchronized during logoff and categorized by the file size of 1KB.	Number	help Citrix administrators to understand how many files changed when the user session was in progress.
	Processed Logon Files from 1KB to 10KB: Indicates the number of locally copied files for this user's profile that are synchronized during logon and categorized by the file size ranging from 1KB to 10KB.	Number	
	Processed Logoff Files from 1KB to 10KB: Indicates the number of locally copied files for this user's profile that are synchronized during logoff and categorized by the file size ranging from 1KB to 10KB.	Number	
	Processed Logon Files from 10KB to 100KB: Indicates the number of locally copied files for this user's profile that are synchronized during logon and categorized by the file size ranging from 10KB to 100KB.	Number	All the Processed Logon Files measures help Citrix administrators to understand whether/not 'profile streaming' (performed by the Profile Management service) has helped in the reducing the number of locally copied files during logon. All the Processed Logoff Files measures help Citrix administrators to understand how many files changed when the user session was in progress.
	Processed Logoff Files from 10KB to 100KB: Indicates the number of locally copied files for this user's profile that are synchronized during logoff and categorized by the file size ranging from 1KB to 10KB.	Number	

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

	Processed Logon Files from 100KB to 1MB: Indicates the number of locally copied files for this user's profile that are synchronized during logon and categorized by the file size ranging from 100KB to 1MB.	Number	
	Processed Logoff Files from 100KB to 1MB: Indicates the number of locally copied files for this user's profile that are synchronized during logoff and categorized by the file size ranging from 100KB to 1MB.	Number	
	Processed Logon Files from 1MB to 5MB: Indicates the number of locally copied files for this user's profile that are synchronized during logon and categorized by the file size ranging from 1MB to 5MB.	Number	

	Processed Logoff Files from 1MB to 5MB: Indicates the number of locally copied files for this user's profile that are synchronized during logoff and categorized by the file size ranging from 1MB to 5MB.	Number	All the Processed Logon Files measures help Citrix administrators to understand whether/not 'profile streaming' (performed by the Profile Management service) has helped in the reducing the number of locally copied files during logon. All the Processed Logoff Files measures help Citrix administrators to understand how many files changed when the user session was in progress.
	Processed Logon Files Above 5MB: Indicates the number of locally copied files for this user's profile that are synchronized during logon and categorized by the file size above 5MB.	Number	
	Processed Logoff Files Above 5MB: Indicates the number of locally copied files for this user's profile that are synchronized during logoff and categorized by the file size above 5MB.	Number	

2.1.5.25 Data Store Check Test

When a XenApp server farm is deployed, it must have an associated data store. The data store provides a repository of persistent information, including:

- Farm configuration information
- Published application configurations
- Server configurations
- Citrix administrator accounts
- Printer configurations

Servers in a farm query the data store for configuration information when attempting to come online. If the data store is unavailable or is inaccessible for long hours, servers in the farm will remain offline the whole time, thus denying users access to their critical applications. To avoid this, administrators can run the **Data Store Check** test at frequent intervals, check whether/not the server is able to connect to the data store, and in this way, detect connection failures before farm users complain. In the event of a connection failure, administrators can also use the detailed metrics collected by this test to determine the reason for the connection failure and resolve it.

Purpose	Checks whether/not the server is able to connect to the data store, and in the process, helps
----------------	---

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

	detect connection failures before farm users complain		
Target of the test	Any Citrix server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed or 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. DSCHECKPATH – This test uses XenApp's Data Store Checker tool to verify whether/not the monitored XenApp server is able to connect to the data store. To enable the test to use this tool, you need to specify the full path to the location of DSCheck.exe in the DSCHECKPATH text box. For instance, your path can be: <i>C:\Program Files (x86)\Citrix\system32</i>. 5. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option. The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability • Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the Citrix server monitored		
Measurements made by the	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation

test	<p>Connectivity status:</p> <p>Indicates whether the server succeeded or failed in establishing a connection with the data store.</p>	<p>The values that this measure can take and their corresponding numeric values are as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Measure Value</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr><tr><td>Failure</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>1</td></tr></table> <p>If the value reported is <i>Failure</i>, you can use the detailed diagnosis of this test to determine the reason for the connection failure.</p> <p>Note:</p> <p>By default, this measure reports the above-mentioned Measure Values to indicate the connectivity status of the data store. However, the graph of this measure will represent the same using the numeric equivalents only.</p>	Measure Value	Numeric Value	Failure	0	Success	1
Measure Value	Numeric Value							
Failure	0							
Success	1							

2.1.6 The Citrix Applications Layer

Using the tests mapped to this layer, the resource usage per application executing on the Citrix server can be measured.

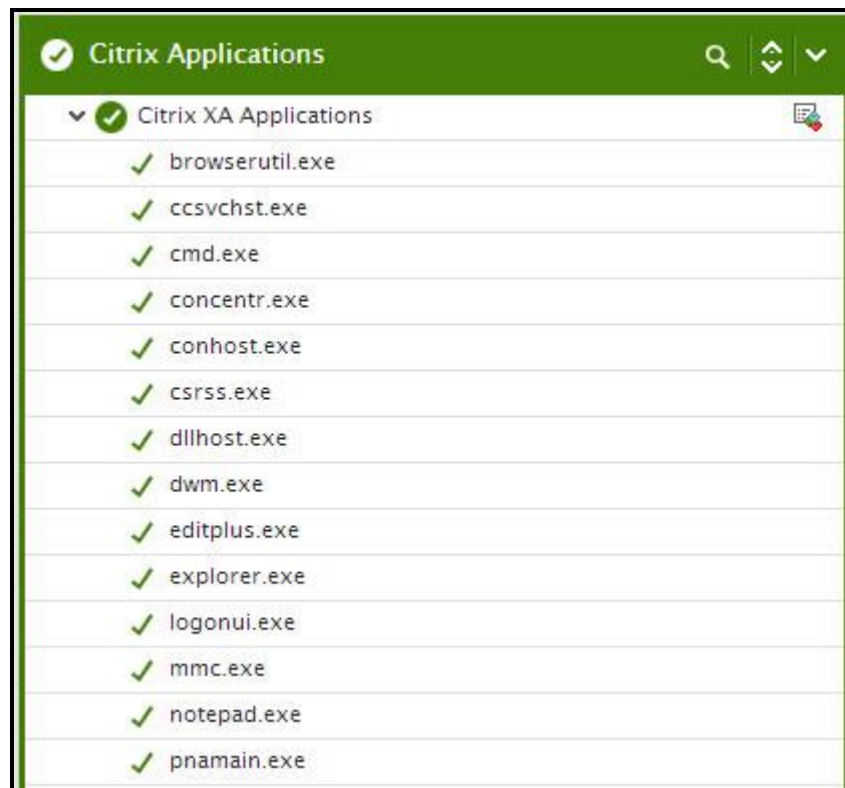


Figure 2.18: Tests associated with the Citrix Applications layer

2.1.6.1 Citrix XA Applications Test

This test reports statistics pertaining to the different applications executing on a Citrix server and their usage by Citrix clients. One set of results is reported for each application.

Purpose	Returns the performance measures pertaining to the applications executing on the Citrix server
Target of the test	Any Citrix server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. APPS - By default, the APPS text box will contain 'all'. This means that, by default, the eG Enterprise system will monitor all the applications running on a Citrix server. Alternatively, you can provide a comma-separated list of applications that require monitoring. For example: <i>winword.exe, acrobat.exe</i>. To monitor the published applications only, specify 'published'. 5. APPSBYNAME - This parameter is relevant only if the "apps" parameter is "published" - that is, the agent is monitoring only published applications. By default, this parameter is set to "no", which means the agent monitors the applications by process name (e.g., msword, iexplore, sfttray, excel, etc.). If this parameter is set to "yes", the agent reports by published application name (e.g., Microsoft Word instead of "msword"). 6. This parameter is particularly relevant if a virtual client like the Softgrid client is deployed on Citrix. In this case, all the user processes will run the Softgrid client (ie, sfttray.exe) and by just monitoring the process names, administrators will not be able to differentiate Microsoft Word instances from Microsoft Excel instances being served by the Softgrid client. If the appsbyname parameter is "yes", the agent compares the full process command including arguments with the published application information and is able to differentiate applications that may be served using the same executable program. 7. SHOWPUBLISHEDDESKTOPS - By default, this flag is set to No. If set to Yes, then the detailed diagnosis of the test, which typically reveals the users accessing an application and the resource usage of each such user, will now additionally indicate the exact published desktop that has been used by the user to access the application. 8. REPORTBYCLIENTNAME - By default, this flag is set to No. If set to Yes, then an additional CLIENT NAME column will appear in the detailed diagnosis of this test. This column will indicate the host name of the client machine from which the users accessed the configured applications. When many users access an application on a Citrix XenApp server using the same login credentials, then multiple rows of information in the detailed diagnosis will display the same Username. Under such circumstances, it would be more useful to have the detailed diagnosis also indicate the client machine from which each user accessed that application. To achieve this, set the REPORTBYCLIENTNAME flag to Yes. 9. APPS REDISCOVER PERIOD - By default, the test rediscovers the applications running on a Citrix server, every 15 minutes; this is why, the APPS REDISCOVER PERIOD is set to 15 by default. You can override this default setting by specifying a different duration (in minutes) in the APPS REDISCOVER PERIOD text box.
--------------------------------------	---

10. **CTXAPDISCTIMERANGE** - Typically, when monitoring a Citrix server/farm on which numerous applications have been deployed, the processing overheads of this test may increase every time the test performs application discovery. You may hence prefer to rediscover the applications on these servers/farms only during such times the user activity/load on the server/farm is low. To schedule application rediscovery during the 'low-activity' time window of a XenApp server, you can use the **CTXAPDISCTIMERANGE** parameter. Here, specify a time range in the following format: *Starting Hrs-Ending Hrs*. The *Hrs* here should be in the 24-hour format. For instance, to make sure that the test performs application rediscovery only during 8PM and 11PM every day, your **CTXAPDISCTIMERANGE** specification will be: *20-23*. **Note that you cannot suffix your 'Hrs' specification with 'Minutes' or 'Seconds'.**
11. **BY DEFAULT, THE CTXAPDISCTIMERANGE** is *none*; this implies that applications are by default rediscovered only in the frequency specified against **APPS REDISCOVER PERIOD**. However, if a valid time range is provided against the **CTXAPDISCTIMERANGE** parameter, then this time range will automatically override the **APPS REDISCOVER PERIOD**.
12. **DOMAIN NAME, DOMAIN USER, DOMAIN PASSWORD, and CONFIRM PASSWORD** – A Citrix XenApp server (v6.5) can run in the **controller mode** or the **worker mode**. In the controller mode, the XenApp server can perform all farm management tasks. However, in the worker mode, a XenApp server can only host user sessions.

By default, the **DOMAIN NAME, DOMAIN USER, DOMAIN PASSWORD, and CONFIRM PASSWORD** parameters are set to *none*. If the XenApp server being monitored is the **controller** in a farm, then this default value will automatically apply. In other words, in this case, you can leave the values of these parameters as *none*. On the other hand, if the target XenApp server is a **worker** in the farm, then first, you will have to configure the name of the domain in which the XenApp server operates in the **DOMAIN NAME** text box. Then, you need to configure the test with the credentials of a user with **Citrix Farm Administrator** rights, using the **DOMAIN USER** and **DOMAIN PASSWORD** text boxes. Finally, you will have to confirm the **DOMAIN PASSWORD** by retyping it in the **CONFIRM PASSWORD** text box.

Note:

If the XenApp server is a worker in the farm, then, in addition to configuring the **DOMAIN NAME, DOMAIN USER, DOMAIN PASSWORD** parameters, the following pre-requisites should also be fulfilled for this test to report metrics:

- Make sure that the Citrix XenApp Commands Remoting service is running in the Controller server.
- The port 2513 must be open on the Controller server in the farm.

	<p>13. SHOW WORKER GROUPS - Worker groups are collections of XenApp servers, residing in the same farm, that are managed as a single unit. You can publish applications to a worker group. If you want to know the worker group to which every auto-discovered application has been published, then set this parameter to Yes. Once this is done, then the descriptors (i.e., the auto-discovered applications) of this test will be grouped by the name of the worker group to which they belong. By default, this parameter is set to No.</p> <p>14. REPORT BY DOMAIN NAME – By default, this flag is set to Yes. This implies that by default, the detailed diagnosis of this test will display the <i>domainname\username</i> of each user who accessed an application on the server. This way, administrators will be able to quickly determine which user logged into the server from which domain. If you want the detailed diagnosis to display only the <i>username</i> of these users, set this flag to No.</p> <p>15. ENABLE BROWSER MONITORING – By default, this flag is set to No, indicating that the eG agent does not monitor browser activity on the XenApp server. If this flag is set to Yes, then, whenever one/more IE (Internet Explorer) browser instances on the XenApp server are accessed, the detailed diagnosis of the <i>Processes running</i> measure will additionally reveal the URL being accessed via each IE instance and the resources consumed by every URL. Armed with this information, administrators can identify the web sites that are responsible for excessive resource usage by an IE instance.</p> <p>16. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability • Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results is reported for each application.		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Processes running: Number of instances of the published application currently executing on the Citrix server	Number	This value indicates if too many or too few instances corresponding to an application are executing on the host.
	Cpu usage: Percentage of CPU used by the published application	Percent	A very high value could indicate that the specified application is consuming excessive CPU resources.

	Memory usage: This value represents the ratio of the resident set size of the memory utilized by the application to the physical memory of the host system, expressed as a percentage.	Percent	A sudden increase in memory utilization for an application may be indicative of memory leaks in the application.
	Handle count: Indicates the number of handles opened by this application.	Number	An increasing trend in this measure is indicative of a memory leak in the application.
	Number of threads: Indicates the number of threads that are used by this application.	Number	
	Virtual memory used: Indicates the amount of virtual memory that is being used by this application.	MB	
	I/O data rate: Indicates the rate at which this application is reading and writing bytes in I/O operations.	Kbytes/Sec	This value counts all I/O activity generated by an application and includes file, network and device I/Os.
	I/O data operations: Indicates the rate at which this application is issuing read and write data to file, network and device I/O operations.	Operations/Sec	
	I/O read data rate: Indicates the rate at which this application is reading data from file, network and device I/O operations.	Kbytes/Sec	
	I/O write data rate: Indicates the rate at which this application is writing data to file, network and device I/O operations.	Kbytes/Sec	

	Page fault rate: Indicates the total rate at which page faults are occurring for the threads of this application.	Faults/Sec	A page fault occurs when a thread refers to a virtual memory page that is not in its working set in main memory. This may not cause the page to be fetched from disk if it is on the standby list and hence already in main memory, or if it is in use by another process with whom the page is shared.
--	---	------------	---

The detailed diagnosis of the *Processes running* measure, if enabled, lists the applications running on the XenApp server, the process ids that correspond to each running application instance, the user who accessed each instance, and the overall resource usage of each of instances. This information enables the Citrix administrator to identify the processes that are utilizing resources excessively and those that may be leaking memory. In the event of a server overload/memory leak, the Citrix administrator might decide to terminate these processes (see Figure 2.19). In addition, the detailed diagnosis reveals the location from which each process instance runs (i.e., the **IMAGE PATH**). If multiple versions of an application are published in different locations on the XenApp server and a user runs each of these versions, then the **IMAGE PATH** will indicate the exact application version each process instance corresponds to – resource-hungry versions can thus be identified.

Lists The Processes Executed By A User On A Citrix Server														
TIME	PID	PROCESS NAME	CPU(%)	MEMORY(%)	IO READS (KBPS)	IO WRITES (KBPS)	PAGE FAULTS (FAULT/S)	VIRTUAL MEMORY (MB)	HANDLES	PUBLISHED DESKTOP	PARENT PID	USERNAME	IMAGE PATH	WEBSITE TITLE
Jun 03, 2014 18:45:38														
	1308	wfshell	0	0.7832	0	0	0	141.37	444	-	4308	-	C:\Program Files (x86)\Citrix\System32\wfshell.exe	-
	2580	csrss	0	0.2649	0	0	0	55.82	244	-	6488	-	%SystemRoot%\system32\csrss.exe ObjectDirectory=\Windows SharedSection=1024,20480,768 Windows=On SubSystemType=Windows ServerDll=basesrv,1 ServerDll=winsrv:UserServerDllInitialization,3 ServerDll=winsrv:ConServerDllInitialization,2 ServerDll=sxssrv,4 ProfileControl=Off MaxRequestThreads=16	-
	5464	winlogon	0	0.5989	0	0	0	101.14	264	-	4172	-	winlogon.exe	-
	6728	winlogon	0	0.5901	0	0	0	99.66	265	-	6488	-	winlogon.exe	-

Figure 2.19: The detailed diagnosis of the Processes running measure

Moreover, if one or more browser instances are found to consume excessive CPU, memory and disk I/O resources on a server or a desktop, then for each such browser instance, administrators can now see a mapping of browser process to URL being accessed, as well as the resources used by each browser process in the detailed diagnosis. Armed with this information, administrators can determine the steps required to avoid excessive resource usage by browser instances – e.g., whether specific web sites are responsible for this, whether users are accessing web sites (e.g., youtube, facebook, etc.) that they should not be accessing from a corporate network, etc.



Note

- The eG agent will perform browser activity monitoring only if the **ENABLE BROWSER MONITORING** flag is set to **Yes**.
- The eG agent will monitor browser activity only of the browser being accessed is **Internet Explorer**.

2.1.6.2 App-V Applications Test

This test reports statistics pertaining to the different applications executing on an App-V client and their usage. In addition, this test also reports the statistics pertaining to the processes running on the APP-V client.



This test will report metrics only when the App-V Client is installed on the Citrix XenApp Server.

Purpose	Reports statistics pertaining to the different applications executing on an App-V client and their usage. In addition, this test also reports the statistics pertaining to the processes running on the APP-V client.
Target of the test	An App-V Client on the target Citrix XenAPP Server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – The port at which the specified HOST listens. By default, this is <i>NULL</i>. 4. REPORT BY DOMAIN NAME – By default, this flag is set to No. This means that, by default, the test will report metrics for each <i>username</i> only. You can set this flag to Yes, to ensure that the test reports metrics for each <i>domainname username</i>. 5. EXTENDED STATISTICS – By default, this test provides you with detailed measures on the resource utilization of each application. If you wish to obtain only the CPU and memory related measures, then set the EXTENDED STATISTICS flag to No. 6. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option. <p>The option to selectively enabled/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability ○ Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.
Outputs of the test	One set of results for each application of the target App-V Client that is to be monitored

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation						
	Total size: Indicates the total size of this virtual application package.	MB	The detailed diagnosis of this measure lists the Version of the application, Application ID, Version ID of the applicaiton and the application path.						
	Is loading?: Indicates whether this application is currently loading or not on the App-V client.		<p>This measure reports a value <i>True</i> if the application is currently being loaded and a value <i>False</i> if otherwise.</p> <p>These measure values and their corresponding numeric values are listed in the table below:</p> <table><tr><th>Measure Value</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr><tr><td>True</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>False</td><td>0</td></tr></table> <p>Note:</p> <p>By default, this measure reports the values <i>Yes</i> or <i>No</i> to indicate whether this application is currently being loaded on the client or not. The graph of this measure however is represented using the numeric equivalents - <i>0</i> or <i>1</i>.</p>	Measure Value	Numeric Value	True	1	False	0
Measure Value	Numeric Value								
True	1								
False	0								
	Loaded percentage: Indicates the percentage of this application that is currently being loaded on the App-V client.	Percent							

	<p>In use?:</p> <p>Indicates whether this application is currently in use or not.</p>	<p>This measure reports a value <i>True</i> if the application is currently in use and a value <i>False</i> if otherwise.</p> <p>These measure values and their corresponding numeric values are listed in the table below:</p> <table><tr><th>Measure Value</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr><tr><td>True</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>False</td><td>0</td></tr></table> <p>Note:</p> <p>By default, this measure reports the values <i>Yes</i> or <i>No</i> to indicate whether this application is currently in use. The graph of this measure however is represented using the numeric equivalents - <i>0</i> or <i>1</i>.</p>	Measure Value	Numeric Value	True	1	False	0
Measure Value	Numeric Value							
True	1							
False	0							
	<p>Any user based pending tasks available?</p> <p>Indicates whether any tasks are pending for the user using this application.</p>	<p>This measure reports a value <i>Yes</i> if any tasks are pending for the user using the application and a value <i>No</i> if otherwise.</p> <p>These measure values and their corresponding numeric values are listed in the table below:</p> <table><tr><th>Measure Value</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr><tr><td>Yes</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>0</td></tr></table> <p>Note:</p> <p>By default, this measure reports the values <i>Yes</i> or <i>No</i> to indicate whether any tasks are currently pending for the user using this application. The graph of this measure however is represented using the numeric equivalents - <i>0</i> or <i>1</i>.</p>	Measure Value	Numeric Value	Yes	1	No	0
Measure Value	Numeric Value							
Yes	1							
No	0							

	<p>Any global based pending tasks available:</p> <p>Indicates whether any global tasks are pending for this application.</p>		<p>This measure reports a value <i>Yes</i> if any tasks are pending for the user using the application and a value <i>No</i> if otherwise.</p> <p>These measure values and their corresponding numeric values are listed in the table below:</p> <table><tr><th>Measure Value</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr><tr><td>Yes</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>0</td></tr></table> <p>Note:</p> <p>By default, this measure reports the values <i>Yes</i> or <i>No</i> to indicate whether any tasks are currently pending for the user using this application. The graph of this measure however is represented using the numeric equivalents - <i>0</i> or <i>1</i>.</p>	Measure Value	Numeric Value	Yes	1	No	0
Measure Value	Numeric Value								
Yes	1								
No	0								
	<p>Processes running:</p> <p>Indicates the number of instances of this application currently executing.</p>	Number	<p>This value indicates if too many or too few instances corresponding to an application are executing on the host. The detailed diagnosis of this measure, if enabled, displays the complete list of processes executing, the users executing them, and their individual resource utilization.</p>						
	<p>CPU utilization:</p> <p>Indicates the percentage of CPU used by this application.</p>	Percent	<p>A very high value could indicate that the specified application is consuming excessive CPU resources.</p>						
	<p>Memory utilization:</p> <p>This value represents the ratio of the resident set size of the memory utilized by the application to the physical memory of the host system, expressed as a percentage.</p>	Percent	<p>A sudden increase in memory utilization for an application may be indicative of memory leaks in the application.</p>						
	<p>Handle count:</p> <p>Indicates the number of handles opened by this application.</p>	Number	<p>An increasing trend in this measure is indicative of a memory leak in the process.</p>						
	<p>I/O data rate:</p> <p>Indicates the rate at which processes are reading and writing bytes in I/O operations.</p>	Kbytes/Sec	<p>This value counts all I/O activity generated by each process and includes file, network and device I/Os.</p>						

	I/O data operations: Indicates the rate at which this application process is issuing read and write data to file, network and device I/O operations.	Operations/Sec	
	I/O read data rate: Indicates the rate at which the process is reading data from file, network and device I/O operations.	Kbytes/Sec	
	I/O write data rate: Indicates the rate at which the process is writing data to file, network and device I/O operations.	Kbytes/Sec	
	Number of threads: Indicates the number of threads that are used by this application.	Number	
	Page fault rate: Indicates the total rate at which page faults are occurring for the threads of all matching application processes.	Faults/Sec	A page fault occurs when a thread refers to a virtual memory page that is not in its working set in main memory. This may not cause the page to be fetched from disk if it is on the standby list and hence already in main memory, or if it is in use by another process with whom the page is shared.
	Virtual memory used: Indicates the amount of virtual memory that is being used by the application.	MB	

	Memory working set: Indicates the current size of the working set of a process.	MB	<p>The Working Set is the set of memory pages touched recently by the threads in the process. If free memory in the computer is above a threshold, pages are left in the Working Set of a process even if they are not in use.</p> <p>When free memory falls below a threshold, pages are trimmed from Working Sets. If they are needed they will then be soft-faulted back into the Working Set before leaving main memory. If a process pattern matches multiple processes, the memory working set reported is the sum of the working sets for the processes that match the specified pattern. Detailed diagnosis for this test provides details of the individual processes and their individual working sets.</p> <p>Comparing the working set across processes indicates which process(es) are taking up excessive memory. By tracking the working set of a process over time, you can determine if the application has a memory leak or not.</p>
--	---	----	--

2.1.6.3 Citrix XA Application Launches Test

To know which published applications on the XeAnApp server are currently accessed by users and how many instances of each application have been launched presently, use the **Citrix XA Application Launches** test. Detailed diagnostics, if enabled, reveal the users accessing the published applications and the thin clients from which the users are connecting to the XenApp server.

This test is disabled by default. To enable the test, select the **Enable/Disable** option from the **Tests** menu of the **Agents** tile, select **Component type** as *Citrix XenApp 4/5/6.x*, pick this test from the **DISABLED TESTS** list, click the < button, and click **Update** to save the changes.

Purpose	To know which published applications on the XeAnApp server are currently accessed by users and how many instances of each application have been launched presently
Target of the test	Any Citrix server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. DOMAIN NAME, DOMAIN USER, DOMAIN PASSWORD, and CONFIRM PASSWORD – A Citrix XenApp server (v6.5) can run in the controller mode or the worker mode. In the controller mode, the XenApp server can perform all farm management tasks. However, in the worker mode, a XenApp server can only host user sessions. By default, the DOMAIN NAME, DOMAIN USER, DOMAIN PASSWORD, and CONFIRM PASSWORD parameters are set to <i>none</i>. If the XenApp server being monitored is the controller in a farm, then this default value will automatically apply. In other words, in this case, you can leave the values of these parameters as <i>none</i>. On the other hand, if the target XenApp server is a worker in the farm, then first, you will have to configure the name of the domain in which the XenApp server operates in the DOMAIN NAME text box. Then, you need to configure the test with the credentials of a user with Citrix Farm Administrator rights, using the DOMAIN USER and DOMAIN PASSWORD text boxes. Finally, you will have to confirm the DOMAIN PASSWORD by retyping it in the CONFIRM PASSWORD text box. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <p>Note:</p> <p>If the XenApp server is a worker in the farm, then, in addition to configuring the DOMAIN NAME, DOMAIN USER, DOMAIN PASSWORD parameters, the following pre-requisites should also be fulfilled for this test to report metrics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure that the Citrix XenApp Commands Remoting service is running in the Controller server. • The port 2513 must be open on the Controller server in the farm. </div> 5. REPORT BY DOMAIN NAME – By default, this flag is set to Yes. This implies that by default, the detailed diagnosis of this test will display the <i>domainname\username</i> of each user who logged into the Citrix server. This way, administrators will be able to quickly determine which user logged in from which domain. If you want the detailed diagnosis to display the <i>username</i> alone, then set this flag to No. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every 'published application' on the XenApp server that is currently launched		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Application launches: Represents the number of instances of this published application that have been launched currently.	Number	Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know which users are currently accessing the application and the clients from which the users are connecting.

2.1.7 The Citrix Users layer

To accurately assess the individual user experience on the Citrix server, use the tests mapped to the **Citrix Users** layer.

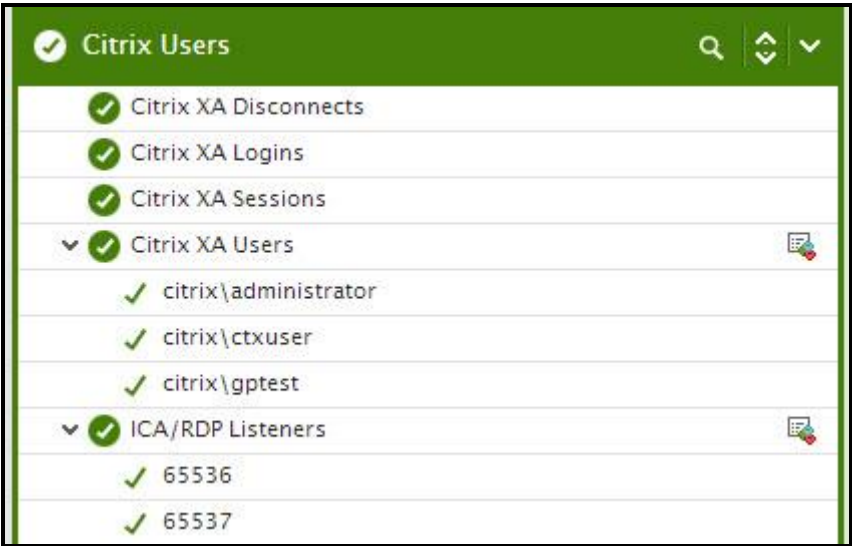


Figure 2.20: The test associated with the Citrix Users layer

2.1.7.1 Citrix XA Users Test

A Citrix environment is a shared environment in which multiple users connect to a Citrix server/server farm and access a wide variety of applications. When server resources are shared, excessive resource utilization by a single user could impact the performance for other users. Therefore, continuous monitoring of the activities of each and every user on the server is critical. Towards this end, the **Citrix XA Users** test assesses the traffic between the user terminal and the server, and also monitors the resources taken up by a user's session on the server. The results of this test can be used in troubleshooting and proactive monitoring. For example, when a user reports a performance problem, an administrator can quickly check the bandwidth usage of the user's session, the CPU/memory/disk usage of this user's session as well as the resource usage of other user sessions. The administrator also has access to details on what processes/applications the user is accessing and their individual resource usage. This information can be used to spot any offending processes/ applications.

Purpose	Tracks every user connection from the Citrix client to the server, and monitors the resource utilization of every user on the Citrix server
Target of the test	Any Citrix server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured. 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix MF XP server. 4. USERNAMES - Specify the name of the user whose performance statistics need to be generated. By default, "all" will be displayed here, indicating that the eG agent, by default, reports statistics pertaining to all users who are currently logged in. Multiple user names can be specified as a comma-separated list. In such cases, the eG agent will report statistics for the users listed in the arguments only. 5. FARMNAME - If the Citrix server for which this test is being configured belongs to a Citrix farm, then provide the name of the Citrix farm server that controls it, in the FARMNAME text box. While specifying the FARMNAME, ensure that you provide the same name that was specified against the HOST/NICK NAME field while managing the Citrix farm server using the eG Enterprise system. In the event of a name mismatch, eG will be unable to extract the required measures for this test. By default, 'none' will be displayed here. 6. FARMPORT – Specify the port number at which the Citrix farm listens. 7. APPSBYNAME - By default, this flag is set to No - i.e., the detailed diagnosis for a user reports the process name(s) being run by the user. If this parameter is set to Yes, the agent compares the full process command including arguments with the published application information and reports the process that the user is running plus the application that the user is accessing (e.g., MSWord (sfftray) - in this example, MSWord is the published application name, and sfftray is the Softgrid client executable that is streaming this application from a Softgrid server). 8. SHOWPUBLISHEDDESKTOPS - By default, this flag is set to No. If set to Yes, then the detailed diagnosis of the test, which typically lists the resource-intensive processes/applications accessed by a user, will additionally indicate the exact published desktop that has been used by the user or used to access the application. 9. REPORTTOTAL - By default, this flag is set to No. If set to Yes, then the test will report measures for only a <i>Total</i> descriptor. For this descriptor, the test will report the aggregate resource usage across all users to the Citrix server. The default setting (No) of the flag on the other hand, implies that the test reports a set of metrics for each user to the server, by default. 10. REPORTBYCLIENTNAME - By default, this flag is set to No. If set to Yes, this test will report metrics for each client machine from which users logged into the XenApp server - i.e., the host name of the client machines will be the descriptors of this test. In this case therefore, the User name column of the detailed diagnosis of this test will indicate the names of the users who logged into the XenApp server. On the other hand, if the REPORTBYCLIENTNAME flag is set to No, then user names will be the descriptors of the test, and the User name column in the detailed diagnosis will display a '-' (hyphen).
--------------------------------------	---

- | | |
|--|--|
| | <p>11. APPS REDISCOVER PERIOD - By default, the test rediscovers the applications running on a Citrix server, every 15 minutes; this is why, the APPS REDISCOVER PERIOD is set to 15 by default. You can override this default setting by specifying a different duration (in minutes) in the APPS REDISCOVER PERIOD text box.</p> <p>12. CTXAPPDISTIMERANGE - Typically, when monitoring a Citrix server/farm on which numerous applications have been deployed, the processing overheads of this test may increase every time the test performs application discovery. You may hence prefer to rediscover the applications on these servers/farms only during such times the user activity/load on the server/farm is low. To schedule application rediscovery during the 'low-activity' time window of a XenApp server, you can use the CTXAPPDISTIMERANGE parameter. Here, specify a time range in the following format: <i>Starting Hrs-Ending Hrs</i>. The <i>Hrs</i> here should be in the 24-hour format. For instance, to make sure that the test performs application rediscovery only during 8PM and 11PM every day, your CTXAPPDISTIMERANGE specification will be: 20-23. Note that you cannot suffix your 'Hrs' specification with 'Minutes' or 'Seconds'.</p> <p>By default, the CTXAPPDISTIMERANGE is <i>none</i>; this implies that applications are by default rediscovered only in the frequency specified against APPS REDISCOVER PERIOD. However, if a valid time range is provided against the CTXAPPDISTIMERANGE parameter, then this time range will automatically override the APPS REDISCOVER PERIOD.</p> <p>13. SEPARATE PROCESS - By default, this parameter is set to Auto. This implies that by default, this test auto-discovers the operating system on which the target Citrix server is running. Based on the auto-discovered OS, the test uses either the eG agent process itself to collect the required metrics or spawns a separate process for this purpose. If the target server is discovered to be executing on a Windows 2003 (or earlier) platform, then the eG agent process itself will collect the metrics reported by this test. On the other hand, if the target server is found to execute on Windows 2008 (or above), then a separate process is spawned for metrics collection. Alternatively, you can set this flag to true or yes. In this case, metrics collection is performed by a separate process, regardless of the operating system of the Citrix server. If you set this flag to false or no on the other hand, then the eG agent process collects the metrics, regardless of the operating system of the Citrix server.</p> |
|--|--|

14. **DOMAIN NAME, DOMAIN USER, DOMAIN PASSWORD, and CONFIRM PASSWORD** – A Citrix XenApp server (v6.5) can run in the **controller mode** or the **worker mode**. In the controller mode, the XenApp server can perform all farm management tasks. However, in the worker mode, a XenApp server can only host user sessions.

By default, the **DOMAIN NAME, DOMAIN USER, DOMAIN PASSWORD, and CONFIRM PASSWORD** parameters are set to *none*. If the XenApp server being monitored is the **controller** in a farm, then this default value will automatically apply. In other words, in this case, you can leave the values of these parameters as *none*. On the other hand, if the target XenApp server is a **worker** in the farm, then first, you will have to configure the name of the domain in which the XenApp server operates in the **DOMAIN NAME** text box. Then, you need to configure the test with the credentials of a user with **Citrix Farm Administrator** rights, using the **DOMAIN USER** and **DOMAIN PASSWORD** text boxes. Finally, you will have to confirm the **DOMAIN PASSWORD** by retyping it in the **CONFIRM PASSWORD** text box.

Note:

If the XenApp server is a worker in the farm, then, in addition to configuring the **DOMAIN NAME, DOMAIN USER, DOMAIN PASSWORD** parameters, the following pre-requisites should also be fulfilled for this test to report metrics:

- Make sure that the Citrix XenApp Commands Remoting service is running in the Controller server.
- The port 2513 must be open on the Controller server in the farm.

15. **SHOW WORKER GROUPS** - Worker groups are collections of XenApp servers, residing in the same farm, that are managed as a single unit. You can publish applications to a worker group. If you want to know the worker group to which every application accessed by a user has been published, then set this parameter to **Yes**. If both the **SHOW WORKER GROUPS** and **APPSBYNAME** flags are set to **Yes**, the detailed diagnosis of this test will display the worker group name along with the name of the application accessed by the user. By default, this parameter is set to **No**.
16. **REPORT BY DOMAIN NAME** – By default, this flag is set to **Yes**. This implies that by default, this test will report metrics for every *domainname|username*. This way, administrators will know which user logged in from which domain. If you want the test to report metrics for every *username* only, then set this flag to **No**.

	<p>17. ENABLE BROWSER MONITORING – By default, this flag is set to No, indicating that the eG agent does not monitor browser activity on the XenApp server. If this flag is set to Yes, then, whenever one/more IE (Internet Explorer) browser instances on the XenApp server are accessed, the detailed diagnosis of the <i>User sessions</i> measure will additionally reveal the URL being accessed via each IE instance and the resources consumed by every URL. Armed with this information, administrators can identify the web sites that are responsible for excessive resource usage by an IE instance.</p> <p>18. COLLECT EXTENDED METRICS – By default, this parameter is set to No, indicating that the test will report only a standard set of user experience metrics. To enable the test to collect additional metrics per user, set this flag to Yes.</p> <p>19. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability • Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every user logged into the Citrix server		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	User sessions: Represents the current number of sessions for a particular user	Number	A value of 0 indicates that the user is not currently connected to the Citrix server. Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know the details of the sessions.
	Latency last: Represents the average client latency for the last request from a user. The latency is measured by the Citrix server based on packets sent to and from each client during a session - this includes network delay plus server side processing delays. The value reported is the average of the last latencies for all the current sessions of a user.	Secs	This measure will be reported only if the COLLECT EXTENDED METRICS flag is set to 'Yes'.

	<p>Latency avg:</p> <p>Represents the average client latency for a user. The value reported is the average of the latencies for all the current sessions of a user.</p>	Secs	<p>A consistently high latency may be indicative of performance degradations with the Citrix servers. Possible reasons for an increase in latency could be increased network delays, network congestion, Citrix server slow-down, too many simultaneous users on the Citrix server etc. Typically latencies on a Citrix server will be below 5 secs.</p> <p>This measure will be reported only if the COLLECT EXTENDED METRICS flag is set to 'Yes'.</p>
	<p>Latency deviation:</p> <p>The latency deviation represents the difference between the minimum and maximum measured latency values for a session. The value reported is the average of the latency deviations for all the current sessions of a user.</p>	Secs	<p>Ideally, the deviation in latencies over a session should be minimum so as to provide a consistent experience for the user.</p> <p>This measure will be reported only if the COLLECT EXTENDED METRICS flag is set to 'Yes'.</p>
	<p>Memory usage for user's processes:</p> <p>This value represents the ratio of the resident set size of the memory utilized by the user to the physical memory of the host system, expressed as a percentage. If a user is connected via multiple sessions, the value reported is the sum of all memory utilizations across all the sessions.</p>	Percent	<p>This value indicates the percentage of memory resources that are used up by a specific user. By comparing this value across users, an administrator can identify the most heavy users of the Citrix server. Check the detailed diagnosis to view the offending processes/applications.</p>

	CPU usage for user's processes: The CPU utilization for a session is the percentage of time that all of the threads/processes of a user session used the processor to execute instructions. If a user is connected via multiple sessions, the value reported is the sum of all CPU utilizations across all the sessions. Also, in multi-processor environments, the average CPU usage per processor is reported as the value of this measure – i.e., if your Citrix server is using an 8-core processor and the total CPU usage of a user across all his/her sessions amounts to 40%, then this measure will report CPU usage as 5 % (40/8 processors = 5).	Percent	This measure serves as a good indicator of CPU usage in load-balanced environments, where the user load is balanced across all processors. Excessive CPU usage by a user can impact performance for other users. This is why, a high value for this measure is a cause for concern. In such cases, check the detailed diagnosis to view the offending processes/applications.
	Input bandwidth: Indicates the average bandwidth used for client to server communications for all the sessions of a user	KB/Sec	
	Output bandwidth: Indicates the average bandwidth used for server to client communications for all the sessions of a user	KB/Sec	
	Input line speed: Indicates the average line speed from the client to the server for all the sessions of a user	KB/Sec	
	Output line speed: Indicates the average line speed from the server to the client for all the sessions of a user	KB/Sec	

	Input compression: Indicates the average compression ratio for client to server traffic for all the sessions of a user	Number	
	Output compression: Indicates the average compression ratio for server to client traffic for all the sessions of a user	Number	
	I/O reads for user's processes: Indicates the rate of I/O reads done by all processes being run by a user.	KBps	These metrics measure the collective I/O activity (which includes file, network and device I/O's) generated by all the processes being executed by a user. When viewed along with the system I/O metrics reported by the DiskActivityTest, these measures help you determine the network I/O. Comparison across users helps identify the user who is running the most I/O-intensive processes. Check the detailed diagnosis for the offending processes/applications.
	I/O writes for user's processes: Indicates the rate of I/O writes done by all processes being run by a user.	KBps	
	Page faults for user's processes: Indicates the rate of page faults seen by all processes being run by a user.	Faults/Sec	Page Faults occur in the threads executing in a process. A page fault occurs when a thread refers to a virtual memory page that is not in its working set in main memory. If the page is on the standby list and hence already in main memory, or if the page is in use by another process with whom the page is shared, then the page fault will not cause the page to be fetched from disk. Excessive page faults could result in decreased performance. Compare values across users to figure out which user is causing most page faults.
	Virtual memory of user's processes: Indicates the total virtual memory being used by all processes being run by a user.	MB	Comparison across users reveals the user who is being a drain on the virtual memory space.
	Handles used by user's processes: Indicates the total number of handles being currently held by all processes of a user.	Number	A consistent increase in the handle count over a period of time is indicative of malfunctioning of programs. Compare this value across users to see which user is using a lot of handles. Check detailed diagnosis for further information.

	Audio bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used while transmitting sound/audio to this user.	Kbps	Comparing these values across users will reveal which user is sending/receiving bandwidth-intensive sound/audio files over the ICA channel.
	Audio bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used while receiving sound/audio from this user.	Kbps	To minimize bandwidth consumption, you may want to consider disabling client audio mapping.
	COM bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used when sending data to this user's COM port.	Kbps	Comparing these values across users will reveal which user's COM port is sending/receiving bandwidth-intensive data over the ICA channel.
	COM bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used when receiving data from this user's COM port.	Kbps	This measure will be reported only if the COLLECT EXTENDED METRICS flag is set to 'Yes'.
	Drive bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used when this user performs file operations on the mapped drive on the virtual desktop.	Kbps	Comparing the values of these measures across users will reveal which user is performing bandwidth-intensive file operations over the ICA channel.
	Drive bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used when the virtual desktop performs file operations on the client's drive.	Kbps	If bandwidth consumption is too high, you may want to consider disabling client drive mapping on the client device. Client drive mapping allows users logged on to a virtual desktop from a client device to access their local drives transparently from the ICA session. Alternatively, you can conserve bandwidth by even refraining from accessing large files with client drive mapping over the ICA connection. These measures will be reported only if the COLLECT EXTENDED METRICS flag is set to 'Yes'.
	Printer bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used when this user prints to a desktop printer over the ICA channel.	Kbps	Comparing the values of these measures across users will reveal which user is issuing bandwidth-intensive print commands over the ICA channel.
	Printer bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used when the desktop responds to print jobs issued by this user.	Kbps	If bandwidth consumption is too high, you may want to consider disabling printing. Alternatively, you can avoid printing large documents over the ICA connection.

	Speed screen data channel bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used from this user to the virtual desktop for data channel traffic.	Kbps	Comparing the values of these measures across users will reveal which user has been transmitting/receiving bandwidth-intensive data channel traffic. These measures will be reported only if the COLLECT EXTENDED METRICS flag is set to 'Yes'.
	Speed screen data channel bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used from virtual desktop to this user for data channel traffic.	Kbps	
	HDX media stream for flash data bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used from this user to virtual desktop for flash data traffic.	Kbps	Comparing the values of these measures across users will reveal which user has been transmitting/receiving bandwidth-intensive flash data.
	HDX media stream for flash data bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used from the virtual desktop to this user for flash data traffic	Kbps	
	HDX media stream for flash v2 data bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used from this user to virtual desktop for flash v2 data traffic.	Kbps	Comparing the values of these measures across users will reveal which user has been transmitting/receiving bandwidth-intensive flash v2 data.
	HDX media stream for flash v2 data bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used from the virtual desktop to this user for flash v2 data traffic	Kbps	
	PN bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used from this user to virtual desktop by Program Neighborhood to obtain application set details.	Kbps	Comparing the values of these measures across users will reveal which user has been transmitting/receiving bandwidth-intensive PN traffic. These measures will be reported only if the COLLECT EXTENDED METRICS flag is set

	PN bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth, used from the virtual desktop to this user by Program Neighborhood to obtain application set details.	Kbps	to 'Yes'.
	CPU time used by user's sessions: Indicates the percentage of time, across all processors, this user hogged the CPU.	Percent	The <i>CPU usage for user's processes</i> measure averages out the total CPU usage of a user on the basis of the number of processors . For instance, if your Citrix server is using an 8-core processor and the total CPU usage of a user across all his/her sessions amounts to 80%, then the value of the <i>CPU usage for user's processes</i> measure for that user will be 10 % (80/8 processors = 10). This accurately denotes the extent of CPU usage in an environment where load is uniformly balanced across multiple processors. However, in environments where load is not well-balanced, the <i>CPU usage for user's processes</i> measure may not be an accurate indicator of CPU usage per user. For instance, if a single processor is used nearly 80% of the time by a user, and other 7 processors in the 8-core processor environment are idle, the <i>CPU usage for user's processes</i> measure will still report CPU usage as 10%. This may cause administrators to miss out on the fact that the user is actually hogging a particular processor! In such environments therefore, its best to use the <i>CPU time used by user's sessions</i> measure! By reporting the total CPU usage of a user across all his/her sessions and across all the processors the target Citrix server supports, this measure serves as the true indicator of the level of CPU usage by a user in dynamic environments. For instance, in the example above, the <i>CPU time used by user's sessions</i> of the user will be 80% (and not 10%, as in the case of the <i>CPU usage for user's processes</i> measure). A high value or a consistent increase in the value of this measure is hence serious and demands immediate attention. In such situations, use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know what CPU-intensive activities are being performed by the user.

	Bandwidth usage of user's sessions: Indicates the percentage HDX bandwidth consumption of this user.	Percent	Compare the value of this measure across users to know which user is consuming the maximum HDX bandwidth.
	ThinWire bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used from client to server for ThinWire traffic.	Kbps	Typically, ICA traffic is comprised of many small packets, as well as a some large packets. Large packets are commonly generated for initial session screen paints and printing jobs, whereas the ongoing user session is principally comprised of many small packets. For the most part, these small packets are the highest priority ICA data called Thinwire. Thinwire incorporates mouse movements and keystrokes. Compare the value of these measures across users to know which user's keystrokes and mouse movements are generating bandwidth-intensive traffic. These measures will be reported only if the COLLECT EXTENDED METRICS flag is set to 'Yes'.
	Thinwire bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used from server to client for ThinWire traffic.	Kbps	
	Seamless bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used from client to server for published applications that are not embedded in a session window.	Kbps	Compare the value of these measures across users to know which user is accessing bandwidth-intensive applications that are not in a session window. These measures will be reported only if the COLLECT EXTENDED METRICS flag is set to 'Yes'.
	Seamless bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used from server to client for published applications that are not embedded in a session window.	Kbps	
	Resource shares: Indicates the total number of resource shares used by this user.	Number	By comparing the value of this measure across users, you can identify the user who is hogging the resources. This measure will be reported only if the COLLECT EXTENDED METRICS flag is set to 'Yes'.

	Screen refresh latency – last: Indicates the time it took for the screen to refresh for this user in the last measurement period.	Secs	
	Screen refresh latency – avg Indicates the average time it takes for the screen to refresh for this user. The value reported is the average of the latencies for all the current sessions of a user.	Secs	A consistently high latency may be indicative of performance degradations with the Citrix servers.
	Screen refresh latency - deviation: The latency deviation represents the difference between the minimum and maximum measured screen refresh latency values for a session.	Secs	Ideally, the deviation in screen refresh latencies over a session should be minimum so as to provide a consistent experience for the user. This measure will be reported only if the COLLECT EXTENDED METRICS flag is set to 'Yes'.



When a Citrix user being monitored by the eG agent logs out of the Citrix server, then the name of the user will not be displayed as a descriptor of the CitrixUsers test in the eG monitor interface.

The detailed diagnosis of the *User sessions* measure (and the *CPU usage of user's processes* and *Memory usage of user's processes* measures), if enabled, provides the list of processes executed by a user on the Citrix server, and the CPU and memory utilization of such processes (see Figure 2.21). This information enables the Citrix administrator to identify the processes that are utilizing resources excessively and those that may be leaking memory. In the event of a server overload/memory leak, the Citrix administrator might decide to terminate these processes (see Figure 2.19). In addition, the detailed diagnosis reveals the location from which each application instance runs (i.e., the **IMAGE PATH**). If multiple versions of an application are published in different locations on the XenApp server and a user runs each of these versions, then the **IMAGE PATH** will indicate the exact application version each process instance corresponds to – resource-hungry versions can thus be identified. Where one/more instances of the Internet Explorer browser are running, the detailed diagnosis additionally displays the website URL accessed using each IE instance, the domain of every URL, and the website title. In the event of excessive resource usage by an IE instance, this information will shed light on the resource-intensive web site that was being accessed.

**Note**

- The eG agent will perform browser activity monitoring only if the **ENABLE BROWSER MONITORING** flag is set to **Yes**.
- The eG agent will monitor browser activity only of the browser being accessed is **Internet Explorer**.

Component	Measured By	Test	Description	Measurement	Timeline	
XenApp_8.180:1494	XenApp_8.180	Citrix XA Users	<div>citrix\gptest</div>	<div>User sessions</div>	<div>Latest</div>	<div>Submit</div>

Lists the processes executed by a user on a Citrix server

PID	PROCESS NAME	CPU(%)	MEMORY(%)	IO READS (KBPS)	IO WRITES (KBPS)	PAGE FAULTS (FAULT/S)	VIRTUAL MEMORY (MB)	HANDLES	PUBLISHED DESKTOP	PARENT PID	USERNAME	IMAGE PATH
Aug 21, 2014 14:42:03												
10112	wfcrun32	0	0.2914	0	0	0	108.82	243	-	876	-	C:\Program Files (x86)\Citrix\ICA Client\wfcrun32.exe -Embedding
1232	receiver	0	0.2802	0	0	0	138.47	206	-	6168	-	C:\Program Files (x86)\Citrix\ICA Client\Receiver\Receiver.exe -auto startplugins
1464	notepad	0	0.1019	0	0	0	77.33	63	-	3228	-	C:\Windows\System32\notepad.exe
1876	taskhost	0	0.2574	0	0	0	367.84	183	-	984	-	taskhost.exe
2652	wfshell	0	0.257	0	0	0	134.86	427	-	7868	-	C:\Program Files (x86)\Citrix\System32\wfshell.exe
3228	explorer	0	0.5166	0	0	0	219.71	582	-	10080	-	C:\Windows\Explorer.EXE
3540	csrss	0	0.1051	0	0	0	52.7	544	-	10076	-	%SystemRoot%\system32\csrss.exe ObjectDirectory=\Windows SharedSection=1024,20480,768 Win SubSystemType=Windows ServerDll=ServerDll=winsrv:UserServerDllInitial ServerDll=winsrv:ConServerDllInitial

Figure 2.21: The detailed diagnosis of the User sessions measure

The detailed diagnosis of the CPU time used by user's sessions measure, if enabled, provides the list of processes executed by a user on the Citrix server, and the percentage of time for which each process was hogging the CPU. This percentage denotes the total percentage of time the process was using the CPU resources across all the processors that are supported by the XenApp server. This leads you to the exact process that is draining the CPU resources of the server. In addition, the detailed diagnosis reveals the location from which each application instance runs (i.e., the **IMAGE PATH**). If multiple versions of an application are published in different locations on the XenApp server and a user runs each of these versions, then the **IMAGE PATH** will indicate the exact application version each process instance corresponds to – resource-hungry versions can thus be identified. Where one/more instances of the Internet Explorer browser are running, the detailed diagnosis additionally displays the website URLs accessed using each IE instance, the domain of every URL, and the website title. In the event of excessive resource usage by an IE instance, this information will shed light on the resource-intensive web site that was being accessed.

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

Component	Measured By	Test	Description	Measurement	Timeline							
XenApp_8.180:1494	XenApp_8.180	Citrix XA Users	<div>citrix\gptest</div>	<div>CPU time used by user</div>	<div>Latest</div>	<div>Submit</div>						
Lists the processes executed by a user sessions on a Citrix server												
PID	PROCESS NAME	CPU TIME(%)	MEMORY(%)	IO READS (KBPS)	IO WRITES (KBPS)	PAGE FAULTS (FAULT/S)	VIRTUAL MEMORY (MB)	HANDLES	PUBLISHED DESKTOP	PARENT PID	USERNAME	IMAGE PATH
Aug 21, 2014 14:42:03												
10112	wfcrun32	0	0.2914	0	0	0	108.82	243	-	876	-	C:\Program Files (x86)\Citrix\ICA Client\wfcrun32.exe -Embedding
1232	receiver	0	0.2802	0	0	0	138.47	206	-	6168	-	C:\Program Files (x86)\Citrix\ICA Client\Receiver\Receiver.exe -auto startplugins
1464	notepad	0	0.1019	0	0	0	77.33	63	-	3228	-	C:\Windows\System32\notepad.exe
1876	taskhost	0	0.2574	0	0	0	367.84	183	-	984	-	taskhost.exe
2652	wfshell	0	0.257	0	0	0	134.86	427	-	7868	-	C:\Program Files (x86)\Citrix\System32\wfshell.exe
3228	explorer	0	0.5166	0	0	0	219.71	582	-	10080	-	C:\Windows\Explorer.EXE
3540	csrss	0	0.1051	0	0	0	52.7	544	-	10076	-	%SystemRoot%\system32\csrss.exe ObjectDirectory=\Windows SharedSection=1024,20480,768 Win SubSystemType=Windows ServerDll=winssrv\UserServerDllInitialia ServerDll=winssrv\ConServerDllInitialia

Figure 2.22: The detailed diagnosis of the CPU time used by user's sessions measure



Note

- The eG agent will perform browser activity monitoring only if the **ENABLE BROWSER MONITORING** flag is set to **Yes**.
- The eG agent will monitor browser activity only of the browser being accessed is **Internet Explorer**.

2.1.7.2 Citrix XA Disconnects Test

A user session is terminated when a user logs off from the Citrix/Terminal server or when the session is abruptly interrupted (e.g., due to server, network, or application errors). When a user logs off, all the applications started by the user are terminated. However, when a user disconnects, the applications started by the user will keep running on the server consuming resources. Hence, the number of disconnected sessions on a Citrix/Terminal server should be kept to a minimum. Abrupt disconnects can significantly impact the end user experience, and hence, it is important to monitor the number of disconnected sessions at any point of time.

Purpose	Measures the number of disconnected Citrix user sessions
Target of the test	Any Citrix server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server RECONNECTPERIOD - This parameter is used by the test while computing the value for the Quick reconnects by users measure. This measure counts all the users who reconnected to the Citrix server within the short period of time (in minutes) specified against RECONNECTPERIOD. REPORT BY DOMAIN NAME - By default, this flag is set to Yes. This implies that by default, the detailed diagnosis of this test will display the <i>domainname username</i> of each user who disconnected from the server recently. This way, administrators will be able to quickly determine which user belongs to which domain. If you want the detailed diagnosis to display the <i>username</i> alone, then set this flag to No. DD FREQUENCY - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <i>1:1</i>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against DD FREQUENCY. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option. The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results is reported for each Citrix server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Total disconnected sessions: Indicates the total number of sessions that are in the disconnected state.	Number	
	New disconnects: Indicates the number of sessions that were disconnected in the last measurement period.	Number	The detailed diagnosis for this measure indicates the user, session ID, and client type for each newly disconnected session. This information can be used to track whether specific users are being disconnected often

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

	Quick reconnects by users: Indicates the number of users who reconnected soon after a disconnect.	Number	The detailed diagnosis of this measure, if enabled lists the users who have reconnected quickly.
--	---	--------	--

2.1.7.3 Citrix XA Logins Test

The **Citrix XA Logins** test monitors the new logins to the Citrix server.

Purpose	Monitors the new logins to the Citrix server
Target of the test	Any Citrix server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. REPORTUSINGMANAGERTIME - By default, this flag is set to Yes. This indicates that the user login time displayed in the DETAILED DIAGNOSIS page for this test and in the Thin Client reports will be based on the eG manager's time zone by default. Set this flag to No if you want the login times displayed in the DETAILED DIAGNOSIS page for this test and in the Thin Client reports to be based on the Terminal server's local time. 5. DOMAIN NAME, DOMAIN USER, DOMAIN PASSWORD, and CONFIRM PASSWORD – A Citrix XenApp server (v6.5) can run in the controller mode or the worker mode. In the controller mode, the XenApp server can perform all farm management tasks. However, in the worker mode, a XenApp server can only host user sessions. 6. By default, the DOMAIN NAME, DOMAIN USER, DOMAIN PASSWORD, and CONFIRM PASSWORD parameters are set to <i>none</i>. If the XenApp server being monitored is the controller in a farm, then this default value will automatically apply. In other words, in this case, you can leave the values of these parameters as <i>none</i>. On the other hand, if the target XenApp server is a worker in the farm, then first, you will have to configure the name of the domain in which the XenApp server operates in the DOMAIN NAME text box. Then, you need to configure the test with the credentials of a user with Citrix Farm Administrator rights, using the DOMAIN USER and DOMAIN PASSWORD text boxes. Finally, you will have to confirm the DOMAIN PASSWORD by retyping it in the CONFIRM PASSWORD text box. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>Note:</p> <p>If the XenApp server is a worker in the farm, then, in addition to configuring the DOMAIN NAME, DOMAIN USER, DOMAIN PASSWORD parameters, the following pre-requisites should also be fulfilled for this test to report metrics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure that the Citrix XenApp Commands Remoting service is running in the Controller server. • The port 2513 must be open on the Controller server in the farm. </div> 7. REPORT BY DOMAIN NAME – By default, this flag is set to Yes. This implies that by default, the detailed diagnosis of this test will display the <i>domainname username</i> of each user session that logged out. This default setting ensures that administrators are able to quickly determine the domains to which the users who logged out belonged. You can set this flag to No if you want detailed diagnosis to display only the <i>username</i> of the users who logged out. 8. DD FREQUENCY - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <i>1:1</i>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against DD FREQUENCY.
--------------------------------------	--

	<p>9. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability • Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results is reported for each Citrix server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	New logins: Indicates the number of new logins to the Citrix server in the last measurement period.	Number	A consistent zero value could indicate a connection issue. You can use the detailed diagnosis of this test to know which users logged in recently.
	Percent new logins: Indicates the percentage of current sessions that logged in during the last measurement period.	Percent	
	Sessions logging out: Indicates the number of sessions that logged out.	Number	If all the current sessions suddenly log out, it indicates a problem condition that requires investigation. The detailed diagnosis of this measure lists the sessions that logged out.

Using the detailed diagnosis of the *New logins* measure, you can not only identify the users who logged in recently, but can also figure out when each user logged in and from which client machine.

Details of new user sessions							
TIME	USER	LOGINTIME	CLIENT NAME	CLIENT IP	CLIENT VERSION	CLIENT ID	CLIENT TYPE
Jul 25, 2013 10:15:31							
	citrix\user1	07/25/2013 10:15:32	eg256	192.168.8.154	12.0.0.6410	3366452820	windows

Figure 2.23: The detailed diagnosis of the New logins measure

With the help of the detailed diagnosis of the *Sessions logged out* measure, you can identify the users who logged out, when every user logged in and from which client machine, and the duration of each user's session. Abnormally long sessions on the server can thus be identified.

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

Component	Measured By	Test	Measurement	Timeline					
XenApp_8.180:1494	XenApp_8.180	Citrix XA Logins	Sessions logging out ▼	Latest ▼	Submit				
Details of completed user sessions									
USER	LOGINTIME		DURATION(MINS)	CLIENT NAME	CLIENT IP	CLIENT VERSION	CLIENT ID	CLIENT TYPE	
Aug 20, 2014 17:53:36									
citrix\gptest	8/20/2014 11:41 PM		40.2082	-	-	-	-	-	

Figure 2.24: The detailed diagnosis of the Sessions logged out measure

2.1.7.4 Citrix XA Sessions Test

This test reports performance statistics related to Citrix user sessions.

Purpose	Reports performance statistics related to Citrix user sessions
Target of the test	Any Citrix server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. REPORTUSINGMANAGERTIME - By default, this flag is set to Yes. This indicates that the user login time displayed in the DETAILED DIAGNOSIS page for this test and in the Thin Client reports will be based on the eG manager's time zone by default. Set this flag to No if you want the login times displayed in the DETAILED DIAGNOSIS page for this test and in the Thin Client reports to be based on the Terminal server's local time.

5. **IGNORE DOWN SESSION IDS** – By default, this parameter is set to *65536,65537,65538* – these are nothing but the default ports at which the listener component listens. If any of these ports go down, then by default, this test will not count any of the sessions that failed when attempting to connect to that port as a **Down session**. You can override this default setting by adding more ports or by removing one/more existing ports.

6. **DOMAIN NAME, DOMAIN USER, DOMAIN PASSWORD, and CONFIRM PASSWORD** – A Citrix XenApp server (v6.5) can run in the **controller mode** or the **worker mode**. In the controller mode, the XenApp server can perform all farm management tasks. However, in the worker mode, a XenApp server can only host user sessions.

By default, the **DOMAIN NAME, DOMAIN USER, DOMAIN PASSWORD, and CONFIRM PASSWORD** parameters are set to *none*. If the XenApp server being monitored is the **controller** in a farm, then this default value will automatically apply. In other words, in this case, you can leave the values of these parameters as *none*. On the other hand, if the target XenApp server is a **worker** in the farm, then first, you will have to configure the name of the domain in which the XenApp server operates in the **DOMAIN NAME** text box. Then, you need to configure the test with the credentials of a user with **Citrix Farm Administrator** rights, using the **DOMAIN USER** and **DOMAIN PASSWORD** text boxes. Finally, you will have to confirm the **DOMAIN PASSWORD** by retyping it in the **CONFIRM PASSWORD** text box.

Note:

If the XenApp server is a worker in the farm, then, in addition to configuring the **DOMAIN NAME, DOMAIN USER, DOMAIN PASSWORD** parameters, the following pre-requisites should also be fulfilled for this test to report metrics:

- Make sure that the Citrix XenApp Commands Remoting service is running in the Controller server.
- The port 2513 must be open on the Controller server in the farm.

7. **REPORT BY DOMAIN NAME** – By default, this flag is set to **Yes**. This implies that by default, the detailed diagnosis of this test will display the *domainname|username* of each user who logged into the Citrix server. This way, administrators will be able to quickly determine which user logged in from which domain. If you want the detailed diagnosis to display the *username* alone, then set this flag to **No**.

	<p>8. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability • Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Active sessions: Indicates the number of active Citrix user sessions currently on the server.	Number	This measure gives an idea of the server workload in terms of active sessions. Tracking the number of active sessions with time, a Citrix administrator can obtain information that can help him/her plan the capacity of their Citrix environment. The detailed diagnosis capability, if enabled, lists the active and inactive sessions on the Citrix server.
	Idle sessions: Indicates the number of sessions that are initialized and are currently ready to accept connections.	Number	To optimize the performance of a server, two default (idle) sessions are initialized before any client connections are made. For performance reasons, the number of idle sessions should be less than ten. Note that this test does not differentiate between RDP and ICA sessions.
	Connected sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions that are connected, but no user has logged on to the server.	Number	A consistent increase in the value of this measure could indicate that users are having trouble logging in. Further investigation may hence be required. Note that this test does not differentiate between RDP and ICA sessions.
	Connecting sessions: Indicates the number of sessions that are in the process of connecting.	Number	A very high value for this measure indicates a problem with the session or connection. Note that this test does not differentiate between RDP and ICA sessions.

	Disconnected sessions: Indicates the number of sessions from which users have disconnected, but which are still active and can be reconnected.	Number	Too many disconnected sessions running indefinitely on a Citrix server cause excessive consumption of the server resources. To avoid this, a session limit is typically configured for disconnected sessions on the Citrix server. When a session limit is reached for a disconnected session, the session ends, which permanently deletes it from the server. Note that this test does not differentiate between RDP and ICA sessions.
	Listen sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions that are ready to accept connections.	Number	Note that this test does not differentiate between RDP and ICA sessions.
	Shadow sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions that are remotely controlling other sessions.	Number	A non-zero value for this measure indicates the existence of shadow sessions that are allowed to view and control the user activity on another session. Such sessions help in troubleshooting/resolving problems with other sessions under their control.
	Down sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions that could not be initialized or terminated.	Number	Ideally, the value of this measure should be 0. By default, if sessions to any of these ports – 65536, 65537, 65538 – could not be initialized or terminated, they will not be counted as a ‘down session’.
	Init sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions that are initializing.	Number	A high value for this measure could indicate that many sessions are currently experiencing initialization problems.

The detailed diagnosis capability of the *Active sessions* measure, if enabled, lists the active and inactive sessions on the Citrix server.

Component	Measured By	Test	Measurement	Timeline	
XenApp_8.180.1494	XenApp_8.180	Citrix XA Sessions	Active sessions ▼	Latest ▼	<button>Submit</button>

Shows the active and inactive sessions in this Citrix Server

USERNAME	SESSIONNAME	ID	STATE	IDLE TIME	LOGON TIME	CLIENT NAME	CLIENT IP ADDRESS	CLIENT VERSION	CLIENT ID	CLIENT TYPE	AD SECURITY GROUP
Aug 21, 2014 14:38:34											
citrix\gpctest	ica-tcp#0	2	Active	20:19	8/21/2014 12:19 AM	-	-	-	-	-	-

Figure 2.25: The detailed diagnosis of the Active sessions measure of a Citrix server

2.1.7.5 Citrix Receivers Test

If a user complains of slowness when accessing applications/dekstops launched on a Citrix server, administrators may instantly want to know which type of client device that user is connecting from – is it a mobile phone? a laptop? a tablet? what is its IP address? what is its version? This knowledge will ease the troubleshooting pains of administrators as it will clearly indicate if the slowdown occurred owing to the usage of an unsupported or an outdated device. To obtain this knowledge, administrators can use the **Citrix Receivers** test. With the help of this test, administrators can identify the client devices that are connecting via Citrix Receiver, determine which user is logging into the Citrix environment using which device, and in the process, figure out if any device-related issues are contributing to a user’s unsatisfactory experience with Citrix.

Purpose	Auto-discovers the client devices that are connecting via Citrix Receiver, reports which user is logging into the Citrix environment using which device, helps administrators figure out if any device-related issues are contributing to a user’s unsatisfactory experience with Citrix
Target of the test	Any Citrix server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server. 4. DOMAIN NAME, DOMAIN USER, DOMAIN PASSWORD, and CONFIRM PASSWORD – A Citrix XenApp server (v6.5) can run in the controller mode or the worker mode. In the controller mode, the XenApp server can perform all farm management tasks. However, in the worker mode, a XenApp server can only host user sessions. 5. By default, the DOMAIN NAME, DOMAIN USER, DOMAIN PASSWORD, and CONFIRM PASSWORD parameters are set to <i>none</i>. If the XenApp server being monitored is the controller in a farm, then this default value will automatically apply. In other words, in this case, you can leave the values of these parameters as <i>none</i>. On the other hand, if the target XenApp server is a worker in the farm, then first, you will have to configure the name of the domain in which the XenApp server operates in the DOMAIN NAME text box. Then, you need to configure the test with the credentials of a user with Citrix Farm Administrator rights, using the DOMAIN USER and DOMAIN PASSWORD text boxes. Finally, you will have to confirm the DOMAIN PASSWORD by retyping it in the CONFIRM PASSWORD text box. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>Note:</p> <p>If the XenApp server is a worker in the farm, then, in addition to configuring the DOMAIN NAME, DOMAIN USER, DOMAIN PASSWORD parameters, the following pre-requisites should also be fulfilled for this test to report metrics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure that the Citrix XenApp Commands Remoting service is running in the Controller server. • The port 2513 must be open on the Controller server in the farm. </div> <p>REPORT BY DOMAIN NAME – By default, this flag is set to Yes. This implies that by default, the detailed diagnosis of this test will display the <i>domainname username</i> of each user who logged into the Citrix server. This way, administrators will be able to quickly determine which user logged in from which domain. If you want the detailed diagnosis to display the <i>username</i> alone, then set this flag to No.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. REPORT BY RECEIVER TYPE - By default, this flag is set to No. This implies that by default, this test will report one set of metrics for every client version. To make sure that the test reports metrics for each client type instead, set this flag to Yes.
--------------------------------------	--

	<p>7. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability • Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every client type/client version auto-discovered		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Users connected from this type: Indicates the number of users who are currently connected to Citrix via devices of this type/version.	Number	Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know which user connected via devices of a particular type/version.

2.1.7.6 Citrix Clients Test

This test measures the client connections to and from a Citrix server. This test is disabled by default.

To enable the test, go to the **ENABLE / DISABLE TESTS** page using the menu sequence : Agents -> Tests -> Enable/Disable, pick *Citrix XenApp* as the **Component type**, *Performance* as the **Test type**, choose the test from the **DISABLED TESTS** list, and click on the >> button to move the test to the **ENABLED TESTS** list. Finally, click the **Update** button.

Purpose	To monitor the TCP connections to and from a Citrix server
Target of the test	A Citrix server
Agent deploying the test	Internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server SERVERIP - By default, the SERVERIP field will display the IP address of the Citrix server. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option. The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Current connections: The number of TCP connections currently established by clients to the Citrix server	Number	This measure directly indicates the loading on the Citrix server from clients. Typically one connection is established per active session to the Citrix server.
	New connections added: The number of new TCP connections initiated by clients to the Citrix server during the last measurement period	Number	Tracking the new connections over time can provide an indication of when clients login to the Citrix server. A spurt of connections and disconnections may be indicative of sporadic failures of the Citrix server.
	Old connections removed: The number of TCP connections that were removed because the clients may have disconnected from the Citrix server during the last measurement period	Number	A large number of sudden connection drops may be early warning indicators of problems with the Citrix server.

	Avg duration of current connections: The average time from when a connection is established to when the corresponding connection is disconnected. The duration of a connection is measured from its start time to the current time. The accuracy of this measurement is limited by the frequency at which this test is run.	Secs	This value can provide an indicator of how long clients stay connected to a Citrix server. This information together with the number of simultaneous clients can be useful for capacity planning in Citrix environments (i.e., how to size the Citrix server). The detailed diagnosis capability, if enabled, lists the clients currently connected to the Citrix server.
--	---	------	---

2.1.7.7 ICA Client Access Test

A Citrix environment is a shared environment in which multiple users connect to a Citrix XenApp server from remote terminals using the ICA protocol. One of the key factors influencing user experience in such an environment is the latency seen by the users when connecting to the server. High network latencies or packet losses during transmission can cause significant slow-downs in request processing by the server. Hence, monitoring latencies between the server and individual client terminals is important.

The IcaClient test is executed by the eG agent on a Citrix XenApp server. This test auto-discovers the users who are currently logged on to the server and the IP address from which they are connecting to the Citrix server. For each user, the test monitors the quality of the link between the client and the Citrix server.

Using this test, an administrator can identify user sessions that are being impacted by high latencies or by excessive packet drops. In some cases, a Citrix server may regard a user session as active, even though the network link connecting the user terminal to the Citrix server has failed. The IcaClientTest alerts administrators to such situations.

To enable the test, go to the **ENABLE / DISABLE TESTS** page using the menu sequence : Agents -> Tests -> Enable/Disable, pick *Citrix XenApp* as the **Component type**, *Performance* as the **Test type**, choose the test from the **DISABLED TESTS** list, and click on the >> button to move the test to the **ENABLED TESTS** list. Finally, click the **Update** button.

Purpose	Reports on the latencies seen by users connecting to a Citrix XenApp server
Target	A Citrix XenApp server
Agent deploying this test	Internal agent
Configurable parameters for this test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured. 3. PORT - The port at which the HOST listens 4. DISPLAYDOMAIN - By default, the DISPLAYDOMAIN flag is set to Yes; this indicates that the ICA Client Access test, by default, will report metrics for every <i>domainname username</i> who is currently connected to the server. This way, administrators can quickly figure out which user is connecting to the server from which domain. You can set this flag to No to ensure that this test reports metrics for each <i>username</i> only. 5. PACKETSIZE - The size of packets used for the test (in bytes)

	<p>6. PACKETCOUNT – The number of packets exchanged between the Citrix server and the user terminal during the test</p> <p>7. TIMEOUT - How long after transmission should a packet be deemed lost (in seconds)</p> <p>8. PACKETINTERVAL - Represents the interval (in milliseconds) between successive packet transmissions during the execution of this test.</p> <p>9. REPORTUNAVAILABILITY – By default, this flag is set to No. This implies that, by default, the test will not report the unavailability of network connection between a user terminal and the Citrix server. In other words, if the <i>Packet loss</i> measure of this test registers the value <i>100%</i> for any user, then, by default, this test will not report any measure for that user; under such circumstances, the corresponding user name will not appear as a descriptor of this test. You can set this flag to Yes, if you want the test to report and alert you to the unavailability of the network connection between a user terminal and the Citrix server.</p>		
Outputs of the test	One set of outputs for every user currently connected to the Citrix server		
Measurements of the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Number of user sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions for a particular user	Number	The value 0 indicates that the user is not currently connected to the Citrix server.
	Avg network latency: Indicates the average delay between transmission of a request by the agent on a Citrix server and receipt of the response back from the user terminal.	Secs	Comparing the value of this measure across users will enable administrators to quickly and accurately identify users who are experiencing higher latency when connecting to a Citrix server.
	Min network latency: Indicates the minimum delay between transmission of a request by the agent on a Citrix server and receipt of the response back from the user terminal.	Secs	A significant increase in the minimum round-trip time is often a sure sign of a poor link between the server and a user's terminal.
	Packet loss: Indicates the percentage of packets lost during data exchange between the Citrix server and the user terminal.	Percent	Comparing the value of this measure across users will enable administrators to quickly and accurately identify users who are experiencing slowdowns because of poor performance on the network links between their terminals and the Citrix server.

Note:

- If the same user is connecting to the Citrix server from multiple client terminals, the value of the *Number of user sessions*, *Avg network latency*, and *Packet loss* measures will be averaged across all the sessions of that user. The *Min network latency* measure, on the other hand, will display the least value reported for *Minimum delay* across all the sessions of that user.
- When a user logs out, the number of sessions will be reduced by 1. If the number of user sessions becomes 0, the corresponding entry for that user in the eG user interface will be removed after a short period of time.
- By default, the ICA Client Access test spawns a maximum of one thread at a time for monitoring each of the ICA connections to a Citrix server. Accordingly, the **MaxIcaClientThreads** parameter in the **eg_tests.ini** file (in the **<EG_INSTALL_DIR>\manager\config** directory) is set to 1 by default. In large Citrix farms however, numerous concurrent users attempt to connect to the Citrix server from multiple remote client terminals. To enhance the efficiency of the test and to make sure that it scales to monitor the large number of ICA connections to the Citrix server, you might want to consider increasing the value of the **MaxIcaClientThreads** parameter. If this parameter is set to say, 15, then, it implies that the test will spawn a maximum of 15 threads at one shot, thus monitoring 15 ICA connections to the Citrix server, simultaneously.
- Sometimes, the ICA Client Access test may not work on Citrix XenApp v6.5. This is because, some installations of Citrix XenApp v6.5 may not support the performance object named **ICA Session**, which the test uses for reporting metrics. In such cases, follow the steps given below to enable the **ICA Session** performance object and its counters:
 - Login to the Windows system that hosts the Citrix XenApp server v6.5.
 - Open the command prompt as **Run as administrator**.
 - Issue the following command at the prompt:
regsvr32 c:\windows\system32\licaperf.dll

2.1.7.8 Wyse Terminals Test

Wyse thin clients are secure access devices that provide a simpler and easier way to deliver the productivity and application flexibility of a PC without the PC downside.

Users can connect to a Citrix server/server farm from a Wyse terminal to access critical applications. Whenever a user complains of issues with his/her terminal, you can use this test to figure out which terminal the user is connecting from, whether that terminal is up and running, and if so, for how long.

This test is disabled by default. To enable the test, go to the **ENABLE / DISABLE TESTS** page using the menu sequence : Agents -> Tests -> Enable/Disable, pick *Citrix XenApp* as the **Component type**, *Performance* as the **Test type**, choose the test from the **DISABLED TESTS** list, and click on the >> button to move the test to the **ENABLED TESTS** list. Finally, click the **Update** button.

Purpose	Reports the uptime of the Wyse terminal
Target	A Citrix XenApp server

Agent deploying this test	Internal agent
Configurable parameters for this test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured. 3. PORT - The port at which the HOST listens 4. SNMPPORT - The port number through which the Wyse terminal exposes its SNMP MIB. The default value is 161. 5. SNMPVERSION – By default, the eG agent supports SNMP version 1. Accordingly, the default selection in the SNMPVERSION list is v1. However, if a different SNMP framework is in use in your environment, say SNMP v2 or v3, then select the corresponding option from this list. 6. SNMPCOMMUNITY – The SNMP community name that the test uses to communicate with the Cisco router. This parameter is specific to SNMP v1 and v2 only. Therefore, if the SNMPVERSION chosen is v3, then this parameter will not appear. 7. USERNAME – This parameter appears only when v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. SNMP version 3 (SNMPv3) is an extensible SNMP Framework which supplements the SNMPv2 Framework, by additionally supporting message security, access control, and remote SNMP configuration capabilities. To extract performance statistics from the MIB using the highly secure SNMP v3 protocol, the eG agent has to be configured with the required access privileges – in other words, the eG agent should connect to the MIB using the credentials of a user with access permissions to be MIB. Therefore, specify the name of such a user against the USERNAME parameter. 8. AUTHPASS – Specify the password that corresponds to the above-mentioned USERNAME. This parameter once again appears only if the SNMPVERSION selected is v3. 9. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the AUTHPASS by retyping it here. 10. AUTHTYPE – This parameter too appears only if v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. From the AUTHTYPE list box, choose the authentication algorithm using which SNMP v3 converts the specified USERNAME and PASSWORD into a 32-bit format to ensure security of SNMP transactions. You can choose between the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ MD5 – Message Digest Algorithm ➤ SHA – Secure Hash Algorithm 11. ENCRYPTFLAG – This flag appears only when v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. By default, the eG agent does not encrypt SNMP requests. Accordingly, the ENCRYPTFLAG is set to NO by default. To ensure that SNMP requests sent by the eG agent are encrypted, select the YES option. 12. ENCRYPTTYPE – If the ENCRYPTFLAG is set to YES, then you will have to mention the encryption type by selecting an option from the ENCRYPTTYPE list. SNMP v3 supports the following encryption types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ DES – Data Encryption Standard ➤ AES – Advanced Encryption Standard 13. ENCRYPTPASSWORD – Specify the encryption password here. 14. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the encryption password by retyping it here.

	<p>15. TIMEOUT - Specify the duration (in seconds) within which the SNMP query executed by this test should time out in the TIMEOUT text box. The default is 10 seconds.</p> <p>16. DATA OVER TCP – By default, in an IT environment, all data transmission occurs over UDP. Some environments however, may be specifically configured to offload a fraction of the data traffic – for instance, certain types of data traffic or traffic pertaining to specific components – to other protocols like TCP, so as to prevent UDP overloads. In such environments, you can instruct the eG agent to conduct the SNMP data traffic related to the equalizer over TCP (and not UDP). For this, set the DATA OVER TCP flag to Yes. By default, this flag is set to No.</p> <p>17. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability • Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
	One set of outputs for every Wyse terminal user currently connected to the Citrix server		
Measurements of the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Uptime of Wyse terminal: Indicates how long the Wyse terminal from which this user is connecting has been up and running.	Secs	A low reported by this measure could indicate that the Wyse terminal has rebooted recently.

The detailed diagnosis of the *Uptime of Wyse terminal* measure reveals the name, serial number, IP address, and MAC address of the Wyse terminal from which the user is currently connecting to the Citrix server.

Time	SystemName	SystemDescription	SerialNumber	IP	MAC
Feb 10, 2009 15:05:18	wt0080647cab0	v10L 6.1.0_23_0	0FYDH5001970	192.168.10	0:80:64:74:7c:ab0

Figure 2.26: The detailed diagnosis of the Uptime of Wyse terminal measure

2.1.7.9 ICA/RDP Listeners Test

The listener component runs on the XenApp/Terminal server and is responsible for listening for and accepting new ICA/RDP client connections, thereby allowing users to establish new sessions on the XenApp/Terminal server. If this listener component is down, users may not be able to establish a connection with the XenApp server!

This is why, if a user to the XenApp server complains of the inaccessibility of the server, administrators should first check whether the Citrix listener component is up and running or not. The **ICA/RDP Listeners** test helps administrators perform this check. This test tracks the status of the default listener ports and reports whether any of the ports is down.

Purpose	Tracks the status of the default listener ports and reports whether any of the ports is down							
Target	A Citrix XenApp server							
Agent deploying this test	Internal agent							
Configurable parameters for this test	<div>1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed</div> <div>2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured.</div> <div>3. PORT - The port at which the HOST listens</div> <div>4. SESSION IDS – The default listener ports - <i>65536,65537,65538</i> – will be displayed here by default. You can override this default specification by adding more ports or by removing one/more existing ports.</div>							
Outputs of the test	One set of outputs for every listener port configured							
Measurements of the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
	Is listener down?: Indicates whether/not this listener port is down.		<div>This measure reports the value <i>Yes</i> if the listener port is down and <i>No</i> if the port is up and running. The numeric values that correspond to these measure values are as follows:</div> <table><tr><th>Measure Value</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr><tr><td>Yes</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>No</td><td>1</td></tr></table> <div>Note: By default, this measure reports the above-mentioned Measure Values to indicate the status of a listener port. However, the graph of this measure will represent the same using the numeric equivalents only.</div>	Measure Value	Numeric Value	Yes	0	No
Measure Value	Numeric Value							
Yes	0							
No	1							

2.1.8 Troubleshooting the eG Citrix Monitor

As mentioned already, the eG agent monitoring Citrix XenApp servers of version 6.0/6.5 uses powershell scripts to

run tests and pull out metrics from these servers. If the XenApp tests fail, then, first check whether the *Powershell SDK* pre-exists on the eG agent host. If not, download the SDK from <http://community.citrix.com/display/xa/XenApp+6+PowerShell+SDK>, and install it on the monitored XenApp server. Once the SDK is installed, the eG agent should be able to execute the powershell scripts on the monitored Citrix XenApp servers (v6.0/6.5) without any additional configuration. However, if the tests continue to fail, then check whether any Active Directory Group Policy has been configured to prevent the execution of powershell scripts. If so, you can do either of the following:

- d. Change the Group Policy definition to allow the execution of the powershell scripts, (OR)
- e. Reconfigure the target XenApp server alone to allow script execution

Each of these steps have been detailed below:

Changing Group Policy Definition

To modify the Active Directory Group Policy to allow script execution, do the following:

1. Login to the Active Directory server.
2. On Windows 2008, follow the Start -> Programs -> Administrative Tools -> Group Policy Management menu sequence.
3. From the tree-structure in the left panel of the window that appears, select the node that represents the group policy of interest to you.
4. Right-click on the group policy and select the **Edit** option.
5. The window depicted by Figure 2.20 will then appear. In the left panel of this window, expand the node representing the policy you have chosen to modify, and then follow the node sequence, **Computer Configuration -> Administrative Templates -> Windows Components -> Windows Powershell** (as indicated by Figure 2.20).

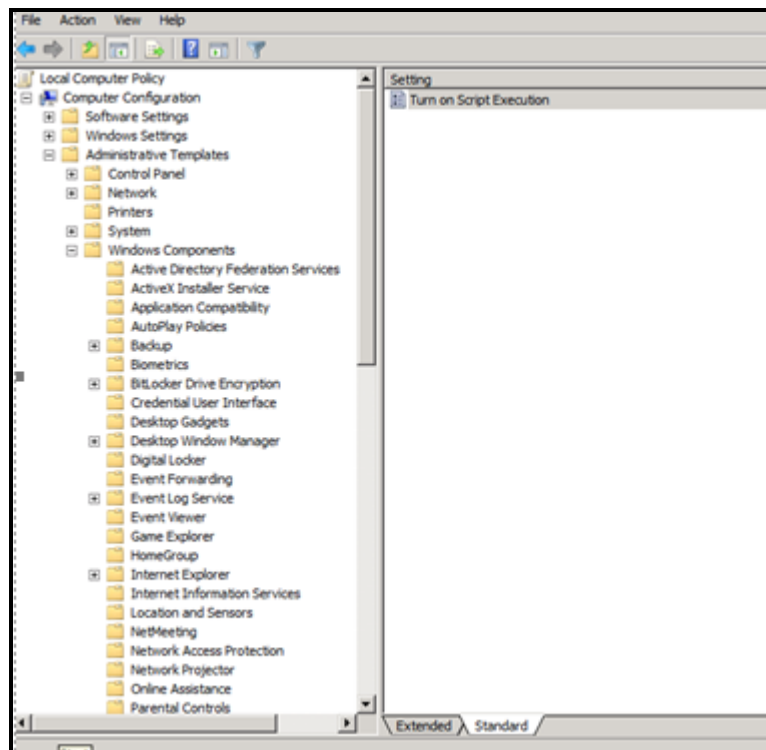


Figure 2.27: Editing the group policy

- The right panel will change to display a **Turn on Script Execution** setting (see Figure 2.20). Right-click on that setting and select **Edit**. This will invoke Figure 2.21.
- Select the **Enabled** option from Figure 2.21 to turn on script execution, and then click the **Apply** and **OK** buttons to save the changes.

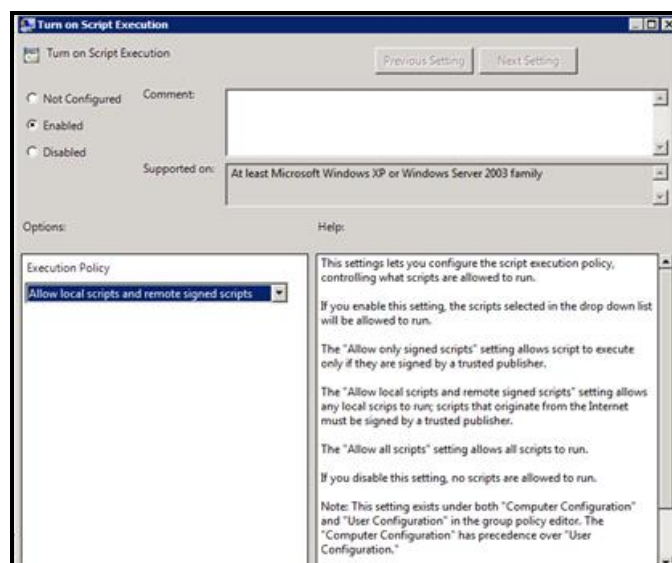


Figure 2.28: Turning on script execution

Reconfiguring the monitored Citrix XenApp server

Typically, if the powershell script execution policy has been set to **Restricted** for a XenApp server, then, upon installing an eG agent on that server, the execution policy will automatically change to **RemoteSigned**. This will enable the eG agent to execute powershell scripts on that server and report metrics.

Note:

If the execution policy for a XenApp server has already been set to **Unrestricted** or **RemoteSigned**, the eG agent setup process will not alter that setting.

However, if you later define an AD group policy setting that restricts script execution, then the group policy setting will over-ride the server-specific setting. In such cases, the XenApp tests will fail. If you do not want to change the Group Policy definition to allow script execution, then, you can set the script execution policy of the target XenApp server alone to **RemoteSigned**, so that the eG agent on that server can execute powershell scripts on the server. For this, do the following:

- f. Login to the agent host.
- g. First, check the execution policy of the XenApp server. For this, from the PowerShell command prompt, switch to the root directory, and issue the following command:

get-ExecutionPolicy

- h. If the output of this command is **RemoteSigned**, it indicates that the eG agent has the privileges required for script execution. On the other hand, if the output of this command is **Restricted**, you may have to change the policy to **RemoteSigned** to enable the eG agent to execute the scripts. For this, from the PowerShell command prompt, switch to the root directory, and issue the following command:

set-ExecutionPolicy remotesigned

2.1.9 The Citrix XenApp Dashboard

In order to ascertain how well an application is/has been performing, analysis of the performance of the **System** and **Network** layers of that application alone might not suffice. A closer look at the health of the **Application Layers** is also necessary, so as to promptly detect instantaneous operational issues with the target application, and also proactively identify persistent problems or a consistent performance degradation experienced by the application. To provide administrators with such in-depth insights into overall application performance and to enable them to accurately isolate the root-cause of any application-level slowdown, eG Enterprise offers the **Application Dashboard**. Each of the critical applications monitored by eG Enterprise is accompanied by an exclusive application dashboard. The contents of the dashboard will therefore primarily vary depending upon the application being monitored. Figure 2.29 for instance depicts the **Application Dashboard** of a **Citrix XenApp** server.

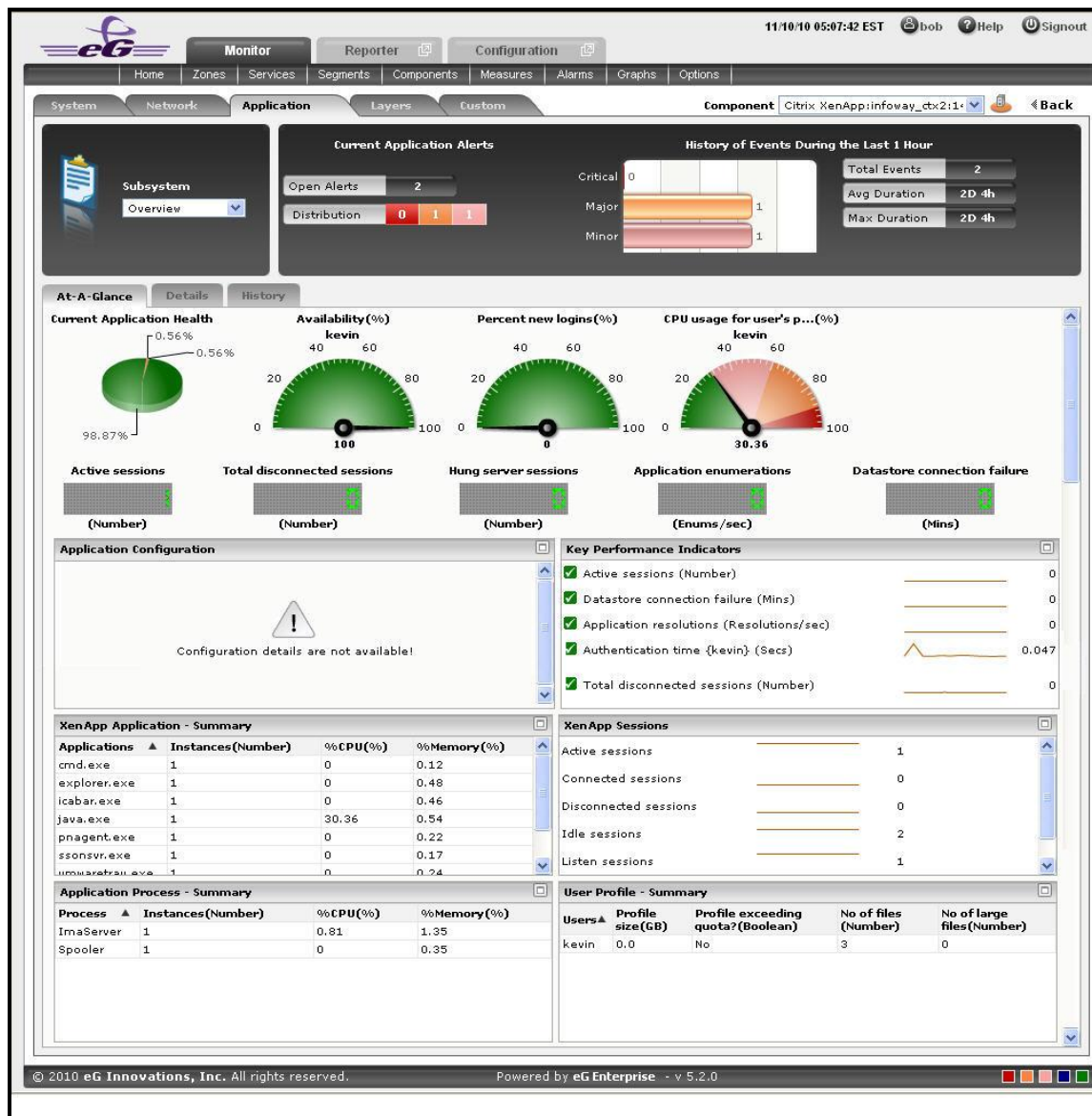


Figure 2.29: The Application Dashboard of a Citrix XenApp application

The contents of the Application dashboard are governed by the Subsystem chosen from Figure 2.29, just like that of the System and Network dashboards. By default, the **Overview** option is chosen from the **Subsystem** list. If need be, this default setting can be changed by picking a different option from the **Subsystem** list. The sections that follow will discuss each of the **Subsystems** offered by the **Citrix XenApp application dashboard** shown in Figure 2.29 above.

2.1.9.1 Overview

The **Overview** dashboard of a Citrix XenApp application provides an all-round view of the health of the Citrix XenApp application that is being monitored, and helps the administrators to pinpoint the problematic areas. Hence using this dashboard, you can determine the following queries in a quick and easy way.

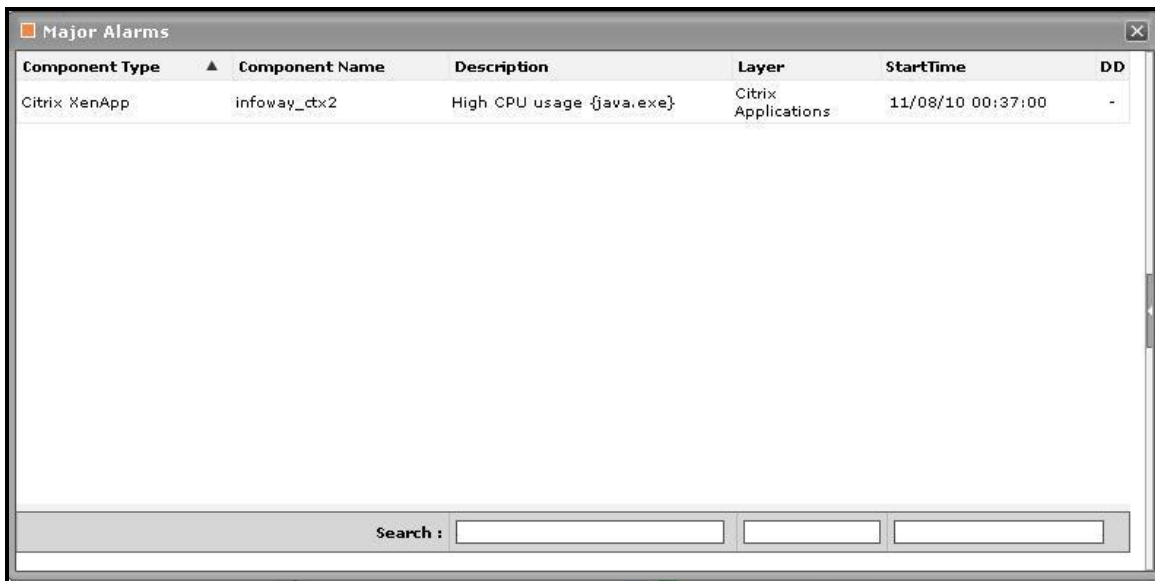
- i. Has the application encountered any issue currently? If so, what is the issue and how critical is it?
- j. How problem-prone has the application been during the last 24 hours? Which application layer has been badly hit?

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

- k. Has the administrative staff been able to resolve all past issues? On an average, how long do the administrative personnel take to resolve an issue?
- l. Are all the key performance parameters of the application operating normally?
- m. Is the Citrix XenApp application utilizing CPU optimally or is the current CPU usage very high? Did the CPU usage increase suddenly or gradually - i.e., over a period of time?
- n. How many active sessions are available? What are those sessions?
- o. Are there any disconnected sessions? If so, when was it disconnected? What was the problem behind the disconnected session?
- p. How many application processes have been running? What is the CPU utilization of each of those applications? Is there any abnormal increase in CPU utilization over a period of time?
- q. How many users are active in the current time period? How many files are available for that particular user?

The contents of the **Overview Dashboard** have been elaborated on hereunder:

1. The **Current Application Alerts** section of Figure 2.29 reveals the number and type of issues currently affecting the performance of the Citrix XenApp application that is being monitored. To know more about the issues at hand, click on any cell against **Distribution** that represents the problem priority of interest to you; the details of the current problems of that priority will then appear as depicted by Figure 2.30.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Major Alarms" with a table containing one row of data. The table has columns for Component Type, Component Name, Description, Layer, StartTime, and DD. The data row shows Citrix XenApp, infoway_ctx2, High CPU usage {java.exe}, Citrix Applications, 11/08/10 00:37:00, and -.

Component Type	Component Name	Description	Layer	StartTime	DD
Citrix XenApp	infoway_ctx2	High CPU usage {java.exe}	Citrix Applications	11/08/10 00:37:00	-

Figure 2.30: Viewing the current application alerts of a particular priority

2. If the pop-up window of Figure 2.30 reveals too many problems, you can use the **Search** text boxes that have been provided at the end of the **Description**, **Layer**, and **StartTime** columns to run quick searches on the contents of these columns, so that the alarm of your interest can be easily located. For instance, to find the alarm with a specific description, you can provide the whole/part of the alarm description in the text box at the end of the **Description** column; this will result in the automatic display of all the alarms with descriptions that contain the specified search string.
3. To zoom into the exact layer, test, and measure that reported any of the listed problems, click on any of the alarms in the **Alarms** window of Figure 2.30. Doing so will introduce an **Alarm Details** section into the **Alarms**

window (see Figure 2.31), which provides the complete information related to the problem clicked on. These details include the **Site** affected by the problem for which the alarm was raised, the test that reported the problem, and the percent usage indicating the **Last Measure**.

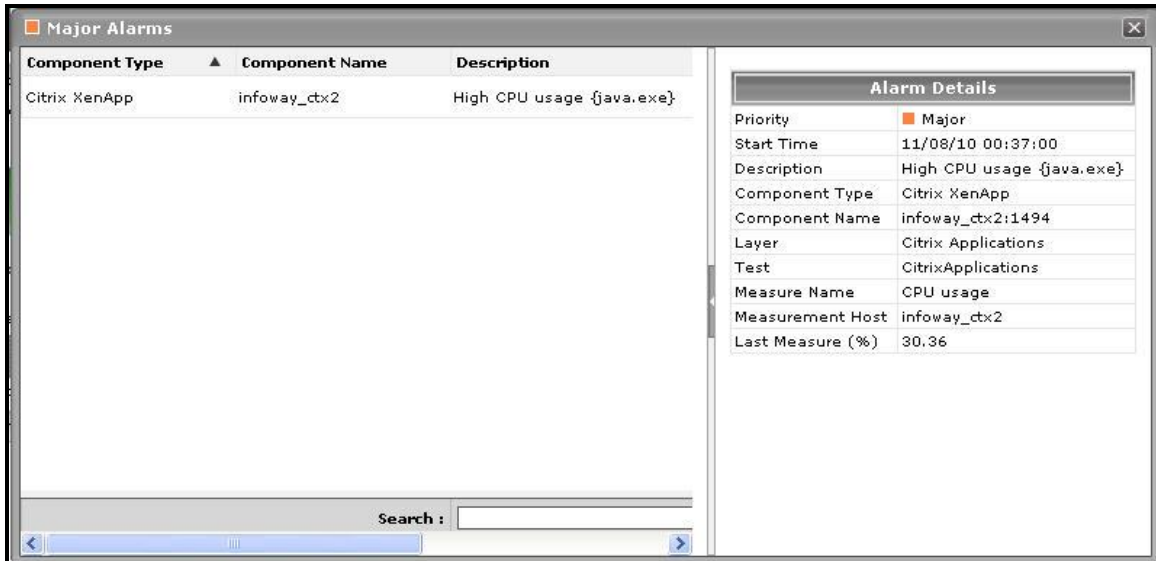


Figure 2.31: Additional alarm details

- While the list of current issues faced by the application serves as a good indicator of the current state of the application, to know how healthy/otherwise the application has been over the time, a look at the problem history of the application is essential. Therefore, the dashboard provides the **History of Events** section; this section presents a bar chart, where every bar indicates the total number of problems along with their corresponding severity, which was experienced by the Citrix XenApp application during the last 1 hour (by default). Clicking on a bar here will lead you to Figure 2.32, which provides a detailed history of problems of that priority. Alongside the bar chart, you will also find a table displaying the average and maximum duration for problem resolution; this table helps you determine the efficiency of your administrative staff.

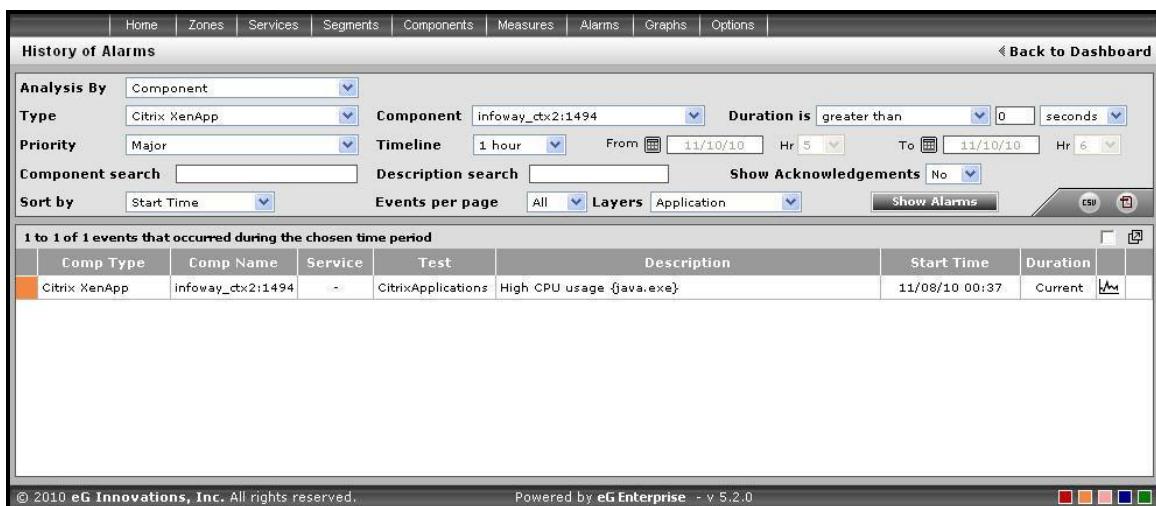





Figure 2.32: The problem history of the target application

If required, you can override the default time period of 1 hour of the event history, by following the steps below:

- Click the  button at the top of the dashboard to invoke the **Dashboard Settings** window.
 - Select the **Event History** option from the **Default timeline for list**.
 - Set a different default timeline by selecting an option from the **Timeline** list.
 - Finally, click the **Update** button.
5. In the dashboard, you will find that the **History of Events** section is followed by an **At-A-Glance** section. This section reveals the current status of some critical metrics and key components of the Citrix XenApp application at a single glance, using pie charts, digital displays and gauge charts. For instance, the **Current Application Health** pie chart indicates the current health of the application by representing the number of application-related metrics that are in various states. Clicking on a slice here will take you to Figure 2.32 that provides a detailed problem history.
6. The dial and digital graphs that follow will provide you with quick updates on the status of a pre-configured set of resource usage-related metrics pertaining to the Citrix XenApp application. If required, you can configure the dial graphs to display the threshold values of the corresponding measures along with their actual values, so that deviations can be easily detected. For this purpose, do the following:
- Click the  button at the top of the dashboard to invoke the **Dashboard Settings** window.
 - Set the **Show Thresholds** flag in the window to **Yes**.
 - Finally, click the **Update** button.
7. You can customize the **At-A-Glance** tab page further by overriding the default measure list for which dial/digital graphs are being displayed in that tab. To achieve this, do the following:
- Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**. In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **Application** from the **Module** list, and **Overview** from the **Sub-System** list.
 - To add measures for the dial graph, pick the **Dial Graph** option from the **Add/Delete Measures for list**. Upon selection of the **Dial Graph** option, the pre-configured measures for the dial graph will appear in the **Existing Value(s)** list. Similarly, to add a measure to the digital display, pick the **Digital Graph** option from the **Add/Delete Measures for list**. In this case, the **Existing Value(s)** list box will display all those measures for which digital displays pre-exist.
 - Next, select the **Test** that reports the said measure, pick the measure of interest from the **Measures** list, provide a **Display** name for the measure, and click the **Add** button to add the chosen measure to the **Existing Value(s)** list. **Note that while configuring measures for a dial graph the 'Measures' list will display only those measures that report percentage values.**

Dashboard Settings

Default Tab : Custom

Enable/Disable Tab : ☒ System ☒ Network ☒ Application ☐ Custom

Show Threshold in Dial Chart : ☒ Yes ☐ No

Default timeline for : Choose a Option

Timeline : Choose a Timeline

Module : Application

Sub-System : Overview

Add/Delete Measures for : Dial Graph

Test : CitrixSessions

Measures : Choose a Measure

Display : Availability **Add**


Existing Value(s) : Availability
Percent new logins
CPU usage for user's processes
Session login status **Delete**

Update

Figure 2.33: Configuring measures for the dial graph

- If you want to delete one/more measures from the dial/digital graphs, then, as soon as you choose the **Dial Graph** or **Digital Graph** option from the **Add/Delete Measures for** list, pick any of the displayed measures from the **Existing Value(s)** list, and click the **Delete** button.
- Finally, click the **Update** button to register the changes.

Note:

Only users with **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges can enable/disable the system, network, and application dashboards, or can customize the contents of such dashboards using the **Dashboard Settings** window. Therefore, whenever a user without **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges logs into the monitoring console, the  button will not appear.

8. Clicking on a dial/digital graph will lead you to the layer model page of the Citrix XenApp Application; this page will display the exact layer-test combination that reports the measure represented by the dial/digital graph.

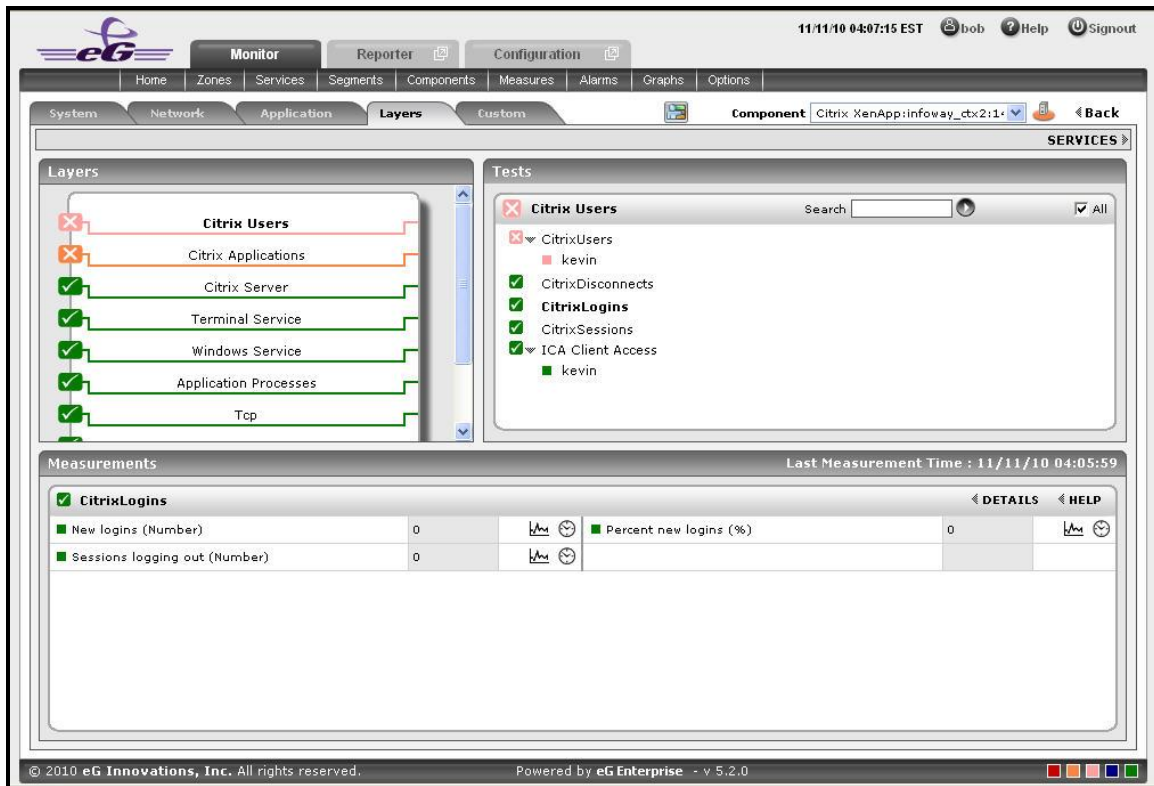



Figure 2.34: The page that appears when the dial/digital graph in the Overview dashboard of the Citrix XenApp Application is clicked

9. If your eG license enables the **Configuration Management** capability, then, an **Application Configuration** section will appear here providing the basic configuration of the application. You can configure the type of configuration data that is to be displayed in this section by following the steps below:
 - Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**. In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **Application** from the **Module** list, and **Overview** from the **Sub-System** list.
 - To add more configuration information to this section, first, pick the **Application Configuration** option from the **Add/Delete Measures for** list. Upon selection of this option, all the configuration measures that pre-exist in the **Configuration Management** section will appear in the **Existing Value(s)** list.
 - Next, select the config **Test** that reports the said measure, pick the measure of interest from the **Measures** list, provide a **Display** name for the measure, and click the **Add** button to add the chosen measure to the **Existing Value(s)** list.
 - If you want to delete one/more measures from this section, then, as soon as you choose the **Application Configuration** option from the **Add/Delete Measures for** list, pick any of the displayed measures from the **Existing Value(s)** list, and click the **Delete** button.
 - Finally, click the **Update** button to register the changes.
10. Next to this section, you will find a pre-configured list of **Key Performance Indicators** of the Citrix XenApp application. Besides indicating the current state of and current value reported by a default collection of critical metrics, this section also reveals 'miniature' graphs of each metric, so that you can instantly study how that

measure has behaved during the last 1 hour (by default) and thus determine whether the change in state of the measure was triggered by a sudden dip in performance or a consistent one. Clicking on a measure here will lead you to Figure 2.35, which displays the layer and test that reports the measure.

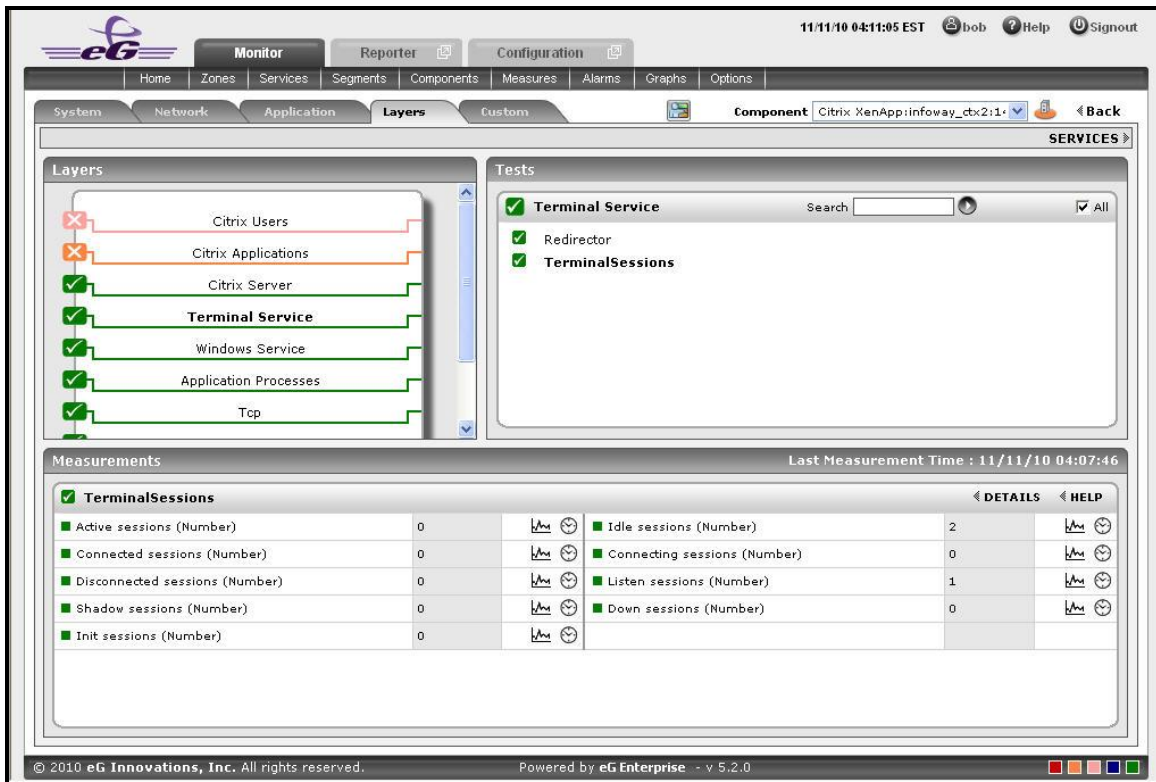



Figure 2.35: Clicking on a Key Performance Indicator

11. You can, if required, override the default measure list in the **Key Performance Indicators** section by adding more critical measures to the list or by removing one/more existing ones from the list. For this, do the following:
 - Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**. In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **Application** from the **Module** list, and **Overview** from the **Sub-System** list.
 - To add more metrics to the **Key Performance Indicators** section, first, pick the **Performance Indicator** option from the **Add/Delete Measures for** list. Upon selection of this option, all the measures that pre-exist in the **Key Performance Indicators** section will appear in the **Existing Value(s)** list.
 - Next, select the **Test** that reports the said measure, pick the measure of interest from the **Measures** list, provide a **Display** name for the measure, and click the **Add** button to add the chosen measure to the **Existing Value(s)** list.
 - If you want to delete one/more measures from this section, then, as soon as you choose the **Key Performance Indicators** option from the **Add/Delete Measures for** list, pick any of the displayed measures from the **Existing Value(s)** list, and click the **Delete** button.
 - Finally, click the **Update** button to register the changes.
12. Clicking on a 'miniature' graph that corresponds to a key performance indicator will enlarge the graph, so that you can view and analyze the measure behaviour more clearly, and can also alter the **Timeline** and dimension

(3D/ 2D) of the graph, if need be.

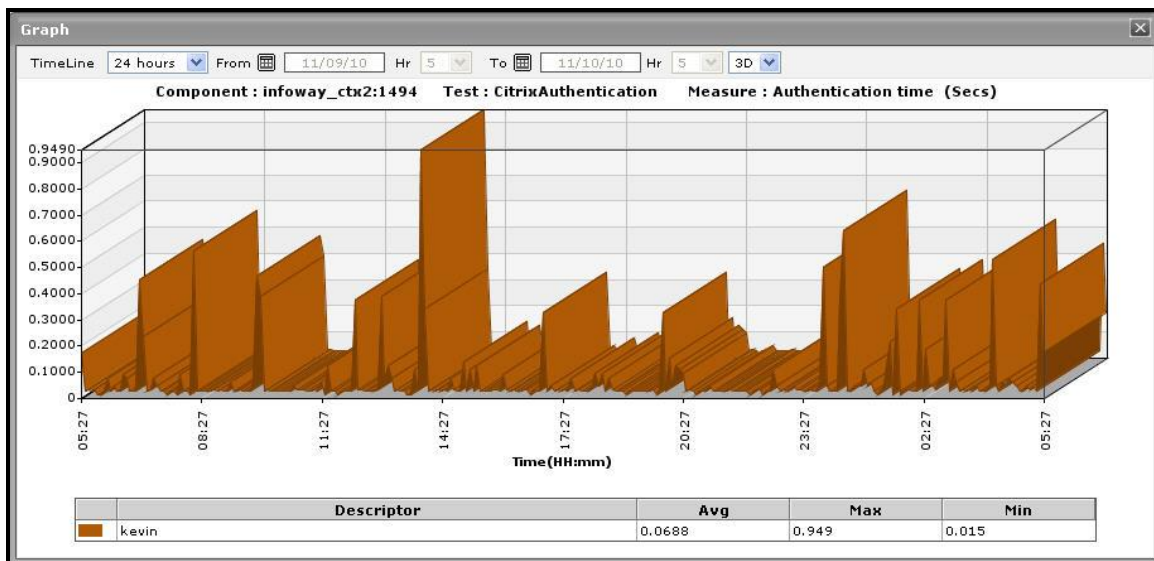


Figure 2.36: Enlarging the Key Performance Indicator graph

13. This way, the first few sections of the **At-A-Glance** tab page helps you to understand the issues that are currently affecting the application health, and when they actually originated. However, to diagnose the root-cause of these issues, you would have to take help from the remaining sections of the **At-A-Glance** tab page. For instance, the **Key Performance Indicators** section may reveal a slowdown in the Citrix server. But, to determine whether this slowdown is owing to too many instances of an application executing on the server, or due to excessive resource usage by one/more applications/OS-level processes on the server, you need to focus on the **XenApp Application - Summary** section and the **Application Process - Summary** section in the dashboard. The **XenApp Application - Summary** section lists the applications that are currently executing on the XenApp server, and for each application, reveals:
 - The percent CPU utilization of that application;
 - The percentage of memory that is utilized by that application;
 - The number of instances of that application that are currently operational
14. This section turns your attention to the most resource-hungry applications on the Citrix XenApp server.
15. The **XenApp Sessions** section provides you with a quick overview of the current session activity on the Citrix XenApp server. Session overloads, idle sessions that are unnecessarily consuming resources, and hung server sessions causing slowdowns can be instantly detected using this section. Each measure displayed here is associated with a miniature graph. By clicking on the graph, you can view an enlarged graph of that particular session-related measure for a default period of 24 hours, and infer whether any abnormal activity has taken place during the default timeline. This default timeline can be altered according to the user's desire.

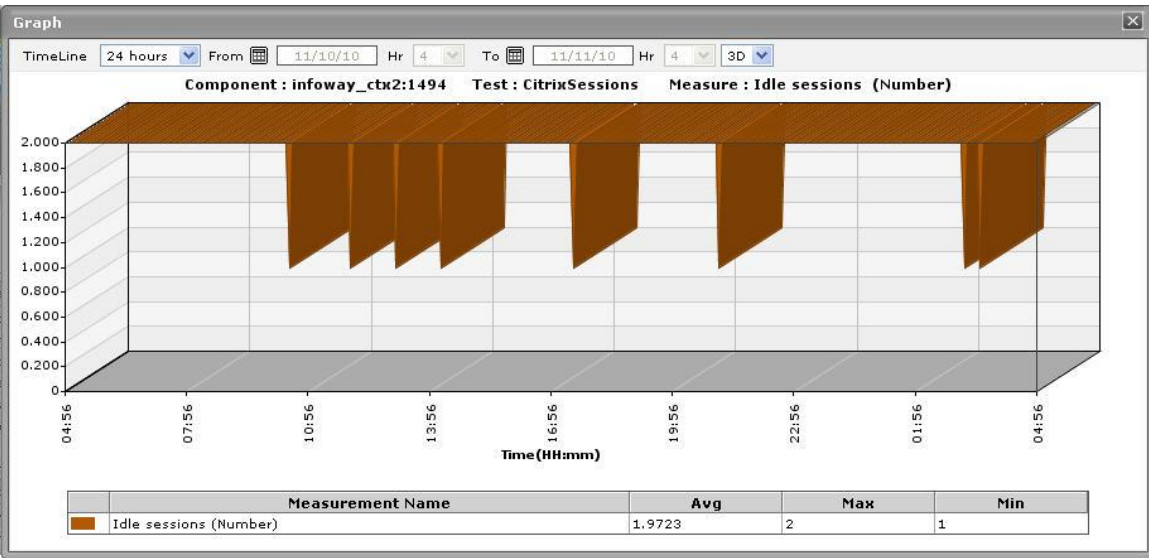


Figure 2.37: Idle sessions graph that is enlarged from the XenApp Sessions.

16. The **Application Process - Summary** section, on the other hand, traces the percent CPU usage and percent memory usage of each of the Citrix XenApp processes that are currently executing on the target host, and thus leads you to the resource-intensive processes. By default, the process list provided by this section is sorted in the alphabetical order of the process names. If need be, you can change the sort order so that the processes are arranged in, say, the descending order of values displayed in the **Instances** column - this column displays the number of instances of each process that is in execution currently. To achieve this, simply click on the column heading - **Instances**. Doing so tags the **Instances** label with a **down arrow** icon - this icon indicates that the process list is currently sorted in the descending order of the instance count. To change the sort order to 'ascending', all you need to do is just click again on the **Instances** label or the **down arrow** icon. Similarly, you can sort the process list based on any column available in the **Application Process - Summary** section.
17. While the **At-A-Glance** tab page reveals the current state of the Citrix XenApp application and the overall resource usage of the application, to perform additional diagnosis on problem conditions highlighted by the **At-A-Glance** tab page and to accurately pinpoint their root-cause, you need to switch to the **Details** tab page by clicking on it. For instance, the **At-A-Glance** tab page may that the CPU usage of an application is very high, but to know which user is utilizing that application, you will have to use the **Details** tab page.

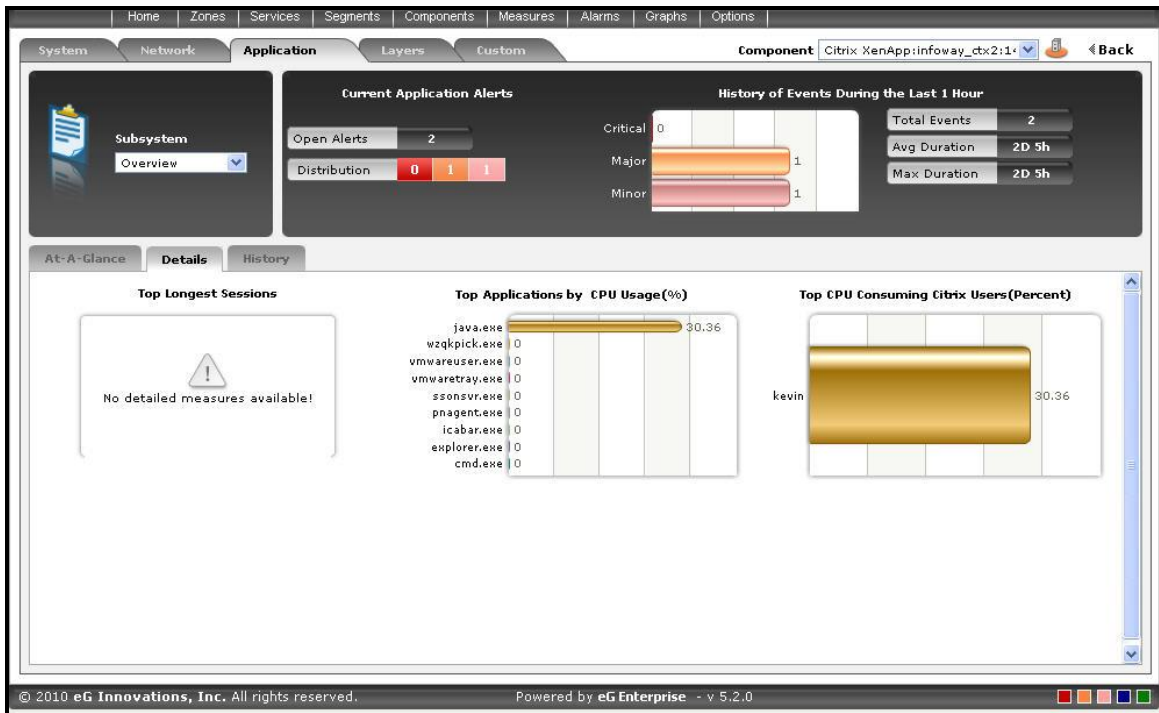



Figure 2.38: The Details tab page of the Application Overview Dashboard

18. The **Details** tab page comprises of a default set of comparison bar graphs using which you can accurately determine the following:
 - What are the longest sessions on the Citrix server?
 - What are the resource-intensive applications on the Citrix server?
 - Which user is utilizing the maximum CPU resources on the server?
19. If required, you can configure the **Details** tab page to include comparison graphs for more measures, or can even remove one/more existing graphs by removing the corresponding measures. To achieve this, do the following:
 - Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**. In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **Application** from the **Module** list, and **Overview** from the **Sub-System** list.
 - To add measures for comparison graphs, first, pick the **Comparison Graph** option from the **Add/Delete Measures for** list. Upon selection of this option, the pre-configured measures for comparison graphs will appear in the **Existing Value(s)** list.
 - Next, select the **Test** that reports the said measure, pick the measure of interest from the **Measures** list, provide a **Display** name for the measure, and click the **Add** button to add the chosen measure to the **Existing Value(s)** list.

Dashboard Settings

Default Tab : Layers

Enable/Disable Tab : ☒ System ☒ Network ☒ Application ☐ Custom

Show Threshold in Dial Chart : ☒ Yes ☐ No

Default timeline for : Choose a Option

Timeline : Choose a Timeline

Module : Application

Sub-System : Overview

Add/Delete Measures for : Comparison Graph

Test : TerminalUsers

Measures : User sessions

Display : Terminal Users by Sessions **Add**


Existing Value(s) : Top Applications by CPU Usage
Top CPU Consuming Citrix Users **Delete**

Update

Figure 2.39: Configuring measures for the dial graph

- If you want to delete one/more measures for which comparison graphs pre-exist in the **details** tab page, then, as soon as you choose the **Comparison Graph** option from the **Add/Delete Measures** for list, pick any of the displayed measures from the **Existing Value(s)** list, and click the **Delete** button.
- Finally, click the **Update** button to register the changes.

Note:

Only users with **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges can enable/disable the system, network, and application dashboards, or can customize the contents of such dashboards using the **Dashboard Settings** window. Therefore, whenever a user without **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges logs into the monitoring console, the  button will not appear.

20. By default, the comparison bar graphs list the top-10 applications and users only. To view the complete list of applications and users, simply click on the corresponding graph in Figure 2.38. This enlarges the graph as

depicted by Figure 2.40.

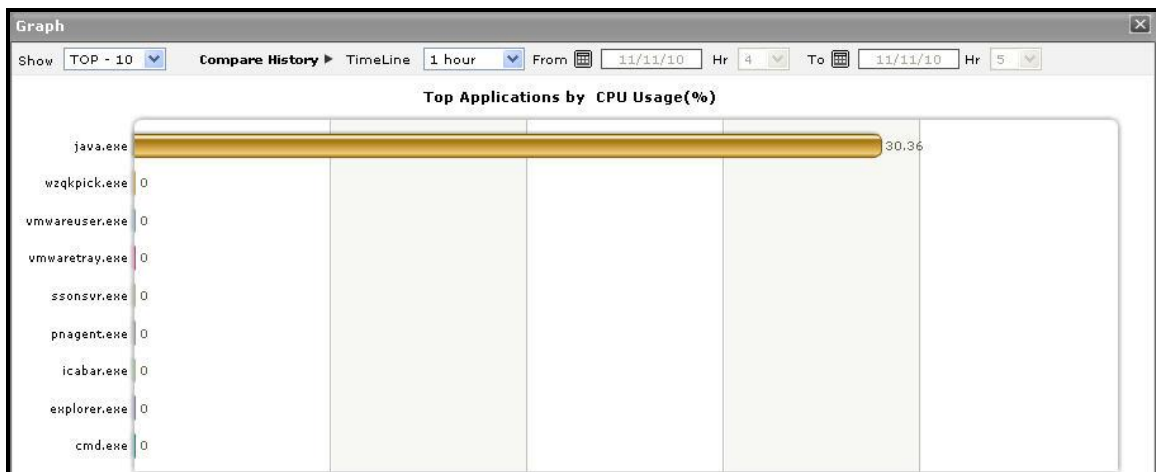



Figure 2.40: The expanded top-n graph in the Details tab page of the Application Overview Dashboard

21. Though the enlarged graph lists all the applications or users (as the case may be) by default, you can customize the enlarged graph to display the details of only a few of the best/worst-performing users and applications by picking a **TOP-N** or **LAST-N** option from the **Show** list in Figure 2.40.
22. Another default aspect of the enlarged graph is that it pertains to the current period only. Sometimes however, you might want to know what occurred during a point of time in the past; for instance, while trying to understand the reason behind a sudden spike in CPU usage on a particular day last week, you might want to first determine which application is guilty of abnormal CPU consumption on the same day. To figure this out, the enlarged graph allows you to compare the historical performance of applications or users. For this purpose, click on the **Compare History** link in Figure 1.12 and select the **TimeLine** of your choice.
23. For detailed time-of-day / trend analysis of the historical performance of a Citrix XenApp application, use the **History** tab page. By default, this tab page (see Figure 2.41) provides time-of-day graphs of critical measures extracted from the target Citrix XenApp application, using which you can understand how performance has varied during the default period of 24 hours. In the event of a problem, these graphs will help you determine whether the problem occurred suddenly or grew with time. To alter the timeline of all the graphs simultaneously, click on the **Timeline** link at the right, top corner of the **History** tab page of Figure 2.41.
24. You can even override the default timeline (of 24 hours) of the measure graphs, by following the steps below:
 - Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**.
 - In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **History Graph** from the **Default Timeline for** list.
 - Then, choose a **Timeline** for the graph.
 - Finally, click the **Update** button.

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

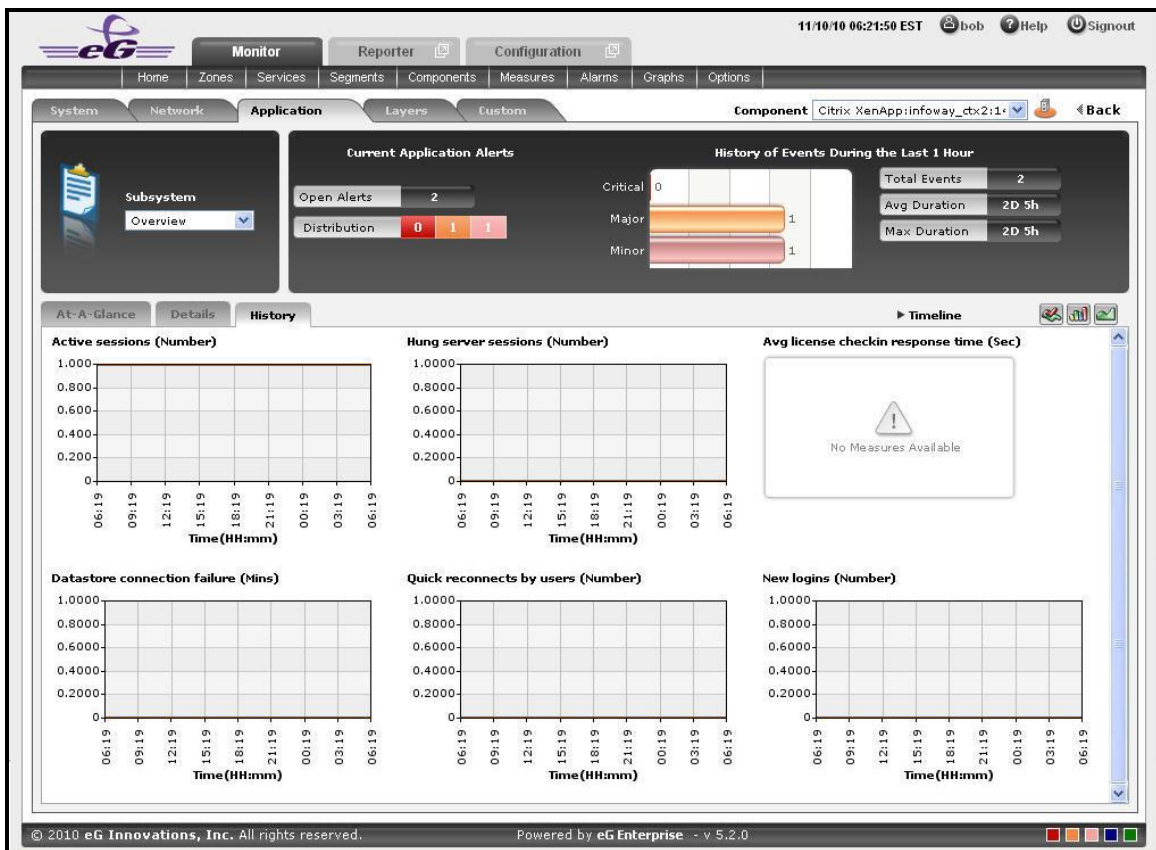


Figure 2.41: Time-of-day measure graphs displayed in the History tab page of the Application Overview Dashboard

25. You can click on any of the graphs to enlarge it, and can change the **Timeline** of that graph in the enlarged mode.

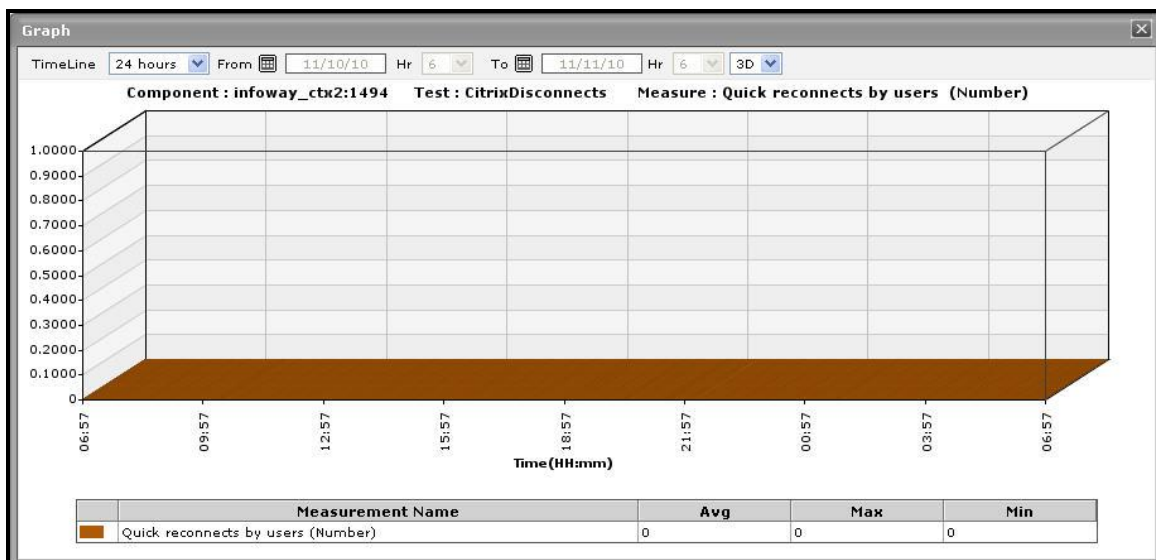



Figure 2.42: An enlarged measure graph of a Citrix XenApp Application

26. In case of tests that support descriptors, the enlarged graph will, by default, plot the values for the **TOP-10**

descriptors alone. To configure the graph to plot the values of more or less number of descriptors, select a different **TOP-N** / **LAST-N** option from the **Show** list in Figure 2.42.

27. If you want to quickly perform service level audits on the Citrix XenApp server, then summary graphs may be more appropriate than the default measure graphs. For instance, a summary graph might come in handy if you want to determine the percentage of time during the last 24 hours the Citrix XenApp server was available. Using such a graph, you can determine whether the availability levels guaranteed by the Citrix XenApp server were met or not, and if not, how frequently did the server falter in this regard. To invoke such summary graphs, click on the  icon at the right, top corner of the **History** tab page. Figure 2.43 will then appear.

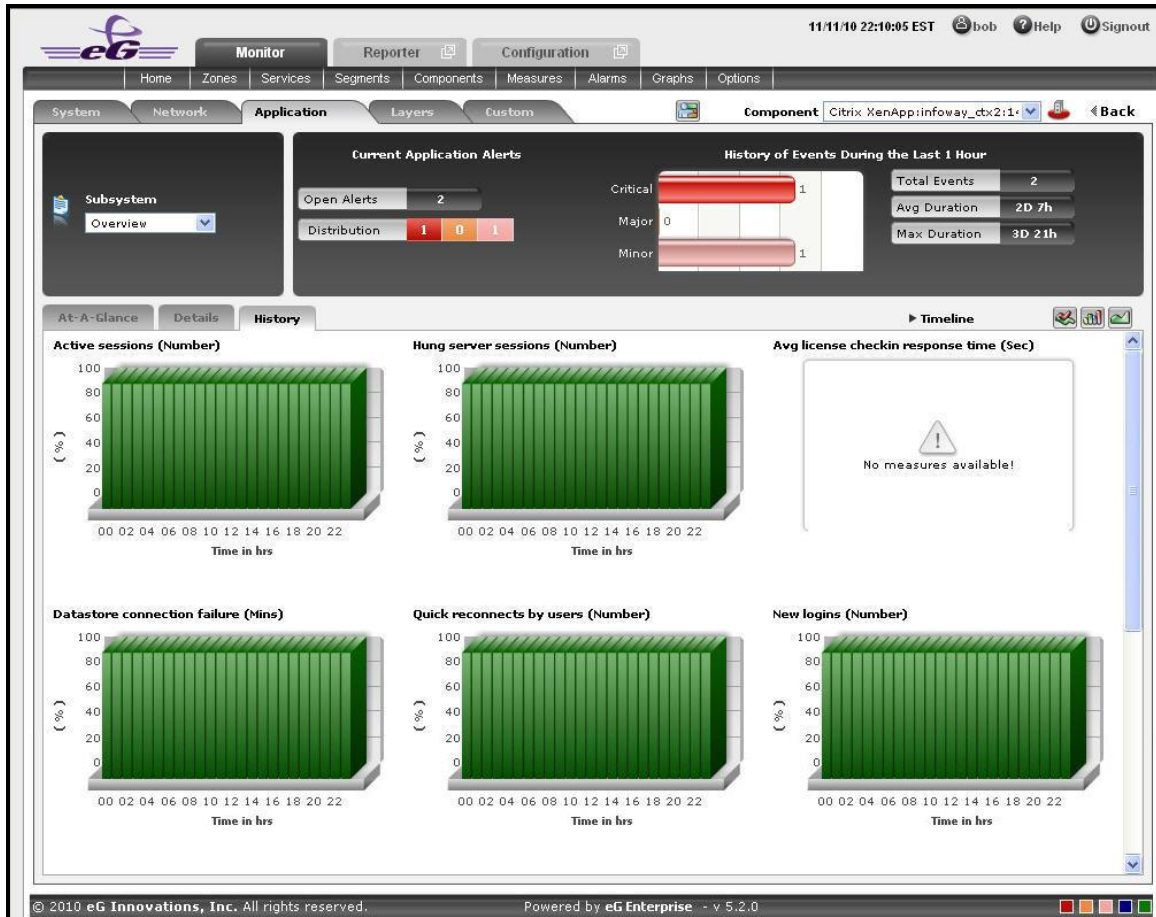



Figure 2.43: Summary graphs displayed in the History tab page of the Application Overview Dashboard

28. You can alter the timeline of all the summary graphs at one shot by clicking the **Timeline** link at the right, top corner of the **History** tab page of Figure 2.43. You can even alter the default timeline (of 24 hours) for these graphs, by following the steps given below:

- Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**.
- In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **Summary Graph** from the **Default Timeline** for list.
- Then, choose a **Timeline** for the graph.
- Finally, click the **Update** button.

29. To change the timeline of a particular graph, click on it; this will enlarge the graph as depicted by Figure 2.44. In the enlarged mode, you can alter the **Timeline** of the graph. Also, though the graph plots hourly summary values by default, you can pick a different **Duration** for the graph in the enlarged mode, so that daily/monthly performance summaries can be analyzed.

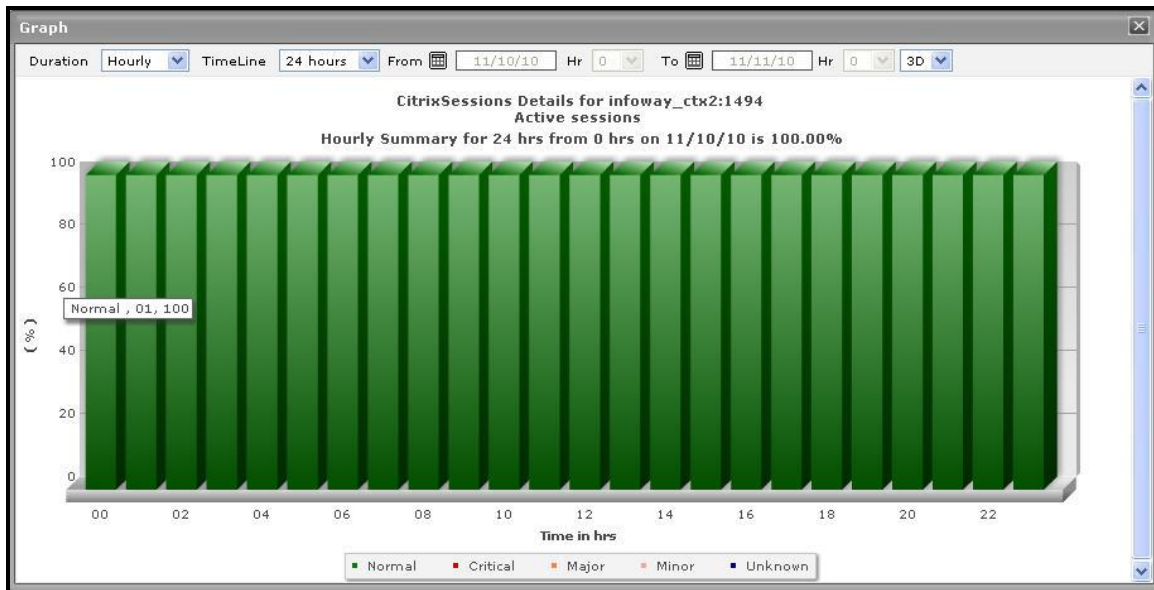



Figure 2.44: An enlarged summary graph of the Citrix XenApp Application

30. To perform effective analysis of the past trends in performance, and to accurately predict future measure behavior, click on the  icon at the right, top corner of the **History** tab page. These trend graphs typically show how well and how badly a measure has performed every hour during the last 24 hours (by default). For instance, the Active Sessions trend graph will point you to when (during the last 24 hours) the number of active sessions to the Citrix server had peaked, and when it was very low. If the gap between the minimum and maximum values is marginal, you can conclude that the number of active sessions has been more or less constant during the designated period; this implies that the active session has neither increased nor decreased steeply during the said timeline. On the other hand, a wide gap between the maximum and minimum values is indicative erratic session load on the server, and may necessitate further investigation. By carefully studying the trend graph, you can even determine the points of time at which the session has behaved abnormally during the stated timeline, and this knowledge can greatly aid further diagnosis.

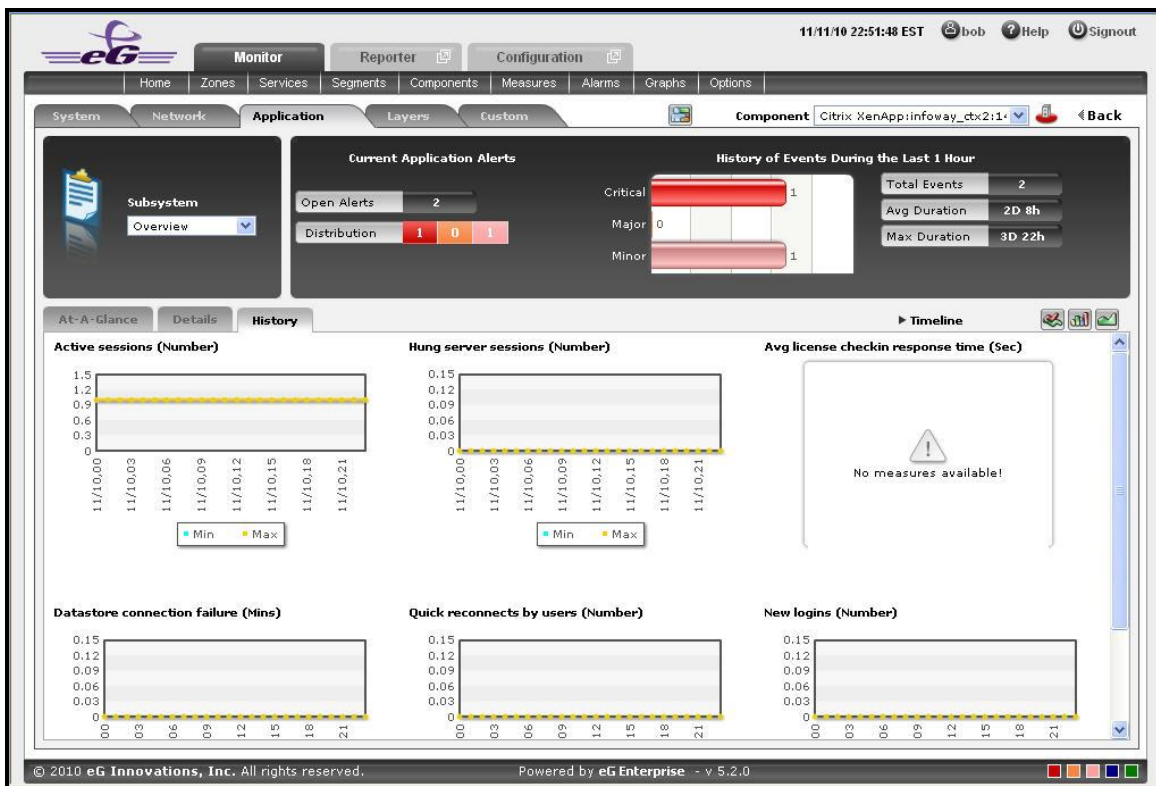



Figure 2.45: Trend graphs displayed in the History tab page of the Application Overview Dashboard

31. To analyze trends over a broader time scale, click on the **Timeline** link at the right, top corner of the **History** tab page, and edit the **Timeline** of the trend graphs. Clicking on any of the miniature graphs in this tab page will enlarge that graph, so that you can view the plotted data more clearly and even change its **Timeline**.
32. To override the default timeline (of 24 hours) of the trend graphs, do the following:
 - Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**.
 - In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **Trend Graph** from the **Default Timeline** for list.
 - Then, choose a **Timeline** for the graph.
 - Finally, click the **Update** button.
33. Besides the timeline, you can even change the **Duration** of the trend graph in the enlarged mode. By default, **Hourly** trends are plotted in the trend graph. By picking a different option from the **Duration** list, you can ensure that **Daily** or **Monthly** trends are plotted in the graph instead.
34. Also, by default, the trend graph only plots the minimum and maximum values registered by a measure. Accordingly, the **Graph** type is set to **Min/Max** in the enlarged mode. If need be, you can change the **Graph** type to **Avg**, so that the average trend values of a measure are plotted for the given **Timeline**. For instance, if an average trend graph is plotted for the *Active Sessions* measure, then the resulting graph will enable administrators to ascertain how many sessions, on an average, were active on the Citrix server during a specified timeline; such a graph can help you assess how session load has changed during a given timeline.

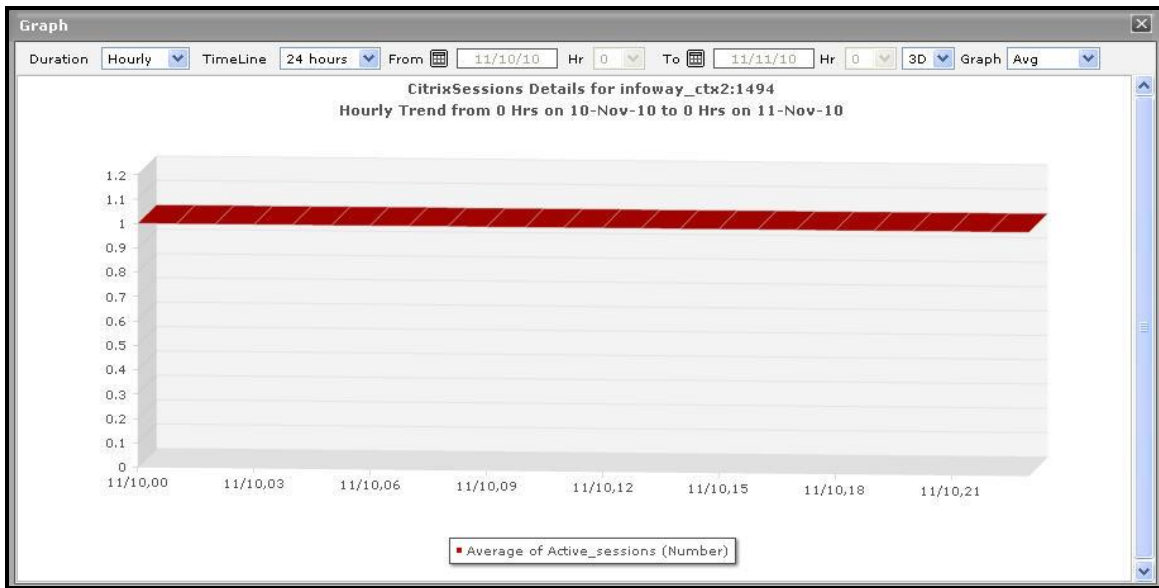


Figure 2.46: Viewing a trend graph that plots average values of a measure for a Citrix XenApp application

35. Likewise, you can also choose **Sum** as the **Graph** type to view a trend graph that plots the sum of the values of a chosen measure for a specified timeline. For instance, if you plot a 'sum of trends' graph for the measure that reports the number of active sessions of the application, then, the resulting graph will enable you to analyze, on an hourly/daily/monthly basis (depending upon the **Duration** chosen), how the level of session activity on the Citrix server has varied.

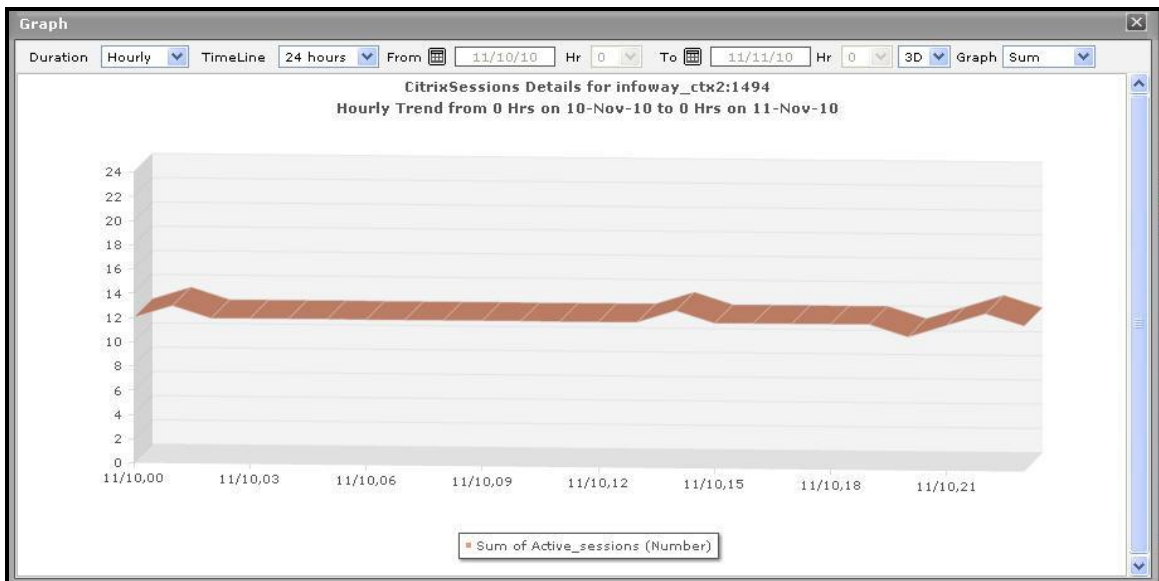




Figure 2.47: A trend graph plotting sum of trends for a Citrix XenApp application

Note:

In case of descriptor-based tests, the **Summary** and **Trend** graphs displayed in the **History** tab page typically plot the values for a single descriptor alone. To view the graph for another descriptor, pick a descriptor from the drop-down list made available above the corresponding summary/trend graph.

36. At any point in time, you can switch to the measure graphs by clicking on the  button.
37. Typically, the **History** tab page displays measure, summary, and trend graphs for a default set of measures. If you want to add graphs for more measures to this tab page or remove one/more measures for which graphs pre-exist in this tab page, then, do the following:
 - Click the  button at the top of the dashboard.
 - The **Dashboard Settings** window then appears. From the **Module** list of Figure 2.48, pick **Application**, choose **Overview** as the **Sub-System**, and then, select **History Graph** from the **Add/Delete Measures for** list.

Dashboard Settings

Default Tab : Layers

Enable/Disable Tab : ☒ System ☒ Network ☒ Application ☐ Custom

Show Threshold in Dial Chart : ☒ Yes ☐ No

Default timeline for : Choose a Option

Timeline : Choose a Timeline

Module : Application

Sub-System : Overview

Add/Delete Measures for : History Graph

Test : CitrixSessions

Measures : Active sessions

Display : Active sessions **Add**

Existing Value(s) :

- Active sessions
- Hung server sessions
- Avg license checkin response ti
- Datastore connection failure


Delete

Update

Figure 2.48: Adding a new graph to the **History** tab page

- The measures for which graphs pre-exist in the **History** tab page will be automatically displayed in the **Existing Value(s)** list. To delete a measure, and in effect, its corresponding graph as well, select the measure from the **Existing Value(s)** list, click the **Delete** button, and then click the **Update** button.
- To add a new graph, first, pick the **Test** that reports the measure for which a graph is to be generated.
- Next, select the **Measure** of interest.
- Provide a **Display** name for the measure. Then, click the **Add** button to add the measure to the **Existing Values(s)** list. Finally, click the **Update** button.
- This will add a new measure, summary, and trend graph for the chosen measure, to the **History** tab page.

Note:

Only users with **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges can enable/disable the system, network, and application dashboards, or can customize the contents of such dashboards using the **Dashboard Settings** window. Therefore, whenever a user without **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges logs into the monitoring console, the  button will not appear.

2.1.9.2 CitrixServer

To periodically assess the availability of a Citrix server, quickly measure the load-handling capacity of the server, and promptly detect aberrations in the internal operations of the server, select the **CitrixServer** option from the **Subsystem** list.

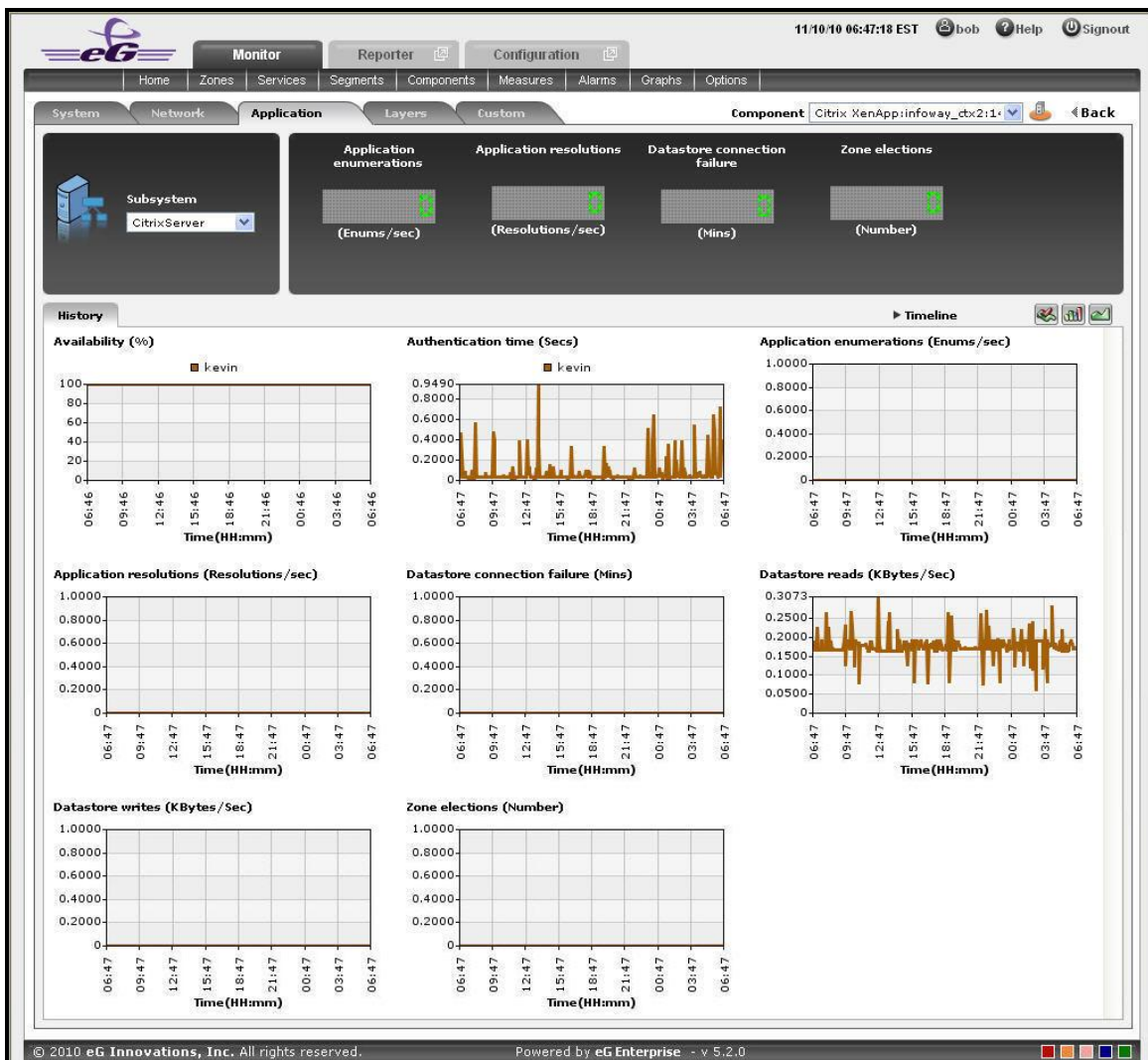



Figure 2.49: The CitrixServer Subsystem

The contents of the **CitrixServer** subsystem that then appears (see Figure 2.49) are as follows:

1. The dashboard begins with digital displays that report the current values of pre-configured metrics; typically, critical server-related metrics can be configured for display here. Using these displays, you can quickly visualize the overall health of the server.
2. The **History** tab page that follows the **Digital display** section offers measure graphs of pre-configured metrics, which help analyze the performance of the Citrix server over time. By quickly cross-correlating and time-correlating across these metrics, you can rapidly identify the root-cause of many performance issues.
3. By default, these historical graphs track the time-of-day variations in the performance of the Citrix server during the last 24 hours. You can override this default timeline by following the steps discussed below:
 - Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**.
 - In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **History Graph** from the **Default Timeline for list**.
 - Then, choose a **Timeline** for the graph.

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

- Finally, click the **Update** button.
4. To change the timeline of all the measure graphs at one shot, just click on the **Timeline** link at the right, top corner of the **History** tab page. To alter the timeline for a single graph, just click on that graph - this will enlarge the graph. You can change the **Timeline** of the graph in the enlarged mode.

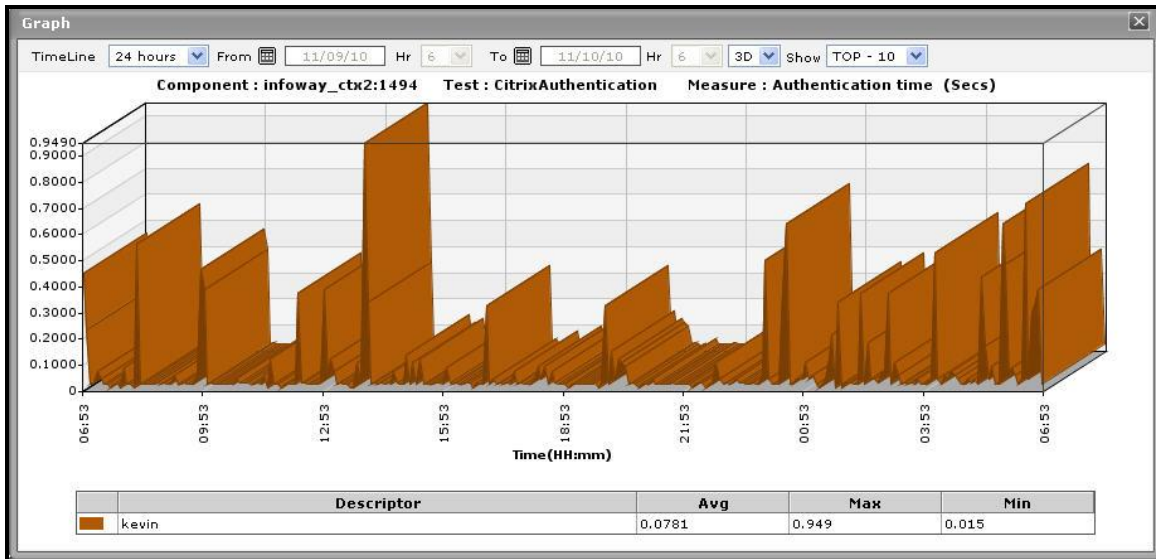




Figure 2.50: An enlarged measure graph in the History tab page of the CitrixServer dashboard

5. In case of graphs that plot values for multiple descriptors, you can also change the number of descriptors for which the graph should plot values. By default, the enlarged graph reveals the variations in the performance of the **TOP-10** descriptors. If need be, you can pick a different **TOP-N** or **LAST-N** option from the **Show** list in the enlarged graph.
6. Instead of these measure graphs, you can, if required, view summary graphs of the server-related measures in the **History** tab page. For this, click on the  icon at the right, top corner of the **History** tab page. Summary graphs help you figure out the percentage of time during the last 24 hours (by default) the quality of service delivered by the Citrix XenApp server was compromised. While monitoring mission-critical applications that are governed by rigid service level agreements, summary graphs will help you determine whether the guaranteed availability of the server was met or not, and if not, how often was the server not available.
7. You can override the default timeline (of 24 hours) of the summary graphs by following the steps discussed below:
- Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**.
 - In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **Summary Graph** from the **Default Timeline** for list.
 - Then, choose a **Timeline** for the graph.
 - Finally, click the **Update** button.

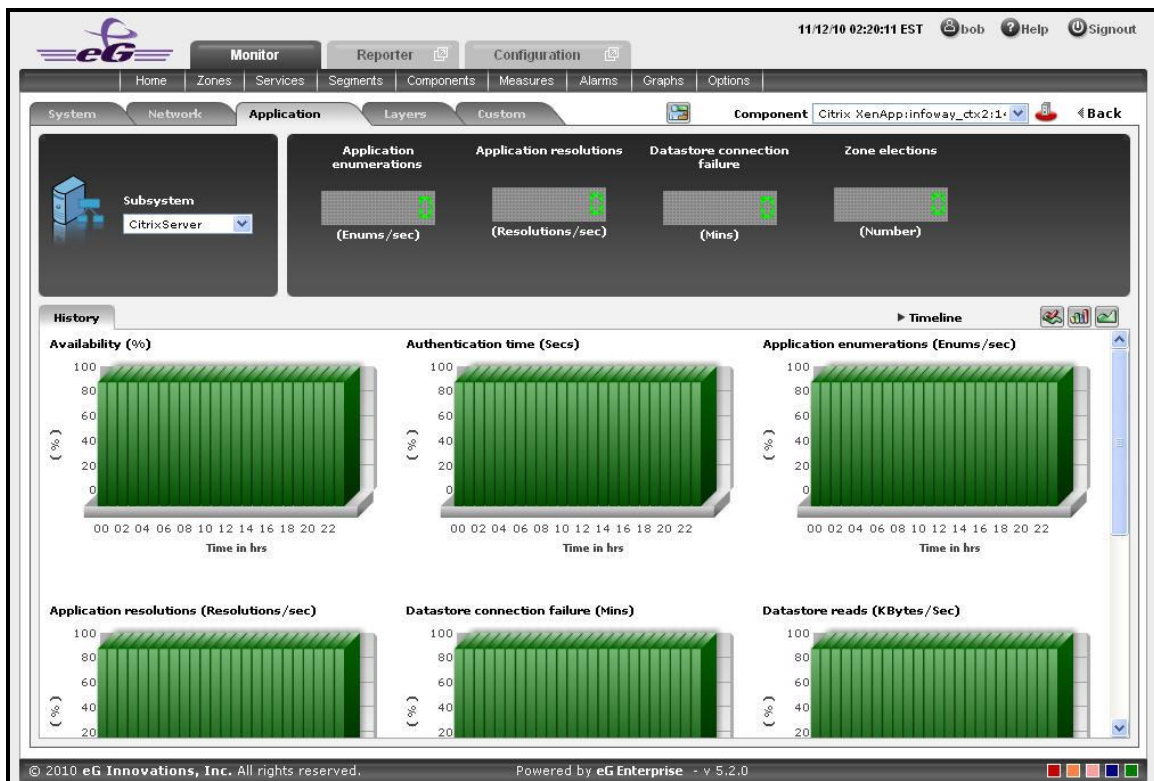




Figure 2.51: Summary graphs displayed in the History tab page of the CitrixServer Dashboard

8. Here again, you can change the **Timeline** of all the summary graphs by clicking on the **Timeline** link in Figure 2.51, or click on a graph, enlarge it, and change its **Timeline** in the enlarged mode. Also, though the graph plots hourly summary values by default, you can pick a different **Duration** for the graph in the enlarged mode, so that daily/monthly performance summaries can be analyzed.
9. You can click on the  icon at the right, top corner of the **History** tab page to view trend graphs of the metrics. By default, these trend graphs plot the maximum and minimum health state values for every hour of the last 24 hours (by default). The default timeline of 24 hours can be overridden by following the steps discussed below:
 - Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**.
 - In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **Trend Graph** from the **Default Timeline for list**.
 - Then, choose a **Timeline** for the graph.
 - Finally, click the **Update** button.
10. Using these trend graphs, you can understand the variations in the overall health of the Citrix XenApp server during the last 24 hours (by default), deduce the future health trends, and accordingly recommend changes to the application.

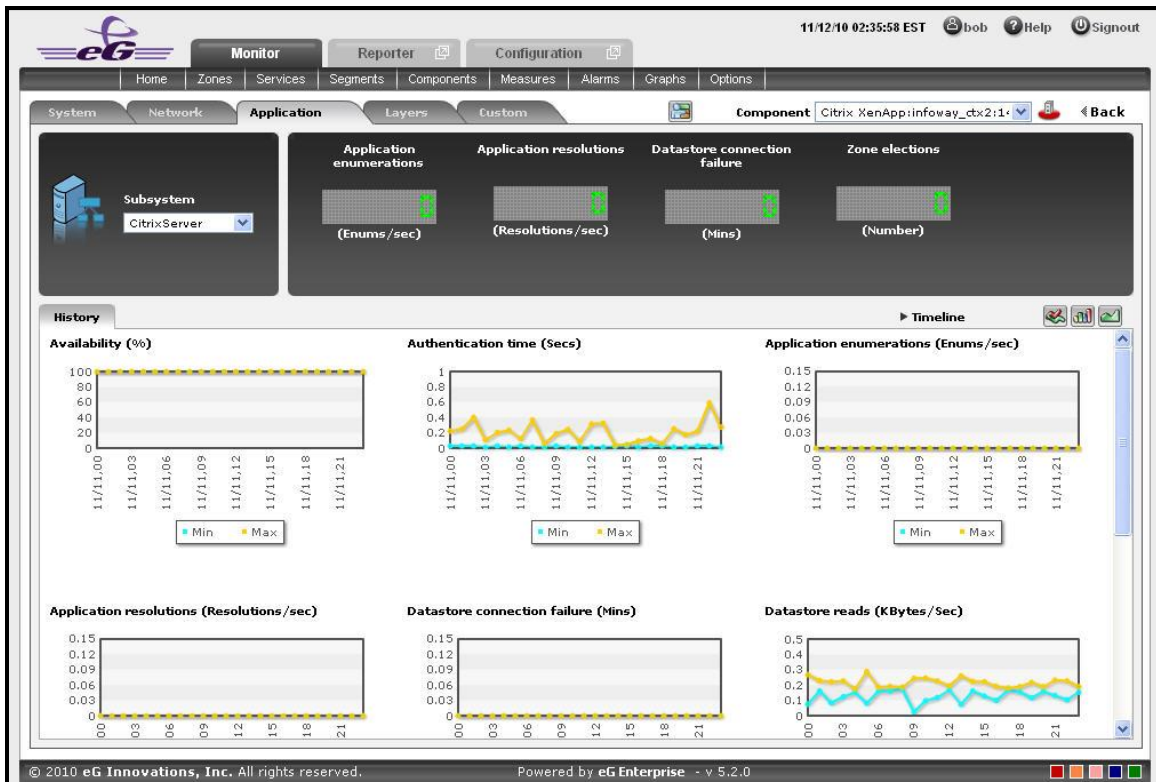




Figure 2.52: Trend graphs displayed in the History tab page of the CitrixServer Dashboard


11. Here again, you can change the **Timeline** of all the trend graphs by clicking on the **Timeline** link in Figure 2.52, or click on a graph, enlarge it, and change its **Timeline** in the enlarged mode. Also, though the graph plots hourly trend values by default, you can pick a different **Duration** for the graph in the enlarged mode, so that daily/monthly performance trends can be analyzed. The timeline of this graph can be altered at runtime by
12. Also, by default, the trend graph only plots the minimum and maximum values registered by a measure. Accordingly, the **Graph** type is set to **Min/Max** in the enlarged mode. If need be, you can change the **Graph** type to **Avg**, so that the average trend values of a measure are plotted for the given **Timeline**. Such a graph will enable you to assess whether the memory resources were utilized effectively or not, over time.
13. Likewise, you can also choose **Sum** as the **Graph** type to view a trend graph that plots the sum of the values of a chosen measure for a specified timeline. For instance, a 'sum of trends' Availability will enable you to analyze, on an hourly/daily/monthly basis (depending upon the **Duration** chosen), whether the server was available during the specified timeline.

Note:

In case of descriptor-based tests, the **Summary** and **Trend** graphs displayed in the **History** tab page typically plot the values for a single descriptor alone. To view the graph for another descriptor, pick a descriptor from the drop-down list made available above the corresponding summary/trend graph.

14. At any point in time, you can switch to the measure graphs by clicking on the  button.
15. Typically, the **History** tab page displays measure, summary, and trend graphs for a default set of measures. If you want to add graphs for more measures to this tab page or remove one/more measures for which graphs pre-exist in this tab page, then, do the following:
 - Click the  button at the top of the dashboard.
 - The **Dashboard Settings** window then appears. From the **Module** list of Figure 2.48, pick **Application**, choose **CitrixServer** as the **Sub-System**, and then, select **History Graph** from the **Add/Delete Measures for** list.
 - The measures for which graphs pre-exist in the **History** tab page will be automatically displayed in the **Existing Value(s)** list. To delete a measure, and in effect, its corresponding graph as well, select the measure from the **Existing Value(s)** list, click the **Delete** button, and then click the **Update** button.
 - To add a new graph, first, pick the **Test** that reports the measure for which a graph is to be generated.
 - Next, select the **Measure** of interest.
 - Provide a **Display** name for the measure. Then, click the **Add** button to add the measure to the **Existing Values(s)** list. Finally, click the **Update** button.
 - This will add a new measure, summary, and trend graph for the chosen measure to the **History** tab page.

Note:

Only users with **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges can enable/disable the system, network, and application dashboards, or can customize the contents of such dashboards using the **Dashboard Settings** window. Therefore, whenever a user without **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges logs into the monitoring console, the  button will not appear.

2.1.9.3 CitrixSessions

If you require an integrated dashboard for analyzing the present/past performance and problem information pertaining to the sessions that are executed on the Citrix XenApp application, select the **CitrixSessions** option from the **Subsystem** list. This option helps you to efficiently and accurately diagnose the root-cause of the session-related abnormalities. Using this single, central dashboard, you can ascertain the following quickly and easily:

- Are all the sessions active on this particular application?
- How long has a particular session been in an idle state? What is the exact time period of the idle session?

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

- Are there any disconnected sessions?
- Has the application been unavailable during a particular session?



Figure 2.53: The CitrixSessions Dashboard

The contents of this dashboard are discussed hereunder:

1. The **Digital display** section, displays the session activity in numbers. For instance the number of active session will be displayed in this section which can be viewed at a single glance. Clicking on a Digital display will lead you to Figure 2.53, which displays the layer and test that reports the measure.

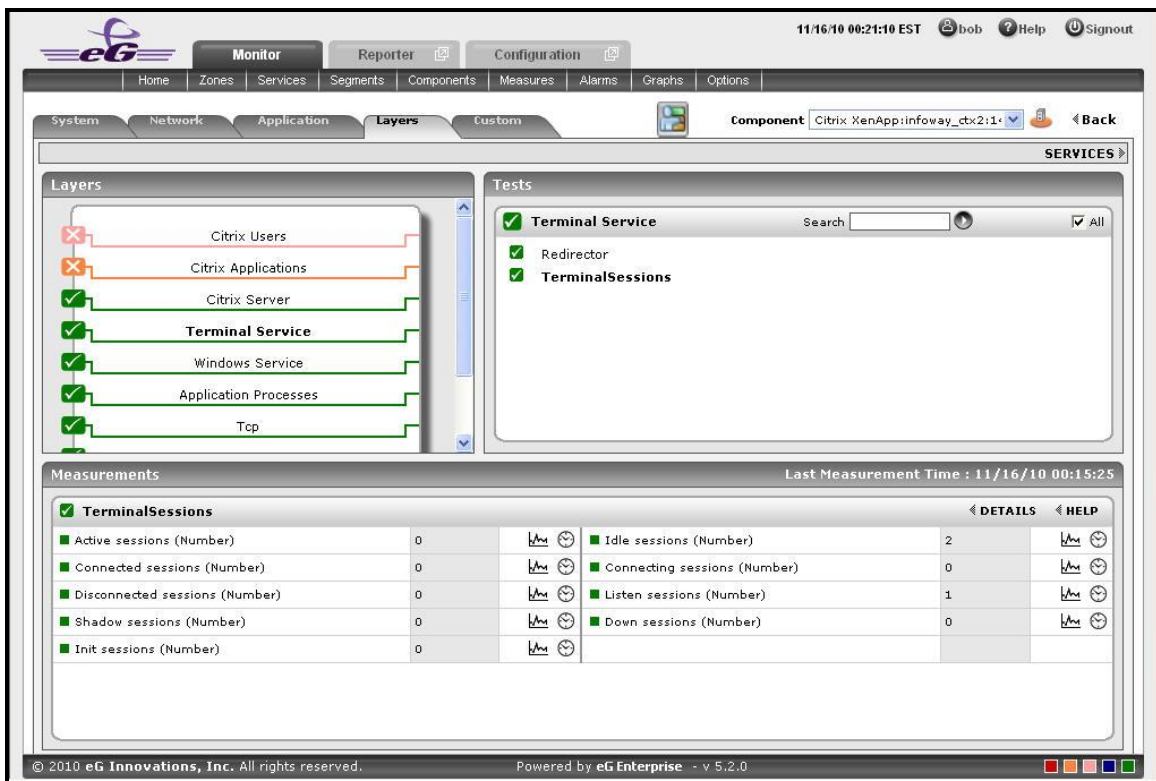



Figure 2.54: Clicking on a digital display in the CitrixSessions dashboard

- For historically analyzing the session activity of the Citrix XenApp application, click on the **History** tab page. This tab page displays time-of-day graphs for all the thread-related measures for default duration of 24 hours. You can override this default timeline (of 24 hours) by following the steps below:
 - Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**.
 - In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **History Graph** from the **Default Timeline for list**.
 - Then, choose a **Timeline** for the graph.
 - Finally, click the **Update** button.
- Say, you suddenly notice that the session state has been idle for a while; in such a case, you can use these measure graphs to figure out when during the last 24 hours the session has been idle. If required, you can even look beyond the last 24 hours - i.e., you can find out whether the anomaly originated much earlier. For this, you just need to click on the graph of interest to you. This will enlarge the graph; in the enlarged mode, you can alter the graph **Timeline**, so that the performance of that measure can be analyzed over a broader time window. In this mode, you can even change the graph dimension from **3D** to **2D**, or vice-versa.

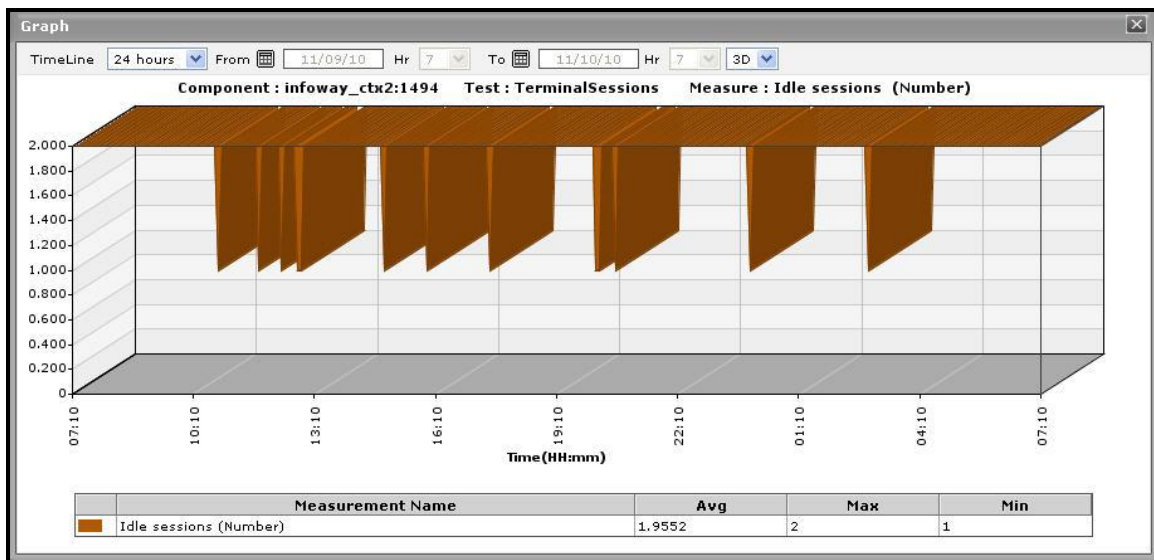




Figure 2.55: An enlarged measure graph in the History tab page of the Citrix Session dashboard

4. To view summary graphs on Idle sessions state instead of the default measure graphs, just click on the  icon at the right, top corner of the **History** tab page. Figure 2.56 will then appear. The summary graphs of Figure 2.56 reveal the percentage of time during the last 24 hours (by default) the Citrix XenApp application has been idle. These graphs will therefore be useful to figure out the type of issues (whether critical/major/minor) the application was experiencing. These graphs also help to determine whether the assured service levels were delivered or not.
5. The default duration (of 24 hours) of the summary graphs can be overridden by following the procedure discussed below:
 - Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**.
 - In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **Summary Graph** from the **Default Timeline** for list.
 - Then, choose a **Timeline** for the graph.
 - Finally, click the **Update** button.

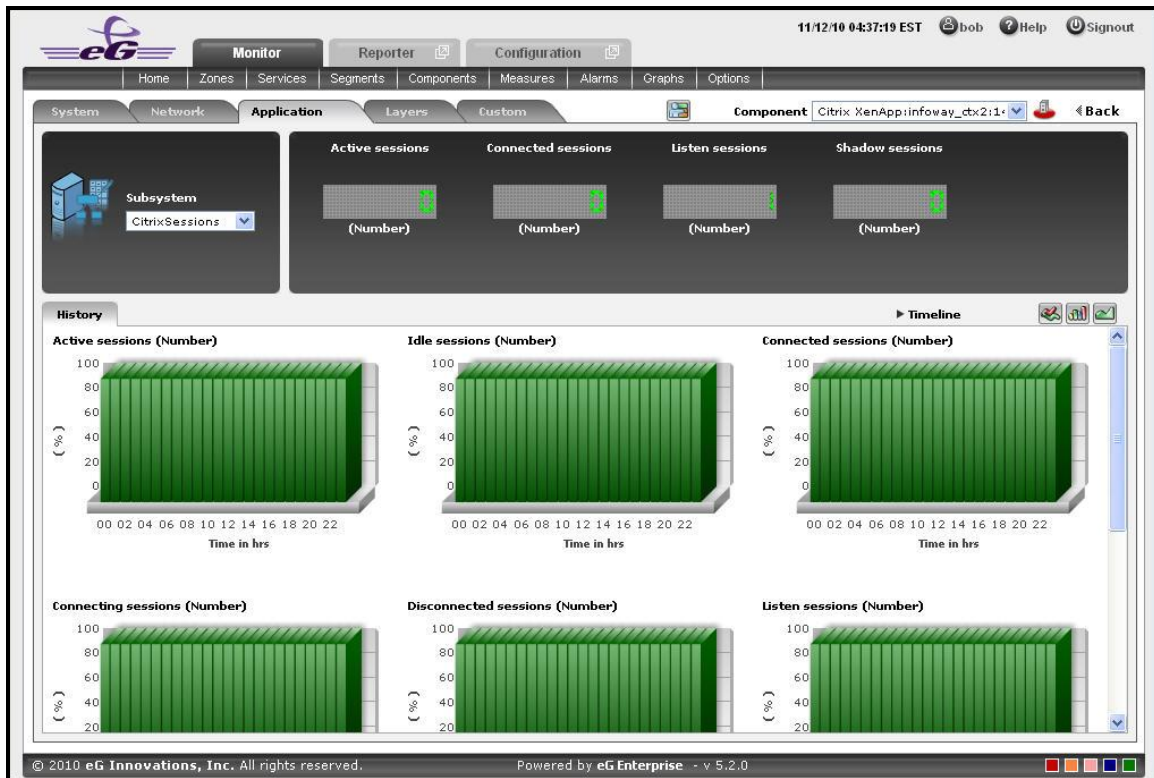




Figure 2.56: Summary graphs displayed in the History tab page of the CitrixSessions Dashboard

6. Use the **Timeline** link at the right, top corner of the tab page to change the timeline of all the summary graphs at one shot. For altering the timeline of a single graph, click on it; this will enlarge the graph. In the enlarged mode, you can change the **Timeline** of the summary graph and modify the dimension (3D/2D) of the graph. Also, by default, hourly summaries are plotted in the summary graph; you can configure these graphs to plot daily/monthly summaries instead by picking the relevant option from the **Duration** list in the enlarged mode.
7. If you want to view the past trends of various sessions, click on the  icon at the right, top corner of the **History** tab page. Figure 2.57 will then appear. Using the trend graphs displayed in Figure 2.57, you can better assess the current sessions of your application and can accordingly plan its future availability. By default, these trend graphs plot the maximum and minimum values registered by every session related measure during every hour for the last 24 hours. From this data, you can clearly figure out when during the last 24 hours the application performance has peaked and when it has been below-normal.
8. The default duration (of 24 hours) of the trend graphs can be overridden by following the procedure discussed below:
 - Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**.
 - In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **Trend Graph** from the **Default Timeline for** list.
 - Then, choose a **Timeline** for the graph.
 - Finally, click the **Update** button.

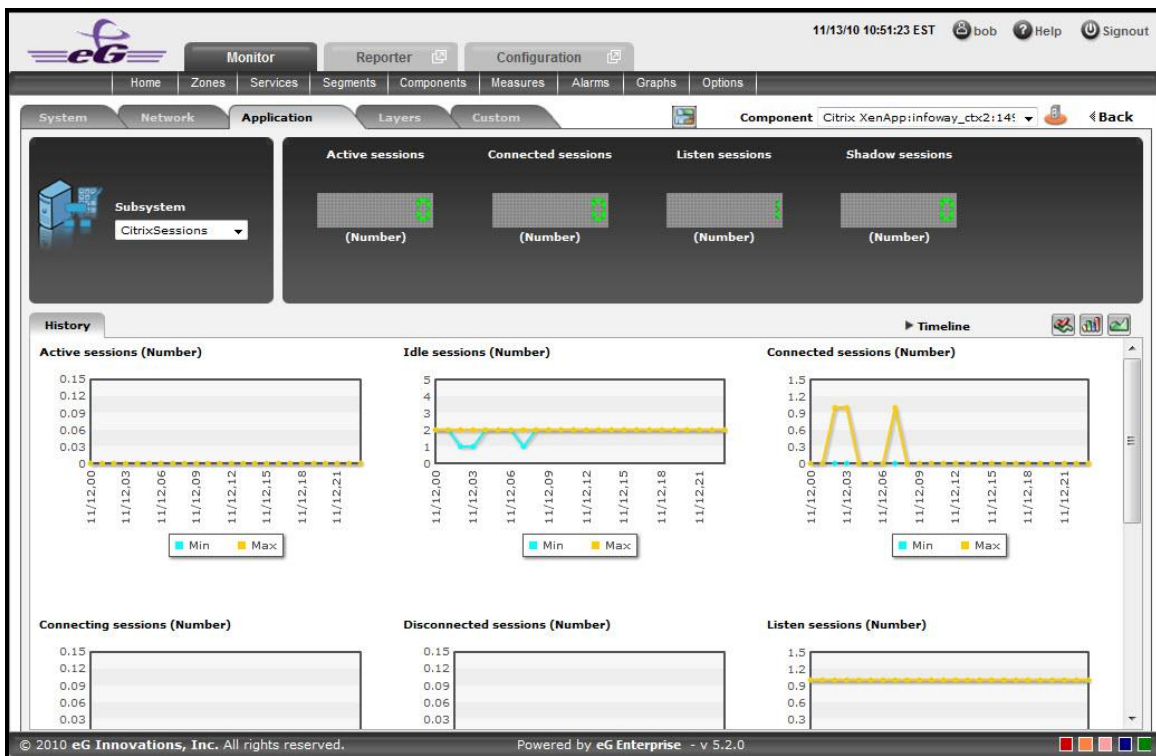




Figure 2.57: Trend graphs displayed in the History tab page of the CitrixSessions Dashboard


9. Use the **Timeline** link at the right, top corner of the tab page to change the timeline of all the trend graphs at one shot. For altering the timeline of a single graph, click on it; this will enlarge the graph. In the enlarged mode, you can change the **Timeline** of the trend graph and modify the dimension (3D/2D) of the graph. Also, by default, hourly trends are plotted in the trend graph; you can configure these graphs to plot daily/monthly trend values instead by picking the relevant option from the **Duration** list in the enlarged mode. Moreover, by default, the trend graphs plot only the minimum and maximum values registered by a measure during the specified timeline - this graph will enable you to isolate those times at which performance of that measure had peaked and the times it had fared poorly. For instance, using the default trend graph for the *Idle sessions* measure, you can clearly identify when too many sessions were idle and when the number of Idle sessions were minimum. If need be, you can select the **Avg** option from the **Graph type** list in the enlarged mode to make sure that the trend graph plots the average trend values for the specified timeline - in the case of the above example, such a graph will help you understand how the number of Idle sessions has varied during the set timeline. Alternatively, you can select the **Sum** option from the **Graph type** list to have the trend graph plot the sum of trends for the specified timeline.

Note:

In case of descriptor-based tests, the **Summary** and **Trend** graphs displayed in the **History** tab page typically plot the values for a single descriptor alone. To view the graph for another descriptor, pick a descriptor from the drop-down list made available above the corresponding summary/trend graph.

10. At any point in time, you can switch to the measure graphs by clicking on the  button.
11. Typically, the **History** tab page displays measure, summary, and trend graphs for a default set of measures. If you want to add graphs for more measures to this tab page or remove one/more measures for which graphs pre-exist in this tab page, then, do the following:
 - Click the  button at the top of the dashboard.
 - The **Dashboard Settings** window then appears. From the **Module** list of Figure 2.48, pick **Application**, choose **CitrixSessions** as the **Sub-System**, and then, select **History Graph** from the **Add/Delete Measures for** list.
 - The measures for which graphs pre-exist in the **History** tab page will be automatically displayed in the **Existing Value(s)** list. To delete a measure, and in effect, its corresponding graph as well, select the measure from the **Existing Value(s)** list, click the **Delete** button, and then click the **Update** button.
 - To add a new graph, first, pick the **Test** that reports the measure for which a graph is to be generated.
 - Next, select the **Measure** of interest.
 - Provide a **Display** name for the measure. Then, click the **Add** button to add the measure to the **Existing Values(s)** list. Finally, click the **Update** button.
 - This will add a new measure, summary, and trend graph for the chosen measure to the **History** tab page.

Note:

Only users with **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges can enable/disable the system, network, and application dashboards, or can customize the contents of such dashboards using the **Dashboard Settings** window. Therefore, whenever a user without **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges logs into the monitoring console, the  button will not appear.

2.1.9.4 CitrixApplications

Select the **CitrixApplications** option from the **Subsystem** list to know how efficiently the applications are used by the Citrix XenApp. Upon selection of this **Subsystem** Figure 2.58 will appear.

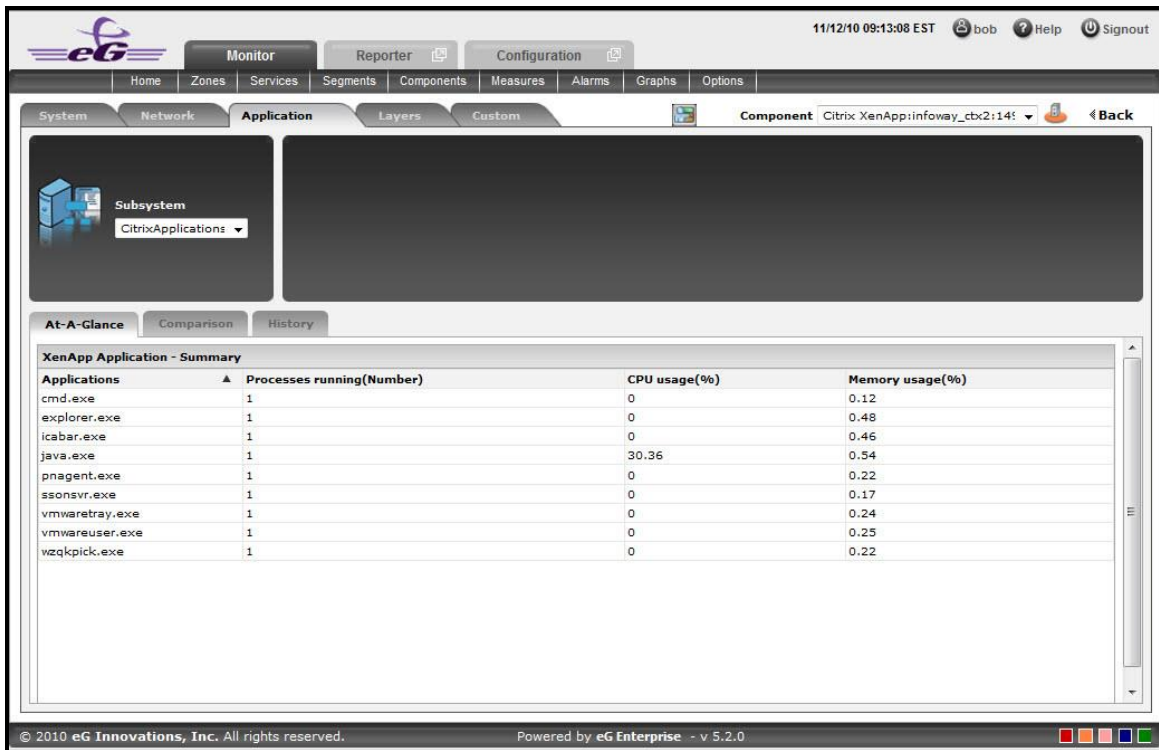




Figure 2.58: The CitrixApplications Dashboard

The contents of this dashboard are as follows:

1. The **At-A-Glance** tab page (see Figure 2.58) contains a **XenApp Application-Summary** section which provides an insight view of the **Applications** that are available for the Citrix XenApp. The Applications can either be sorted in alphabetical order or can be sorted according to their current health status such as **Processes running**, **CPU Usage** and **Memory usage**.
2. As shown in Figure 2.58, the **Comparison** tab page that follows the **At-A-Glance** tab page provides a series of top-10 charts, using which you can quickly isolate those Applications that are leading the lot in the following default performance areas: Instances, amount of CPU used, amount of memory used. This default list of performance areas (i.e., measures) for top-n chart generation can be overridden by following the steps discussed below:
 - Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**. In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **Application** from the **Module** list, and **CitrixApplications** from the **Sub-System** list.
 - To add new measures for which top-n graphs are to be displayed in the **Comparison** tab page, first, pick the **Comparison Graph** option from the **Add/Delete Measures for** list. Upon selection of this option, the pre-configured measures for comparison graphs will appear in the **Existing Value(s)** list.
 - Next, select the **Test** that reports the said measure, pick the measure of interest from the **Measures** list, provide a **Display** name for the measure, and click the **Add** button to add the chosen measure to the **Existing Value(s)** list.
 - If you want to delete one/more measures for which comparison graphs pre-exist in the **Comparison** tab page, then, as soon as you choose the **Comparison Graph** option from the **Add/Delete Measures for** list, pick any of the displayed measures from the **Existing Value(s)** list, and click the **Delete** button.

- Finally, click the **Update** button to register the changes.

Note:

Only users with **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges can enable/disable the system, network, and application dashboards, or can customize the contents of such dashboards using the **Dashboard Settings** window. Therefore, whenever a user without **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges logs into the monitoring console, the  button will not appear.

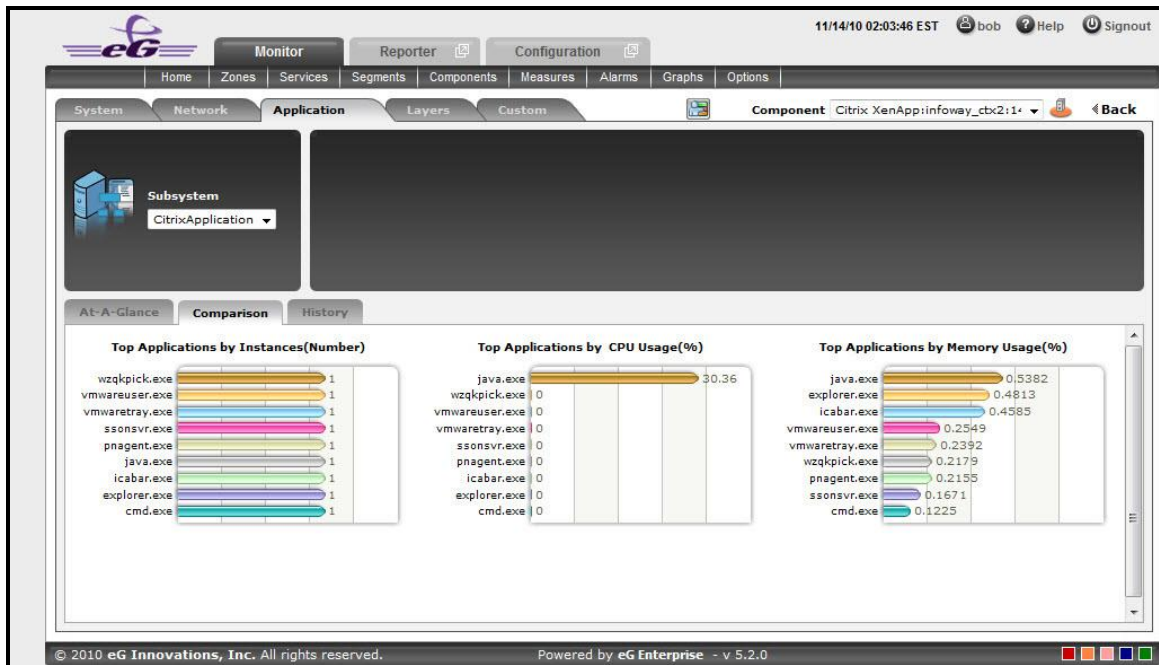




Figure 2.59: The Comparison tab page of a CitrixApplication dashboard

- If an application slowdown can be attributed to the lack of adequate CPU or Memory resources, then these top-10 bar charts can aid you in swiftly nailing the exact application that could be serving as the source of this CPU or memory contention.
- Typically, these bar charts depict the current usage data. Sometimes however, you might want to detect which Application was over-utilizing any resource at some point of time in the past. In such a case, you will have to click on the corresponding graph in the **Comparison** tab page to enlarge it. In the enlarged mode, you can click on the **Compare History** link, so that you can alter the graph **Timeline**, and view which application was being fully utilized during the specified timeline.
- The **History** tab page in Figure 2.60 below, by default, provides a series of measure graphs that reveal how the Application has been performing over the default duration of the last 24 hours. The CPU and Memory utilization as well as the number of Processes that are running currently can be identified. The default duration of 24 hours can be overridden using the procedure discussed below:
 - Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**.
 - In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **History Graph** from the **Default Timeline** for list.

- Then, choose a **Timeline** for the graph.
- Finally, click the **Update** button.

Note:

Only users with **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges can enable/disable the system, network, and application dashboards, or can customize the contents of such dashboards using the **Dashboard Settings** window. Therefore, whenever a user without **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges logs into the monitoring console, the  button will not appear.

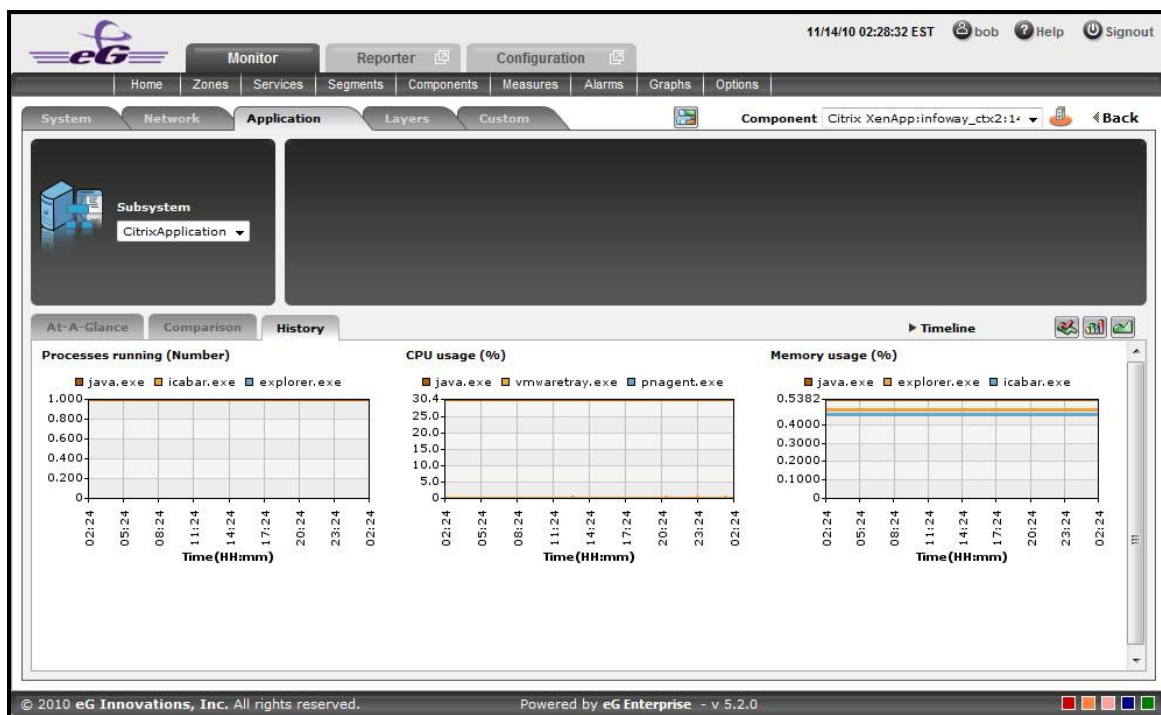


Figure 2.60: The History tab page of CitrixApplication dashboard

6. If need be, you can even alter the timeline of all these measure graphs so that you can analyze performance across days and weeks; for this, simply click the **Timeline** link at the right, top corner of the **History** tab page and change the timeline for the graphs using the calendar that pops out. To change the timeline of a single graph alone, simply click on that graph to enlarge it, and then modify the **Timeline** of the graph in the enlarged mode. In the enlarged mode, you can even change the dimension of the measure graph (3d / 2d). Figure 2.61 shows an enlarged measure graph.

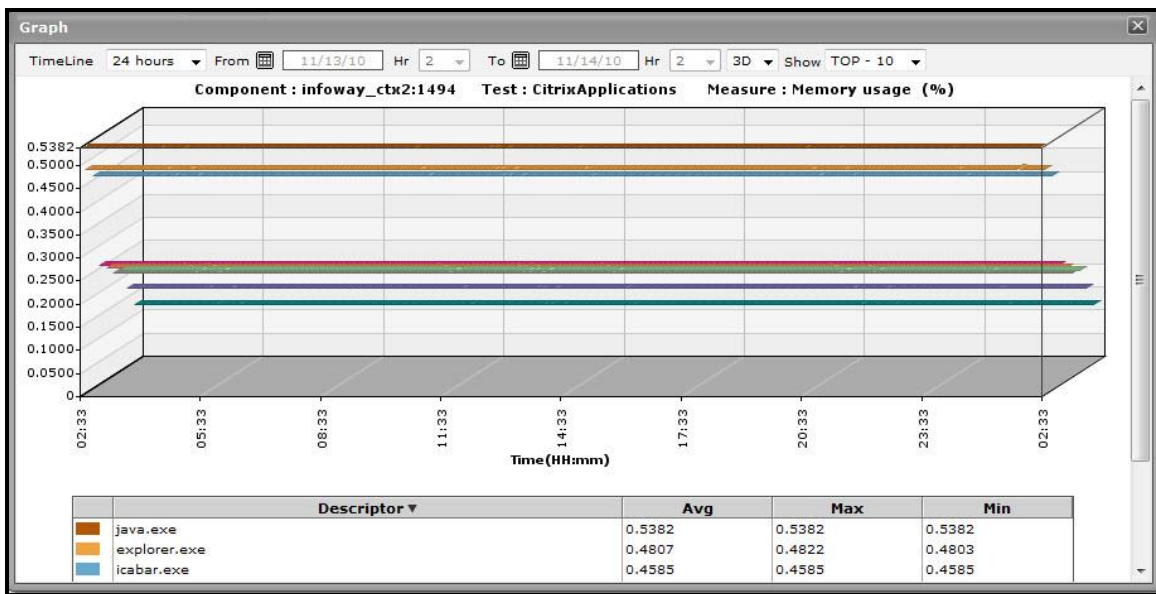






Figure 2.61: An enlarged measure graph in the History tab page of the CitrixApplications dashboard

7. To determine the service level achievements / slippages of the Citrix Application, you need to view summary graphs of the measures and not the default measure graphs. For this, just click on the  icon at the right, top corner of the **History** tab page.
8. Besides revealing the efficiency of your administrative staff in recognizing bottlenecks and mitigating them, these summary graphs also indicate whether the CitrixApplication has been able to maintain the assured performance levels during the default duration of 24 hours.
9. To override this default duration, follow the steps below:
 - Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**.
 - In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **Summary Graph** from the **Default Timeline** for list.
 - Then, choose a **Timeline** for the graph.
 - Finally, click the **Update** button.
10. In case of the summary graphs too, you can change the **Timeline** of all graphs by clicking on the **Timeline** link at the right, top corner of the **History** tab page. To alter the timeline of a single graph, here again, you will have to click on that graph, enlarge it, and modify the timeline. Also, by default, hourly summaries are plotted in the summary graph; you can configure these graphs to plot daily/monthly summaries instead by picking the relevant option from the **Duration** list in the enlarged mode.
11. To analyze past trends in the loading/unloading of classes, click on the  icon at the right, top corner of the **History** tab page.
12. These trend graphs, by default, plot the minimum and maximum values that every measure registered during each hour of the last 24 hours (by default). Using such graphs, you can accurately point to the time during which the performance of the Application was at peak, and the times at which there was a lull. By carefully observing these past trends, you can effectively analyze the performance of the application, predict future performances accordingly, and suggest measures to enhance the efficiency. Here again, you can change the timeline of all

graphs using the **Timeline** link in Figure 2.60, or just a particular graph by clicking on it and enlarging it.


13. For changing the default duration (of 24 hours) of the trend graphs, do the following:

- Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**.
- In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **Trend Graph** from the **Default Timeline for** list.
- Then, choose a **Timeline** for the graph.
- Finally, click the **Update** button.


14. In addition, when a trend graph is enlarged, it is not just the **Timeline** that you can modify. The **Duration** of the graph can also be altered. By default, trend graphs reveal only the hourly trends in performance. By picking the relevant option from the **Duration** list, you can ensure that the trend graph in question plots daily/monthly trend values instead. Also, in the enlarged mode, the **Graph type** can also be modified. Since the default **Graph type** is **Min/Max**, the trend graph, by default, reveals the minimum and maximum values registered by a measure. If need be, you can select the **Avg** or **Sum** option from the **Graph type** list to plot average trend values of a measure or sum of trends (as the case may be) in the graph.

Note:

In case of descriptor-based tests, the **Summary** and **Trend** graphs displayed in the **History** tab page typically plot the values for a single descriptor alone. To view the graph for another descriptor, pick a descriptor from the drop-down list made available above the corresponding summary/trend graph.

15. At any point in time, you can switch to the measure graphs by clicking on the  button.


16. Typically, the **History** tab page displays measure, summary, and trend graphs for a default set of measures. If you want to add graphs for more measures to this tab page or remove one/more measures for which graphs pre-exist in this tab page, then, do the following:

- Click the  button at the top of the dashboard.
- The **Dashboard Settings** window then appears. From the **Module** list of Figure 2.48, pick **Application**, choose **CitrixApplications** as the **Sub-System**, and then, select **History Graph** from the **Add/Delete Measures for** list.
- The measures for which graphs pre-exist in the **History** tab page will be automatically displayed in the **Existing Value(s)** list. To delete a measure, and in effect, its corresponding graph as well, select the measure from the **Existing Value(s)** list, click the **Delete** button, and then click the **Update** button.
- To add a new graph, first, pick the **Test** that reports the measure for which a graph is to be generated.
- Next, select the **Measure** of interest.
- Provide a **Display** name for the measure. Then, click the **Add** button to add the measure to the **Existing Values(s)** list. Finally, click the **Update** button.

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

- This will add a new measure, summary, and trend graph for the chosen measure to the **History** tab page.

Note:

Only users with **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges can enable/disable the system, network, and application dashboards, or can customize the contents of such dashboards using the **Dashboard Settings** window. Therefore, whenever a user without **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges logs into the monitoring console, the  button will not appear.

2.1.9.5 CitrixUsers

Select the **CitrixUsers** option from the **Subsystem** list to know how many Users are currently accessing the Citrix XenApp application. Upon selection of this **Subsystem** Figure 2.62 will appear.

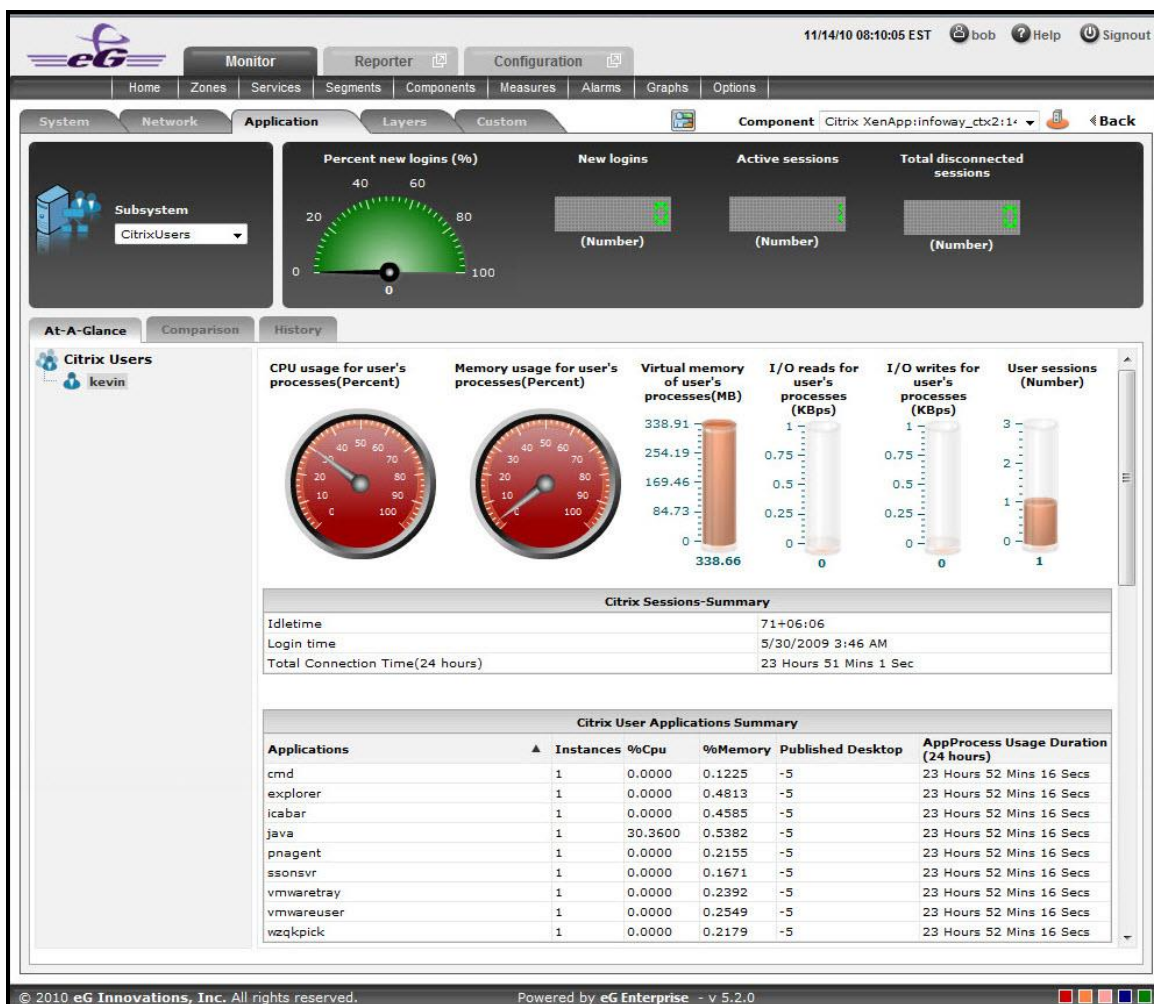


Figure 2.62: The CitrixUsers Dashboard

The contents of this dashboard are as follows:

1. A dial chart for **Percent new logins** and digital displays for various user sessions provide an insight view of the user login information at a single glance. Clicking on a dial chart / digital display will lead you to the corresponding layer and test that reports the measure.
2. The **At-A-Glance** tab page (see Figure 2.62) contains a **Citrix Users** left panel which lists out the number of users who are currently active for this session. A context-sensitive right panel provides an insight view of the user information that is available for the Citrix XenApp. The user's processes information can be viewed at a single glance with the help of dial charts and cylindrical charts.
3. The **Citrix Sessions – Summary** (see Figure 2.62) in the right panel indicates the user session information such as Login time, Idle Time and Total Connected Time, at a single glance.
4. The **Citrix User Application Summary** (see Figure 2.62) lists the number of Applications that are currently used by the user. The applications can be sorted either in alphabetical order or in accordance with the application specific information that is available next to each application name.

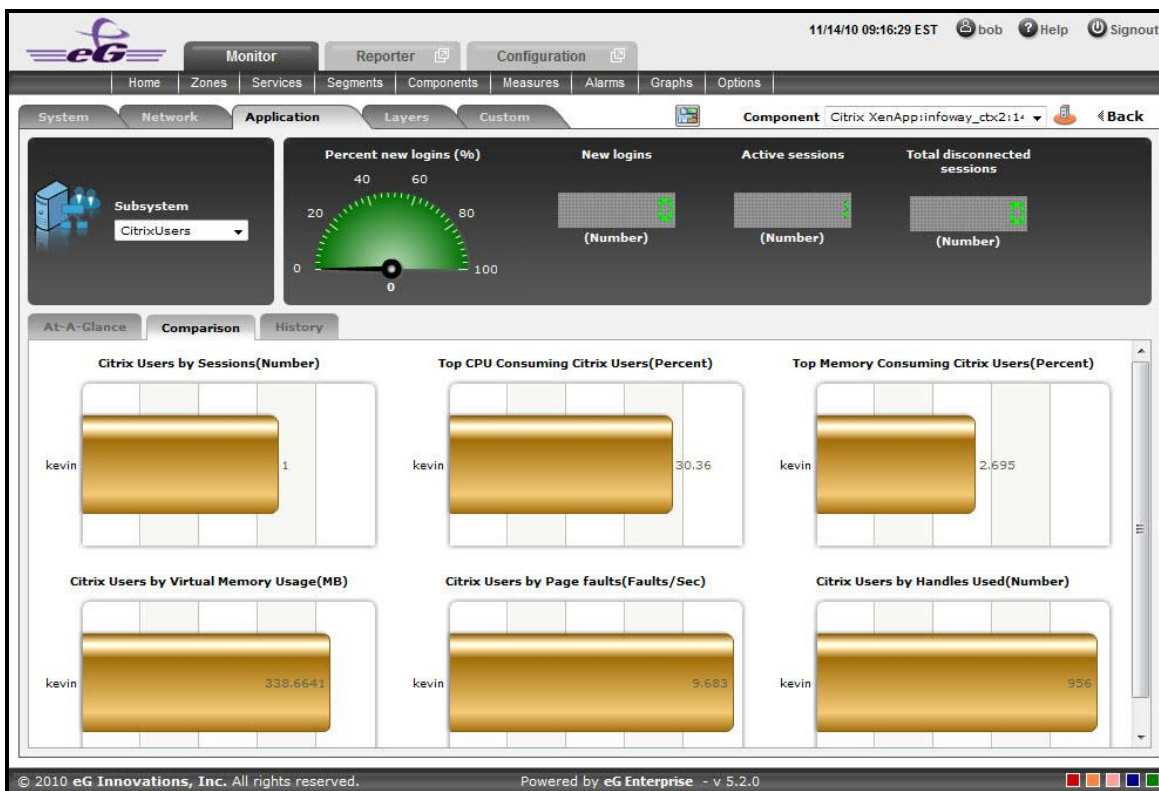





Figure 2.63: The Comparison tab page of CitrixUsers dashboard

5. As shown in Figure 2.63, the **Comparison** tab page that follows the **At-A-Glance** tab page provides a series of top-10 charts, using which you can quickly isolate the Users who are currently active for this session. These graphs provide an insight view of various session related activities that are performed for each user login. This default list of performance areas (i.e., measures) for top-n chart generation can be overridden by following the steps discussed below:
 - Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**. In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **Application** from the **Module** list, and **CitrixUsers** from the **Sub-System** list.


- To add new measures for which top-n graphs are to be displayed in the **Comparison** tab page, first, pick the **Comparison Graph** option from the **Add/Delete Measures for** list. Upon selection of this option, the pre-configured measures for comparison graphs will appear in the **Existing Value(s)** list.
- Next, select the **Test** that reports the said measure, pick the measure of interest from the **Measures** list, provide a **Display** name for the measure, and click the **Add** button to add the chosen measure to the **Existing Value(s)** list.
- If you want to delete one/more measures for which comparison graphs pre-exist in the **Comparison** tab page, then, as soon as you choose the **Comparison Graph** option from the **Add/Delete Measures for** list, pick any of the displayed measures from the **Existing Value(s)** list, and click the **Delete** button.
- Finally, click the **Update** button to register the changes.

Note:

Only users with **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges can enable/disable the system, network, and application dashboards, or can customize the contents of such dashboards using the **Dashboard Settings** window. Therefore, whenever a user without **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges logs into the monitoring console, the  button will not appear.

6. If an application slowdown can be attributed to the lack of adequate resources, then these top-10 bar charts can aid you in swiftly nailing the exact resource location that could be serving as the source of this resource contention.
7. Typically, these bar charts depict the current usage data. Sometimes however, you might want to detect which Application was over-utilizing the resources at some point of time in the past. In such a case, you will have to click on the corresponding graph in the **Comparison** tab page to enlarge it. In the enlarged mode, you can click on the **Compare History** link, so that you can alter the graph **Timeline**, and view which user was the leading memory consumer during the specified timeline.
8. The **History** tab page below, by default, provides a series of measure graphs that reveal how the Application has been performing over the default duration of the last 24 hours. The CPU and Memory utilization as well as the number of Processes that are running currently can be identified. The default duration of 24 hours can be overridden using the procedure discussed below:
 - Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**.
 - In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **History Graph** from the **Default Timeline for** list.
 - Then, choose a **Timeline** for the graph.
 - Finally, click the **Update** button.

Note:

Only users with **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges can enable/disable the system, network, and application dashboards, or can customize the contents of such dashboards using the **Dashboard Settings** window. Therefore, whenever a user without **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges logs into the monitoring console, the  button will not appear.

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

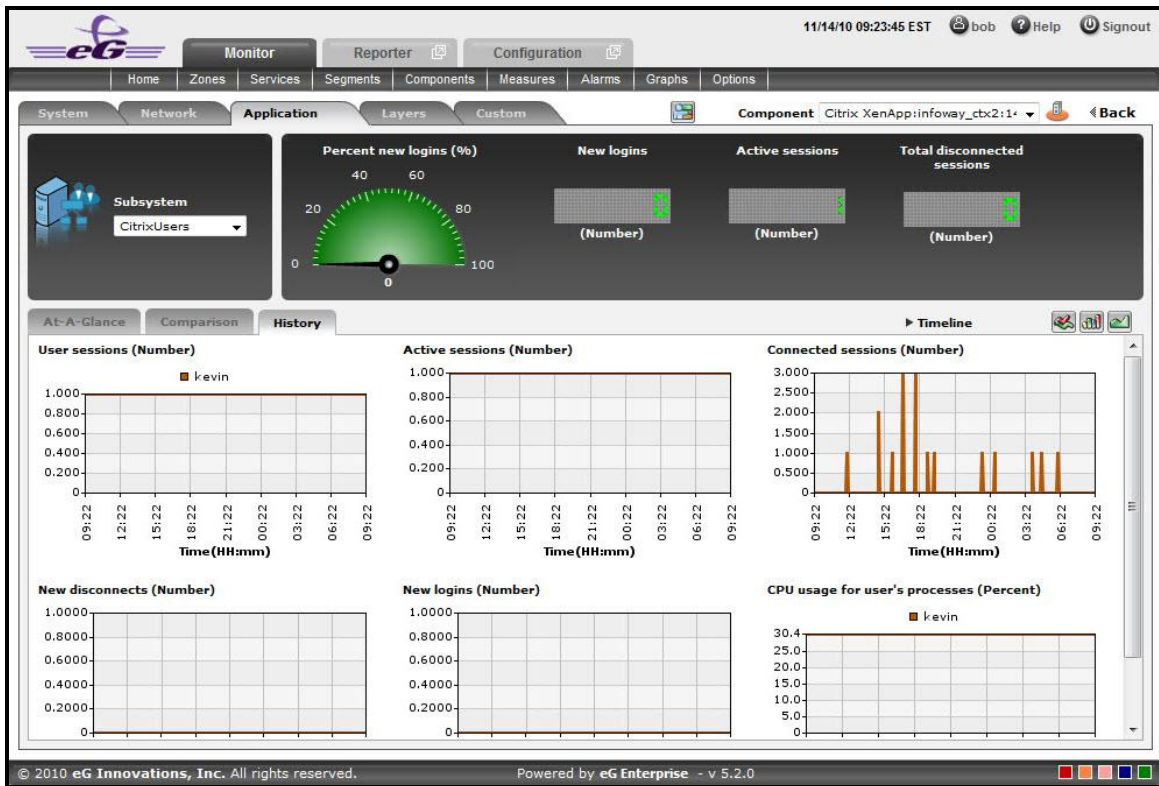


Figure 2.64: The History tab page of CitrixUsers dashboard

17. If need be, you can even alter the timeline of all these measure graphs so that you can analyze performance across days and weeks; for this, simply click the **Timeline** link at the right, top corner of the **History** tab page and change the timeline for the graphs using the calendar that pops out. To change the timeline of a single graph alone, simply click on that graph to enlarge it, and then modify the **Timeline** of the graph in the enlarged mode. In the enlarged mode, you can even change the dimension of the measure graph (3D / 2D).

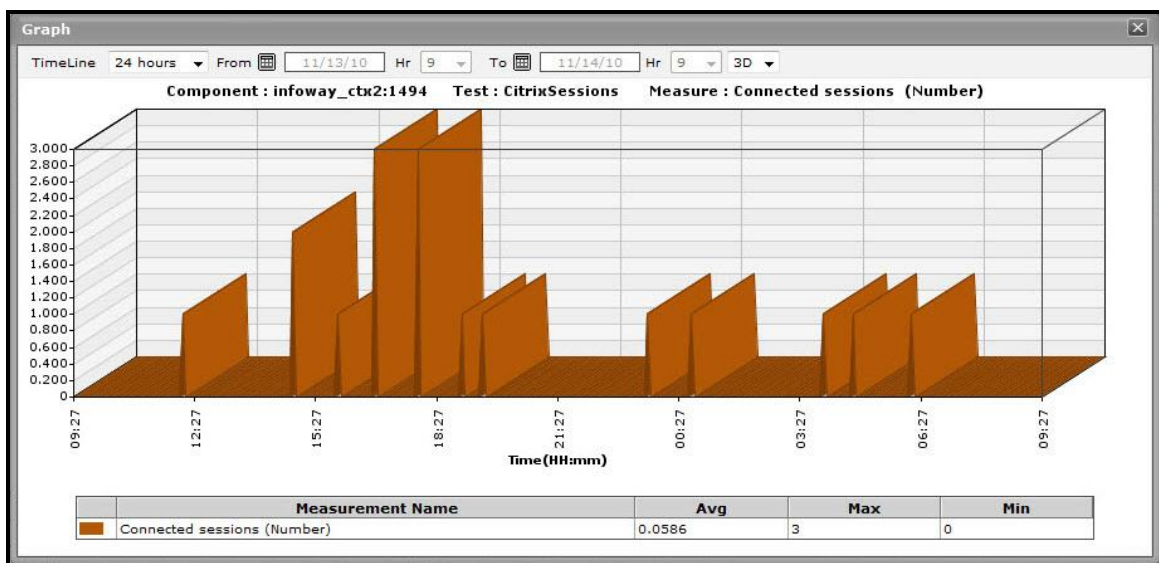








Figure 2.65: An enlarged measure graph in the History tab page of the CitrixUsers dashboard


18. To determine the service level achievements / slippages of the CitrixUsers, you need to view summary graphs of the measures and not the default measure graphs. For this, just click on the  icon at the right, top corner of the **History** tab page.
19. Besides revealing the efficiency of your administrative staff in recognizing bottlenecks and mitigating them, these summary graphs also indicate whether the CitrixUsers are able to acquire the assured performance levels during the default duration of 24 hours.
20. To override this default duration, follow the steps below:
 - Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**.
 - In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **Summary Graph** from the **Default Timeline** for list.
 - Then, choose a **Timeline** for the graph.
 - Finally, click the **Update** button.
21. In case of the summary graphs too, you can change the **Timeline** of all graphs by clicking on the **Timeline** link at the right, top corner of the **History** tab page. To alter the timeline of a single graph, here again, you will have to click on that graph, enlarge it, and modify the timeline. Also, by default, hourly summaries are plotted in the summary graph; you can configure these graphs to plot daily/monthly summaries instead by picking the relevant option from the **Duration** list in the enlarged mode.
22. To analyze past trends in the loading/unloading of classes, click on the  icon at the right, top corner of the **History** tab page.
23. These trend graphs, by default, plot the minimum and maximum values that every measure registered during each hour of the last 24 hours (by default). Using such graphs, you can accurately point to the time windows in which the performance of the Application was at peak, and the times at which there was a lull. By carefully observing these past trends, you can effectively analyze the performance of the application, predict future performances accordingly, and suggest measures to enhance the efficiency. Here again, you can change the timeline of all graphs using the **Timeline** link in Figure 2.64, or just a particular graph by clicking on it and enlarging it.
24. For changing the default duration (of 24 hours) of the trend graphs, do the following:
 - Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**.
 - In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **Trend Graph** from the **Default Timeline** for list.
 - Then, choose a **Timeline** for the graph.
 - Finally, click the **Update** button.
25. In addition, when a trend graph is enlarged, it is not just the **Timeline** that you can modify. The **Duration** of the graph can also be altered. By default, trend graphs reveal only the hourly trends in performance. By picking the relevant option from the **Duration** list, you can ensure that the trend graph in question plots daily/monthly trend values instead. Also, in the enlarged mode, the **Graph type** can also be modified. Since the default **Graph type** is **Min/Max**, the trend graph, by default, reveals the minimum and maximum values registered by a measure. If need be, you can select the **Avg** or **Sum** option from the **Graph type** list to plot average trend values of a measure or sum of trends (as the case may be) in the graph.

Note:

In case of descriptor-based tests, the **Summary** and **Trend** graphs displayed in the **History** tab page typically plot the values for a single descriptor alone. To view the graph for another descriptor, pick a descriptor from the drop-down list made available above the corresponding summary/trend graph.

26. At any point in time, you can switch to the measure graphs by clicking on the  button.
27. Typically, the **History** tab page displays measure, summary, and trend graphs for a default set of measures. If you want to add graphs for more measures to this tab page or remove one/more measures for which graphs pre-exist in this tab page, then, do the following:
 - Click the  button at the top of the dashboard.
 - The **Dashboard Settings** window then appears. From the **Module** list of Figure 2.48, pick **Application**, choose **CitrixUsers** as the **Sub-System**, and then, select **History Graph** from the **Add/Delete Measures** for list.
 - The measures for which graphs pre-exist in the **History** tab page will be automatically displayed in the **Existing Value(s)** list. To delete a measure, and in effect, its corresponding graph as well, select the measure from the **Existing Value(s)** list, click the **Delete** button, and then click the **Update** button.
 - To add a new graph, first, pick the **Test** that reports the measure for which a graph is to be generated.
 - Next, select the **Measure** of interest.
 - Provide a **Display** name for the measure. Then, click the **Add** button to add the measure to the **Existing Values(s)** list. Finally, click the **Update** button.
 - This will add a new measure, summary, and trend graph for the chosen measure to the **History** tab page.

Note:

Only users with **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges can enable/disable the system, network, and application dashboards, or can customize the contents of such dashboards using the **Dashboard Settings** window. Therefore, whenever a user without **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges logs into the monitoring console, the  button will not appear.

2.1.9.6 TerminalServices

To investigate issues relating to the terminal services of the Citrix XenApp application, select **TerminalServices** as the **Subsystem**. Figure 2.66 will then appear.

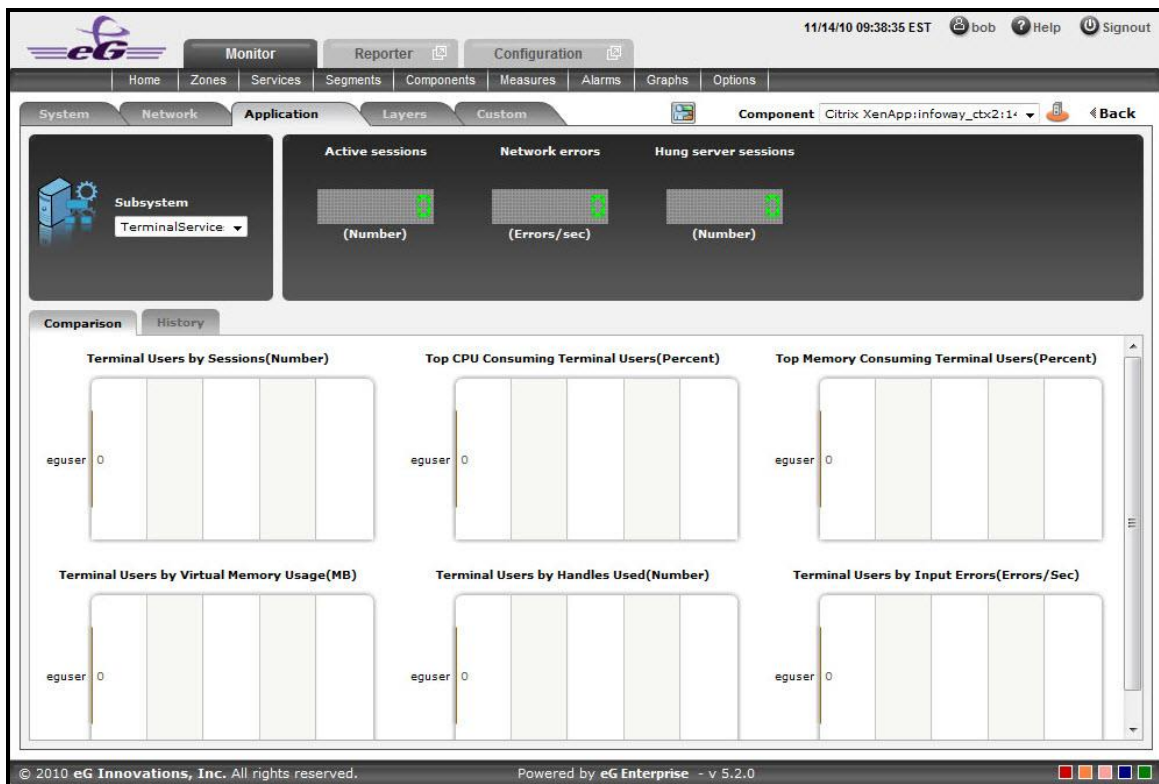


Figure 2.66: The TerminalServices Dashboard

The contents of the TerminalServices dashboard are as follows:

1. The digital graphs section indicates the number of Active sessions, Network errors and Hung server sessions at a single glance. Clicking on a digital graph will lead you to the layer model page of the Citrix XenApp Application; this page will display the exact layer-test combination (see Figure 2.67) that reports the measure represented by the digital graph.

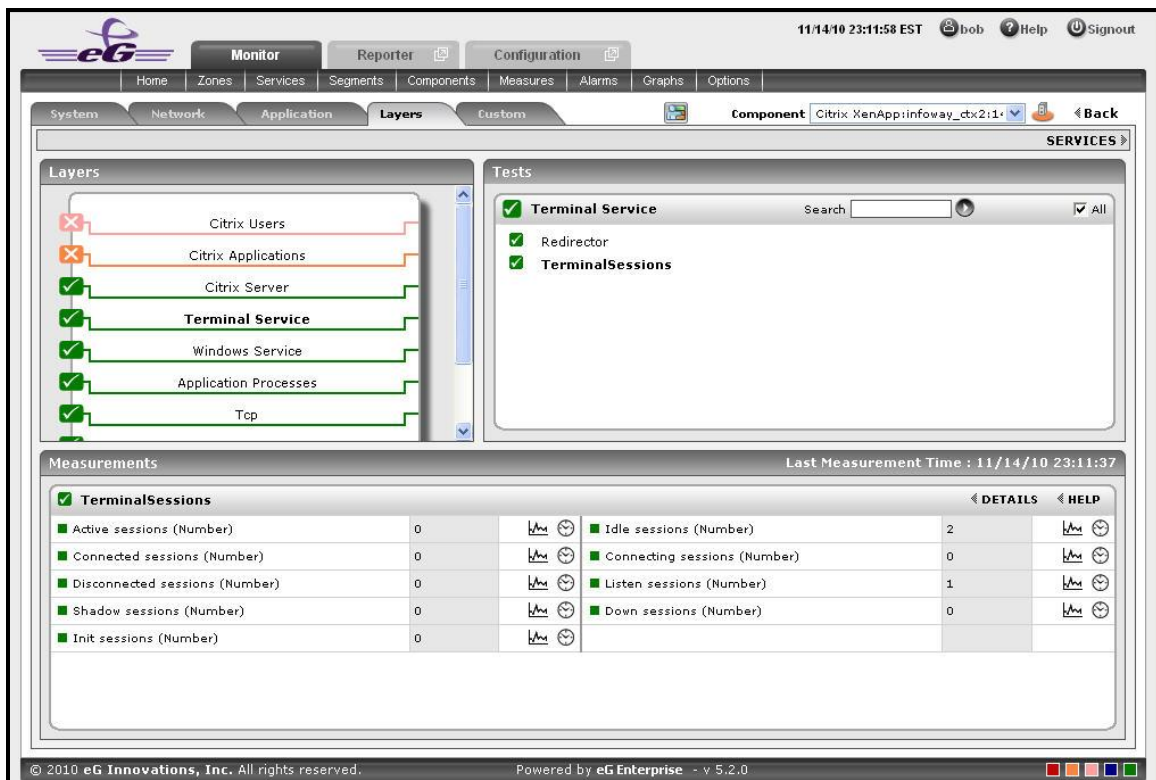




Figure 2.67: The page that appears when the digital graph in the TerminalServices dashboard of the Citrix XenApp Application is clicked


2. The **Comparison** tab page (see Figure 2.68) provides a series of graphs for the Terminal Users activity. These graphs provide an insight view of various session related activities that are performed for each Terminal User. This default list of performance areas (i.e., measures) for top-n chart generation can be overridden by following the steps discussed below:
 - Click on the icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**. In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **Application** from the **Module** list, and **TerminalServices** from the **Sub-System** list.
 - To add new measures for which top-n graphs are to be displayed in the **Comparison** tab page, first, pick the **Comparison Graph** option from the **Add/Delete Measures for** list. Upon selection of this option, the pre-configured measures for comparison graphs will appear in the **Existing Value(s)** list.
 - Next, select the **Test** that reports the said measure, pick the measure of interest from the **Measures** list, provide a **Display** name for the measure, and click the **Add** button to add the chosen measure to the **Existing Value(s)** list.
 - If you want to delete one/more measures for which comparison graphs pre-exist in the **Comparison** tab page, then, as soon as you choose the **Comparison Graph** option from the **Add/Delete Measures for** list, pick any of the displayed measures from the **Existing Value(s)** list, and click the **Delete** button.
 - Finally, click the **Update** button to register the changes.

Note:

Only users with **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges can enable/disable the system, network, and application dashboards, or can customize the contents of such dashboards using the **Dashboard Settings** window. Therefore, whenever a user without **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges logs into the monitoring console, the  button will not appear.

3. If an application slowdown can be attributed to the lack of adequate resources, then these top-10 bar charts can aid you in swiftly nailing the exact resource location that could be serving as the source of this resource contention.
4. Typically, these bar charts depict the current usage data. Sometimes however, you might want to detect which Application was over-utilizing the resources at some point of time in the past. In such a case, you will have to click on the corresponding graph in the **Comparison** tab page to enlarge it. In the enlarged mode, you can click on the **Compare History** link, so that you can alter the graph **Timeline**, and view which memory pool was the leading memory consumer during the specified timeline.
5. The **History** tab page depicted below, by default, displays time-of-day graphs revealing the user's processes statistics for a default period of 24 hours. If the eG agent reports about a particular session which is down, these graphs will help determine when exactly in the last 24 hours the anomaly has occurred. This default duration of 24 hours can be overridden using the following steps:
 - Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**.
 - In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **History Graph** from the **Default Timeline for** list.
 - Then, choose a **Timeline** for the graph.
 - Finally, click the **Update** button.

Note:

Only users with **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges can enable/disable the system, network, and application dashboards, or can customize the contents of such dashboards using the **Dashboard Settings** window. Therefore, whenever a user without **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges logs into the monitoring console, the  button will not appear.

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

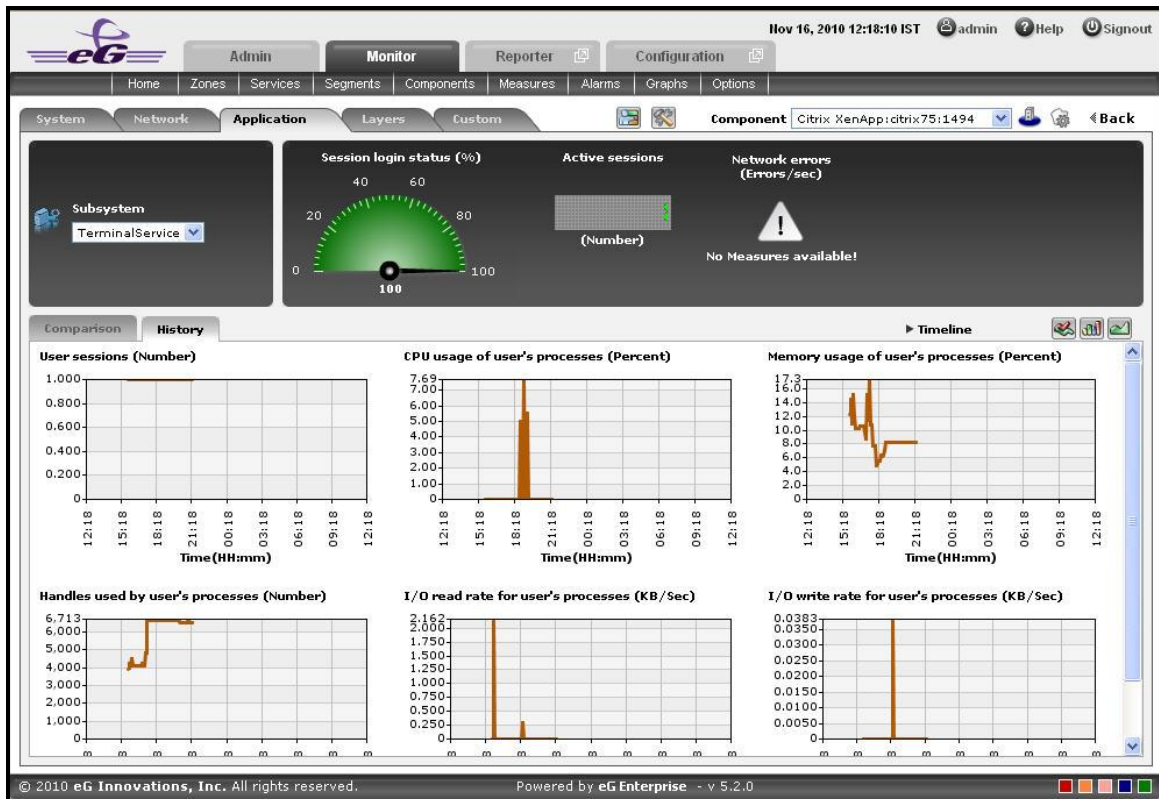


Figure 2.68: The History tab page of a TerminalServices dashboard

- A careful study of this graph over time periods longer than 24 hours, can reveal intermittent breaks (if any) in various measures of the user's processes. To ensure that all graphs plot values for longer time periods, click on the **Timeline** link at the right, top corner of the **History** tab page, and then change the timeline using the calendar that pops out. To modify the timeline for a particular graph alone, click on the graph to enlarge it, and alter the timeline in the enlarged mode. Besides the timeline, you can even change the graph dimension (3D / 2D) in the enlarged mode. Figure 1.41 shows an enlarged graph of a measure that is represented in the **History** tab page.

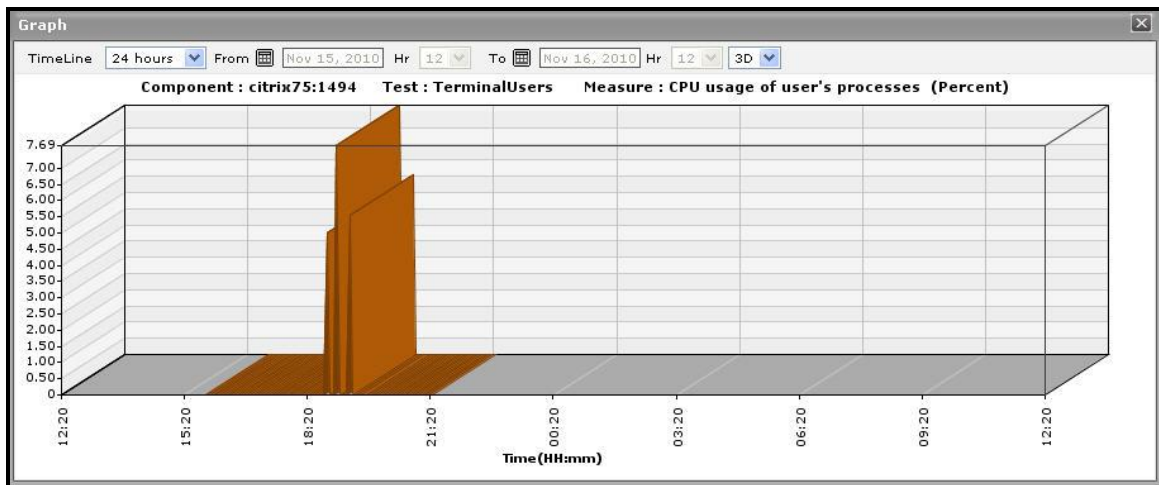








Figure 2.69: The enlarged graph of a measure in the TerminalServices dashboard


7. Sometimes, you might have to periodically determine the percentage of time for which certain critical Citrix XenApp applications have been running, so that you know whether/not the application has been able to maintain the desired service levels. To run such checks, summary graphs of the user's processes measures are useful. To view summary graphs in the **History** tab page, click on the  icon at the right, top corner of the **History** tab page.
8. These summary graphs reveal the percentage of time during the last 24 hours (by default) the Citrix XenApp has experienced issues related to the terminal service. To override this default timeline, do the following:
 - Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**.
 - In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **Summary Graph** from the **Default Timeline** for list.
 - Then, choose a **Timeline** for the graph.
 - Finally, click the **Update** button.
9. To perform the summary analysis over a broader time window, click on the **Timeline** link at the right, top corner of the **History** tab page and change the timeline; this will alter the timeline for all the graphs. To change the timeline of a particular graph alone, click on the graph to enlarge it, and then alter its timeline. Also, by default, hourly summaries are plotted in the summary graph; you can configure these graphs to plot daily/monthly summaries instead by picking the relevant option from the **Duration** list in the enlarged mode. Here again, the graph dimension (**3D / 2D**) can be altered.
10. Similarly, you can analyze the TerminalServices trends by viewing trend graphs in the **History** tab page. For this, click on the  icon at the right, top corner of the tab page.
11. These trend graphs, by default, plot the minimum and maximum values registered by every uptime-related measure during every hour for the last 24 hours. Using these graphs, you can ascertain when during the last 24 hours uptime was very high, and when it was low. The default duration of 24 hours can be overridden using the procedure discussed below:
 - Click on the  icon at the top of the **Application Dashboard**.
 - In the **Dashboard Settings** window that appears, select **Summary Graph** from the **Default Timeline** for list.
 - Then, choose a **Timeline** for the graph.
 - Finally, click the **Update** button.
12. To perform trend analysis over a longer time span, click on the **Timeline** link at the right, top corner of the **History** tab page and change the timeline; this will alter the timeline for all the graphs. To change the timeline of a particular graph alone, click on the graph to enlarge it, and then alter its timeline. In addition to the timeline, the graph dimension (**3D / 2D**), the graph **Duration**, and the **Graph type** can also be changed in the enlarged mode. By default, the graph **Duration** is **Hourly**, indicating that trend graphs plot hourly trend values by default. To ensure that these graphs plot the daily/monthly trend values instead, select the relevant option from the **Duration** list. Similarly, as already mentioned, trend graphs plot only the minimum and maximum values registered by a measure during the specified timeline. Accordingly, the **Graph type** is set to **Min/Max** by default in the enlarged mode. If you want the trend graph to plot the average trend values instead, set the **Graph type** to **Avg**. On the other hand, to configure the trend graph to plot the sum of trends set the **Graph type** to **Sum**.

Note:

In case of descriptor-based tests, the **Summary** and **Trend** graphs displayed in the **History** tab page typically plot the values for a single descriptor alone. To view the graph for another descriptor, pick a descriptor from the drop-down list made available above the corresponding summary/trend graph.

13. At any point in time, you can switch to the measure graphs by clicking on the  button.
14. Typically, the **History** tab page displays measure, summary, and trend graphs for a default set of measures. If you want to add graphs for more measures to this tab page or remove one/more measures for which graphs pre-exist in this tab page, then, do the following:
 - Click the  button at the top of the dashboard.
 - The **Dashboard Settings** window then appears. From the **Module** list of Figure 1.20, pick **Application**, choose **TerminalServices** as the **Sub-System**, and then, select **History Graph** from the **Add/Delete Measures for** list.
 - The measures for which graphs pre-exist in the **History** tab page will be automatically displayed in the **Existing Value(s)** list. To delete a measure, and in effect, its corresponding graph as well, select the measure from the **Existing Value(s)** list, click the **Delete** button, and then click the **Update** button.
 - To add a new graph, first, pick the **Test** that reports the measure for which a graph is to be generated.
 - Next, select the **Measure** of interest.
 - Provide a **Display** name for the measure. Then, click the **Add** button to add the measure to the **Existing Values(s)** list. Finally, click the **Update** button.
 - This will add a new measure, summary, and trend graph for the chosen measure to the **History** tab page.

Note:

Only users with **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges can enable/disable the system, network, and application dashboards, or can customize the contents of such dashboards using the **Dashboard Settings** window. Therefore, whenever a user without **Admin** or **Supermonitor** privileges logs into the monitoring console, the  button will not appear.

2.2 Monitoring Citrix XenApp Servers v7 (and above)

Citrix XenDesktop 7 is the latest release from Citrix. XenDesktop 7 represents the merging of the XenApp and XenDesktop technologies into one cohesive package that's built on the same back-end components. Previously, XenApp servers were running on the Citrix Independent Management Architecture. Citrix XenDesktop 7 however is built on the Citrix FlexCast Management Architecture. This architecture is made up out of Delivery Controllers and Agents. XenDesktop 7 supports two types of Delivery Agents: one for Windows Server OS machines and one for Windows Desktop OS machines. As shown in the diagram below, both Delivery Agents communicate with the same set of Delivery Controllers and share the common management infrastructure in XenDesktop 7. This infrastructure consists of the following core components:

- **Receiver** provides users with self-service access to published resources.
- **StoreFront** authenticates users to site(s) hosting resources and manages stores of desktops and applications that users access.
- **Studio** is a single management console that enables you to configure and manage your deployment. Studio provides various wizards to guide you through the process of setting up an environment, creating workloads to host applications and desktops, and assigning applications and desktops to users.
- **Delivery Controller** distributes applications and desktops, manages user access, and optimizes connections to applications. Each site will have one or more delivery controllers.
- **Server OS Machines** are the "XenApp" replacement – these are VMs or physical machines based on the Windows Server operating system used for delivering applications or hosted shared desktops to users.
- **Desktop OS Machines** are the "XenDesktop" replacement – these are VMs or physical machines based on the Windows Desktop operating system used for delivering personalized desktops to users, or applications from desktop operating systems.

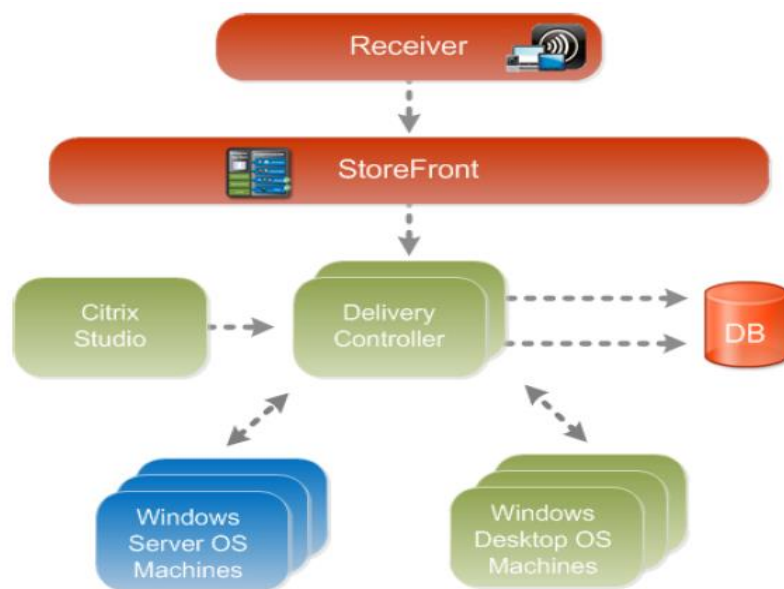


Figure 2.70: The Citrix XenDesktop 7 architecture

Since these components closely co-ordinate with each other to deliver desktops and applications to end-users, a problem with any of these core components – say, the unavailability of StoreFront to authorize user logins, the failure of the broker service, performance bottlenecks with the hypervisor, resource-intensive user sessions to the Server OS machines, snags in the internal operations of the Desktop OS machines – can significantly impact the user experience with Citrix XenDesktop 7. Therefore, to ensure a high-quality user experience with the application/desktop delivery service, administrators should closely monitor each component of the XenDesktop 7 infrastructure, proactively capture performance dips, and accurately isolate where the root-cause of the problem lies – is it with StoreFront? Is it with the delivery controller? Is it with the Server OS machines? Is it with the virtualized platform? Or is it with the Desktop OS machines? This is where eG Enterprise helps!

The eG Enterprise Suite performs **end-to-end monitoring of the Citrix XenDesktop 7 infrastructure!** Dedicated, web-based monitoring models are offered by eG for each component in the XenDesktop 7 infrastructure. While the *Citrix StoreFront* model focuses on the health of StoreFront and promptly captures issues in user authentication, the *Citrix XenDesktop Broker* component monitors the Delivery Controller (or the XenDesktop broker) and reports how well it manages the delivery agents and brokers connections to the Server OS and Desktop OS machines. Moreover the *Citrix XenApp* model that eG Enterprise provides zooms into the overall performance and problems related to the Server OS machines (that typically run Citrix XenApp 7) and helps isolate pain-points. Also, to monitor the resources allocated to and the resource usage of hypervisors and the Desktop OS machines operating on them, eG Enterprise offers a specialized monitoring model per hypervisor (such as Citrix XenServer, VMware vSphere, Microsoft Hyper-V, etc.).

Detailed service topology maps in eG represent how these heterogeneous models interact with each other and how dependencies flow.

In the event of a slowdown, eG's patented virtualization-aware root-cause analysis engine analyzes these dependencies, auto-correlates the performance results captured from the different monitoring models in the light of these dependencies, and accurately diagnoses the source of the slowdown. Proactive email/SMS/web-based alerts are then promptly sent out to administrators to alert them to the potential slowdown and what is causing it. This way, eG Enterprise emerges as the ideal solution for monitoring Citrix XenDesktop 7.

This section deep dives into the *Citrix XenApp* monitoring model that eG Enterprise offers.

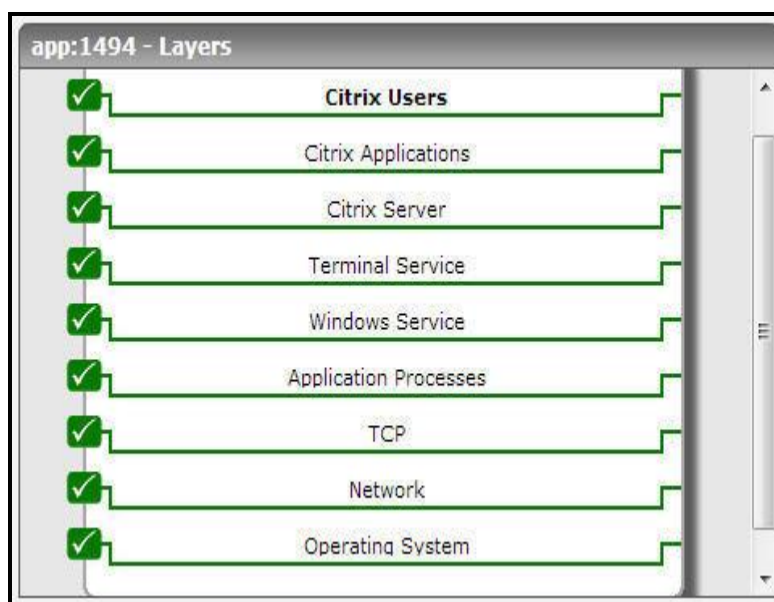


Figure 2.71: The layer model of the Citrix XenApp server

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

Each layer of Figure 2.1 above is mapped to a series of tests that periodically check on the availability, responsiveness, and overall performance of the XenApp server, and report a wealth of performance information related to the server. Using the metrics so reported, administrators can find quick and accurate answers to the following performance queries:

Server Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ Is the Citrix XenApp server available to service user requests?➤ Are there sporadic disconnects from the Citrix XenApp server?➤ At what times do peak usage of the servers happen and is the server capacity adequate?
User Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ What is the average response time that critical users are seeing when connecting to Citrix XenApp?➤ How many users are logged in to each Citrix XenApp in the Citrix farm?➤ What is the resource usage (CPU and memory) for each user?
Operating System Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ What is the average CPU and memory usage on all the servers in the farm?➤ Is any unusual memory scanning/paging activity happening on the systems?➤ Are the critical Citrix XenApp server processes up? What is their resource consumption?
Published Applications Monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ What are the published applications on the server?➤ Who is using each application?➤ What is the resource usage for each published application?

The **Operating System, Network, TCP and Windows Service** layers of the *Citrix XenApp* are similar to that of a *Windows* server model. Since these tests have been dealt with in the *Monitoring Unix and Windows Servers* document, Section 1.1 focuses on the **Application Processes** layer.

2.2.1 The Application Processes Layer

This layer tracks the TCP ports and reports the availability and responsiveness of each port. Besides, this layer depicts the states of the different processes that must be executing for the application service to be available. Since the Processes and Windows Processes tests mapped to this layer are detailed in the *Monitoring Unix and Windows* document, let us now discuss the Port Checks test in detail.

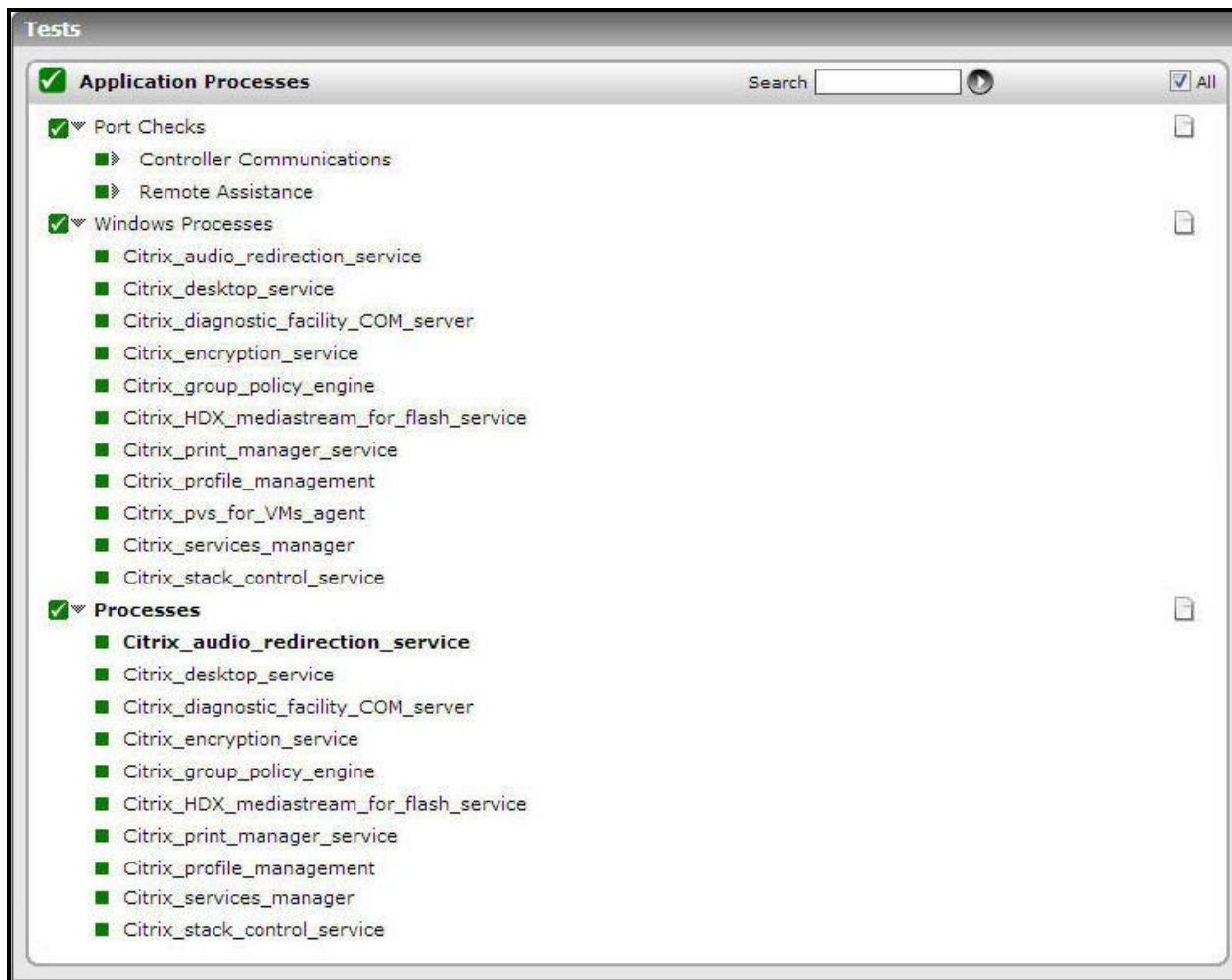


Figure 2.72: The tests mapped to the Application Processes layer

2.2.1.1 Port Checks Test

This test primarily checks whether the critical TCP ports on the Citrix XenApp server are up/down, and reports the responsiveness of each configured port to client requests. However, these checks might not be adequate at all times; you could have a case where the Citrix XenApp server port is up but the server is still not responding. When a connection is made to the Citrix XenApp server, it will typically send a message "ICA" to the client. This check connects to the port and then validates the response from the Citrix XenApp server to see if the ICA stream is being received by the client. Hence, this test additionally reports the ICA connection availability.

Purpose	Primarily checks whether the critical TCP ports on the Citrix XenApp server are up/down, and reports the responsiveness of each configured port to client requests
Target of the test	A Citrix XenApp server
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured. PORT – The port number at which the specified HOST listens to. By default, this is 1494. TARGETPORTS – Specify either a comma-separated list of port numbers that are to be tested (eg., 1494,1495,1496), or a comma-separated list of <i>port name:port number</i> pairs that are to be tested (eg., ica:1494,smtp:25,mssql:1433). In the latter case, the port name will be displayed in the monitor interface. Alternatively, this parameter can take a comma-separated list of <i>port name:IP address:port number</i> pairs that are to be tested, so as to enable the test to try and connect to Tcp ports on multiple IP addresses. For example, <i>mysql:192.168.0.102:1433,egwebsite:209.15.165.127:80</i>. TIMEOUT - Here, specify the maximum duration (in seconds) for which the test will wait for a response from the server. The default TIMEOUT period is 60 seconds. ISPASSIVE - If the value chosen is YES, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for each port that is to be monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	TCP connection availability: Indicates whether the TCP connection is available or not.	Percent	An availability problem can be caused by different factors – e.g., the server process may not be up, a network problem may exist, or there could be a configuration problem with the DNS server.
	Response time: Indicates the time taken by the server to respond to a request.	Secs	An increase in response time can be caused by several factors such as a server bottleneck, a configuration problem with the DNS server, a network problem, etc.
	ICA connection availability: Indicates whether ICA connection is available or not.	Percent	While the value 100 for this measure indicates that the ICA stream is being received by the client, the value 0 indicates that it is not.

2.2.2 The Terminal Service Layer

In most environments, the Citrix XenApp 7 (or above) server functions in conjunction with a Terminal server. To enable the administrators of XenDesktop 7 environment to monitor the movement and resource usage of the Terminal clients on the Citrix XenApp server, the eG Enterprise system has introduced the **Terminal Service** layer. The tests mapped to this layer are the same as those mapped to the **Terminal Server** layer of a Windows Terminal server. These tests hence, have already been dealt with elaborately in the *Monitoring Microsoft RDS Servers* chapter of the *Monitoring Microsoft Applications* document. So, let us proceed to look at the **Citrix Server** layer.

2.2.3 The Citrix Server Layer

Citrix XenApp server-related performance parameters are monitored by the tests mapped to the **Citrix Server** layer. This includes:

- Profile size
- User login and profile loading process
- User profile management

Since these tests are already discussed in the Section 2.1 of this document, let us now proceed to discuss the **Citrix Applications** layer.

2.2.4 The Citrix Applications Layer

Using the tests mapped to this layer, the resource usage per application executing on the Citrix XenApp server can be measured.



Figure 2.73: Tests associated with the Citrix Applications layer

2.2.4.1 Citrix Applications Test

This test reports statistics pertaining to the different applications executing on a Citrix XenApp server and their usage by Citrix clients.

Purpose	Returns the performance measures pertaining to the applications executing on the Citrix XenApp server
Target of the test	Citrix XenApp
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured. PORT - The port number at which the specified HOST listens to. By default, this is 1494. SHOW PUBLISHED APPS - Using this flag, you can indicate whether the test should monitor published applications alone or all applications running on the server. By default, this flag is set to No, indicating that all applications will be monitored by default. To monitor only published applications, you need to set this flag to Yes. However, prior to changing the flag status to 'Yes', you need to make sure that a 'Citrix XenDesktop Broker' component is also managed by the eG Enterprise system and is reporting metrics. SHOW PUBLISHED DESKTOPS - By default, this flag is set to No. If this flag is set to Yes, then the detailed diagnosis of this test will list the resource-intensive processes/applications accessed by a user along with the exact published desktop that has been used by the user to access the application. Note that, in the detailed diagnosis, the 'host name' of the monitored server will be displayed as the 'published desktop name'. REPORT BY DOMAIN NAME - By default, this flag is set to Yes. This implies that by default, the detailed diagnosis of this test will display the <i>domainname\username</i> of each user who accessed an application on the server. This way, administrators will be able to quickly determine which user logged into the server from which domain. If you want the detailed diagnosis to display only the <i>username</i> of these users, set this flag to No. DD FREQUENCY - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <i>1:1</i>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against DD FREQUENCY. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option. The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability ➤ Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for each application that is monitored		
Measurements made by the	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation

test	Instances currently running: Number of instances of the published application currently executing on this Citrix XenApp server.	Number	This value indicates if too many or too few instances corresponding to an application are executing on the host. Use the Detailed diagnosis of this measure to identify all the users executing this application and comparing the users will help you to identify which user is utilizing the maximum memory, CPU etc
	CPU usage: Indicates the percentage of CPU used by the published application.	Percent	A very high value could indicate that the specified application is consuming excessive CPU resources.
	Memory usage: This value represents the ratio of the resident set size of the memory utilized by the application to the physical memory of the host system, expressed as a percentage.	Percent	A sudden increase in memory utilization for an application may be indicative of memory leaks in the application.
	Handle count: Indicates the number of handles opened by this application.	Number	An increasing trend in this measure is indicative of a memory leak in the application.
	Number of threads: Indicates the number of threads that are used by the application.	Number	
	I/O data rate: Indicates the rate at which this application is reading and writing bytes in I/O operations.	KBytes/Sec	This value counts all I/O activity generated by each instance of the application and includes file, network and device I/Os.
	I/O data operations: Indicates the rate at which this application is issuing read and write data to file, network and device I/O operations.	Operations/Sec	
	I/O read data rate: Indicates the rate at which this application is reading data from file, network and device I/O operations.	KBytes/Sec	

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

	I/O write data rate: Indicates the rate at which this application is writing data to file, network and device I/O operations.	KBytes/Sec	
	Page fault rate: Indicates the total rate at which page faults are occurring for the threads of all matching applications.	Faults/Sec	This measure is a good indicator of the load on the application. A page fault occurs when a thread refers to a virtual memory page that is not in its working set in main memory. This may not cause the page to be fetched from disk if it is on the standby list and hence already in main memory, or if it is in use by another application with whom the page is shared.
	Virtual memory used: Indicates the amount of virtual memory that is being used by this application.	MB	

The detailed diagnosis of the *Instances currently running* measure, if enabled, lists the user sessions that are currently open, the process ids of the processes being executed by each of the users, and the CPU and memory utilization (in %) of each of these processes. Additionally, this detailed diagnosis helps you in identifying the handles that are opened, the thread count, the read/write operations as well as the I/O operations for each application. This information enables the Citrix administrator to identify the processes with a high CPU/memory utilization. In the event of a server overload, the Citrix administrator might decide to terminate these processes (see Figure 2.4).

Detailed Diagnosis

Measure Graph

Fix History

Fix Feedback

Component

DESKTOPAPP_126:1494

Test

Citrix Applications

Description

CTX-EXCL3

Measured By

DESKTOPAPP_126

Measurement

Instances currently running

Timeline

2 days

From

2013-09-15

Hr

23

Min

29

To

2013-09-17

Hr

23

Min

29

Submit

Shows the User and their corresponding process details

TIME	USERNAME	PID	PARENT PID	%CPU	%MEM	VIRTUAL MEMORY(MB)	HANDLE COUNT	THREAD COUNT	DATA IO(KB/SEC)	IO OPERATIONS (OPS/SEC)	IO READS(KB/SEC)	IO WRITES(KB/SEC)	PAGE FAULTS(FAULTS/SEC)
2013-09-16 22:12:27													
	citrix\cbuser	4656	9060	0	0.3058	113.6445	467	9	0	0	0	0	0
	citrix\cbuser	7144	9060	0	0.4824	81.8359	168	4	0	0	0	0	0
	citrix\cbuser	4396	864	0	0.4092	87.9688	149	6	0	0	0	0	0
	citrix\cbuser	4744	2348	0	0.2305	96.7422	295	18	0	0	0	0	4.2079
	citrix\cbuser	8704	2420	0	0.4245	83.0508	111	4	0	0	0	0	0
	citrix\cbuser	7284	1404	0	0.399	82.8867	101	3	0	0	0	0	0
	citrix\cbuser	8484	7540	0	0.4663	91.6094	194	8	0	0	0	0	0
	citrix\cbuser	6628	8824	0	3.0121	299.4336	714	19	0	0	0	0	0
	citrix\cbuser	3500	8256	0	0.3501	79.0156	107	3	0	0	0	0	0
	citrix\cbuser	7092	8256	0	0.5179	96.8477	190	8	0	0	0	0	0
	citrix\cbuser	2452	7092	0	0.7446	151.6641	256	34	0	0	0	0	0
	citrix\cbuser	5784	2452	0	0.9324	174.2852	276	9	0	0	0	0	0
	citrix\cbuser	5816	1064	0	0.6159	123.8203	248	16	0	0	0	0	0
	citrix\cbuser	6632	5784	0	1.7534	246.9336	289	13	0	0	0	0	0
	citrix\cbuser	5708	1064	0	0.3597	77.7227	99	3	0	0	0	0	0
2013-09-16 22:07:12													
	citrix\cbuser	4656	9060	0	0.3058	113.6445	483	9	0	0	0	0	0
	citrix\cbuser	7144	9060	0	0.4831	82.3359	174	5	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 2.74: The detailed diagnosis for the Instances currently running measure

2.2.5 The Citrix Users layer

To accurately assess the individual user experience on the Citrix XenApp server, use the tests mapped to the **Citrix Users** layer.

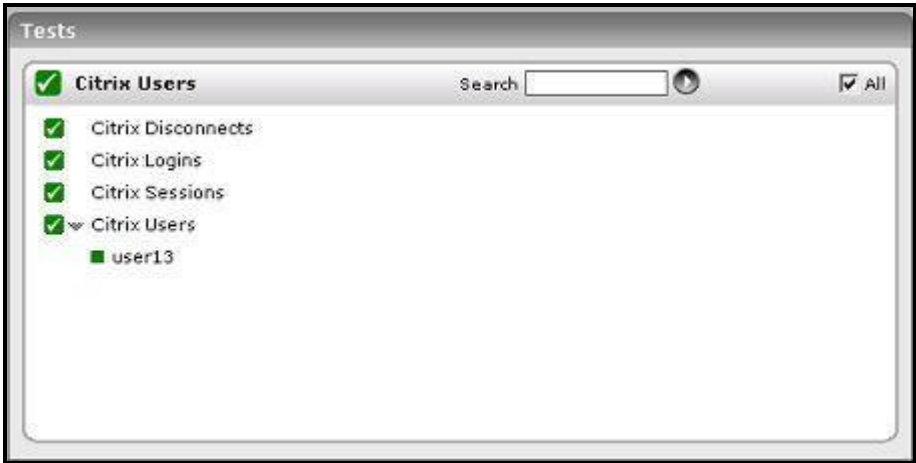


Figure 2.75: The tests associated with the Citrix Users layer

2.2.5.1 Citrix Disconnects Test

A user session is terminated when a user logs off from the Citrix XenApp server or when the session is abruptly interrupted (e.g., due to server, network, or application errors). When a user logs off, all the applications started by the user are terminated. However, when a user disconnects, the applications started by the user will keep running on the server consuming resources. Hence, the number of disconnected sessions on a Citrix XenApp server should be kept to a minimum. Abrupt disconnects can significantly impact the end user experience, and hence, it is important to monitor the number of disconnected sessions at any point of time. This test measures the number of disconnected user sessions.

Purpose	Measures the number of disconnected user sessions
Target of the test	Citrix XenApp
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured. PORT - The port number at which the specified HOST listens to. By default, this is 1494. RECONNECT PERIOD - This parameter is used by the test while computing the value for the Quick reconnects measure. This measure counts all the users who reconnected to the Citrix XenApp within the short period of time (in minutes) specified against RECONNECT PERIOD. REPORT BY DOMAIN NAME - By default, this flag is set to Yes. This implies that by default, the detailed diagnosis of this test will display the <i>domainname username</i> of each user who disconnected from the server recently. This way, administrators will be able to quickly determine which user belongs to which domain. If you want the detailed diagnosis to display the <i>username</i> alone, then set this flag to No. DD FREQUENCY - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <i>1:1</i>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against DD FREQUENCY. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option. The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability ➤ Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the Citrix XenApp server that is to be monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	New disconnects: Indicates the number of sessions that were disconnected during the last measurement period.	Number	The detailed diagnosis of this measure indicates the user, session ID, and client type for each newly disconnected session. This information can be used to track whether specific users are being disconnected often.
	Quick reconnects: Indicates the number of users who reconnected soon after a disconnect.	Number	The detailed diagnosis of this measure, if enabled lists the users who have reconnected quickly.

	Total disconnects: Indicates the total number of sessions that are in the disconnected state.	Number	
--	---	--------	--

2.2.5.2 Citrix Logins Test

The Citrix Logins test monitors the new logins to the Citrix XenApp server.

Purpose	Monitors the new logins to the Citrix XenApp server
Target of the test	Citrix XenApp
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured. PORT - The port number at which the specified HOST listens to. By default, this is 1494. REPORT USING MANAGERTIME - By default, this flag is set to Yes. This indicates that the user login time displayed in the DETAILED DIAGNOSIS page for this test and in the Thin Client reports will be based on the eG manager's time zone by default. Set this flag to No if you want the login times displayed in the DETAILED DIAGNOSIS page for this test and in the Thin Client reports to be based on the Terminal server's local time. REPORT BY DOMAIN NAME - By default, this flag is set to Yes. This implies that by default, the detailed diagnosis of this test will display the <i>domainname\username</i> of each user session that logged out. This default setting ensures that administrators are able to quickly determine the domains to which the users who logged out belonged. You can set this flag to No if you want detailed diagnosis to display only the <i>username</i> of the users who logged out. DD FREQUENCY - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <i>1:1</i>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against DD FREQUENCY. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option. The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability ➤ Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.

Outputs of the test	One set of results for the Citrix XenApp that is to be monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	New logins: Indicates the number of new logins to this Citrix XenApp during the last measurement period.	Number	A consistent zero value could indicate a connection issue. Using the detailed diagnosis of the <i>New logins</i> measure, you can not only identify the users who logged in recently, but can also figure out when each user logged in and from which client machine.
	Percent new logins: Indicates the percentage of current sessions that logged in during the last measurement period.	Percent	
	Sessions logging out: Indicates the number of sessions that logged out.	Number	If all the current sessions suddenly log out, it indicates a problem condition that requires investigation. With the help of the detailed diagnosis of the <i>Sessions logging out</i> measure, you can identify the users who logged out, when every user logged in and from which client machine, and the duration of each user's session. Abnormally long sessions on the server can thus be identified.

2.2.5.3 Citrix Sessions Test

This test reports performance statistics related to Citrix user sessions of the Citrix XenApp server.

Purpose	Reports performance statistics related to Citrix user sessions
Target of the test	Citrix XenApp
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured. PORT – The port number at which the specified HOST listens to. By default, this is 1494. IGNORE DOWN SESSION IDS - By default, this parameter is set to <i>65536,65537,65538</i> – these are nothing but the default ports at which the listener component listens. If any of these ports go down, then by default, this test will not count any of the sessions that failed when attempting to connect to that port as a Down session. You can override this default setting by adding more ports or by removing one/more existing ports. REPORT USING MANAGERTIME – By default, this flag is set to Yes. This indicates that the user login time displayed in the DETAILED DIAGNOSIS page for this test and in the Thin Client reports will be based on the eG manager's time zone by default. Set this flag to No if you want the login times displayed in the DETAILED DIAGNOSIS page for this test and in the Thin Client reports to be based on the Terminal server's local time. REPORT BY DOMAIN NAME - By default, this flag is set to Yes. This implies that by default, the detailed diagnosis of this test will display the <i>domainname\username</i> of each user session that logged out. This default setting ensures that administrators are able to quickly determine the domains to which the users who logged out belonged. You can set this flag to No if you want detailed diagnosis to display only the <i>username</i> of the users who logged out. DD FREQUENCY - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <i>1:1</i>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against DD FREQUENCY. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS – To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option. The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability ➤ Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the Citrix XenApp that is to be monitored		
Measurements made by the	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation

test	Active sessions: Indicates the number of user sessions that are currently active on this server.	Number	This measure gives an idea of the server workload in terms of active sessions. Tracking the number of active sessions with time, a Citrix administrator can obtain information that can help him/her plan the capacity of their Cenvironment. The detailed diagnosis capability, if enabled, lists the active and inactive sessions on the Citrix XenApp server.
	Idle sessions: Indicates the number of sessions that are initialized and are currently ready to accept connections.	Number	To optimize the performance of a server, two default (idle) sessions are initialized before any client connections are made. For performance reasons, the number of idle sessions should be less than ten. Note that this test does not differentiate between RDP and ICA sessions.
	Connected sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions that are connected, but no user has logged on to the server.	Number	A consistent increase in the value of this measure could indicate that users are having trouble logging in. Further investigation may hence be required. Note that this test does not differentiate between RDP and ICA sessions.
	Connecting sessions: Indicates the number of sessions that are in the process of connecting.	Number	A very high value for this measure indicates a problem with the session or connection. Note that this test does not differentiate between RDP and ICA sessions.
	Disconnected sessions: Indicates the number of sessions from which users have disconnected, but which are still active and can be reconnected.	Number	Too many disconnected sessions running indefinitely on a Citrix XenApp server cause excessive consumption of the server resources. To avoid this, a session limit is typically configured for disconnected sessions on the Citrix XenApp server. When a session limit is reached for a disconnected session, the session ends, which permanently deletes it from the server. Note that this test does not differentiate between RDP and ICA sessions.
	Listen sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions that are ready to accept connections.	Number	Note that this test does not differentiate between RDP and ICA sessions.
	Shadow sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions that are remotely controlling other sessions.	Number	A non-zero value for this measure indicates the existence of shadow sessions that are allowed to view and control the user activity on another session. Such sessions help in troubleshooting/resolving problems with other sessions under their control.

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

	Down sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions that could not be initialized or terminated.	Number	Ideally, the value of this measure should be 0. By default, if sessions to any of these ports – 65536, 65537, 65538 – could not be initialized or terminated, they will not be counted as a ‘down session’.
	Init sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions that are initializing.	Number	A high value for this measure could indicate that many sessions are currently experiencing initialization problems.
	Inactive sessions: Indicates the current number of user sessions that are inactive.	Number	
	Total sessions: Indicates the total number of sessions on the xendesktop	Number	

The detailed diagnosis capability of the *Active sessions* measure, if enabled, lists the active and inactive sessions on the Citrix XenApp server.

Detailed Diagnosis

Measure Graph

Summary Graph

Trend Graph

Fix History

Fix Feedback

Component

app:1494

Measured By

app

Test

Citrix Sessions

Measurement

Active sessions

Timeline

1 hour

From

Sep 16, 2013

Hr

16

Min

58

To

Sep 16, 2013

Hr

17

Min

58

Submit

Shows the active and inactive sessions in this Citrix Server

TIME	USERNAME	SESSION NAME	ID	STATE	IDLE TIME	LOGON TIME
Sep 16, 2013 17:57:29						
	citrix\cbxuser	ica-cgp#1	3	Active	1:34	09/16/2013 17:26:36
	citrix\cbxuser	ica-cgp#2	4	Active	1:30	09/16/2013 17:26:36
Sep 16, 2013 17:52:03						
	citrix\cbxuser	ica-cgp#1	3	Active	1:29	09/16/2013 17:26:36
	citrix\cbxuser	ica-cgp#2	4	Active	1:24	09/16/2013 17:26:36
Sep 16, 2013 17:46:38						
	citrix\cbxuser	ica-cgp#1	3	Active	1:23	09/16/2013 17:26:36
	citrix\cbxuser	ica-cgp#2	4	Active	1:19	09/16/2013 17:26:36
Sep 16, 2013 17:41:09						
	citrix\cbxuser	ica-cgp#1	3	Active	1:17	09/16/2013 17:26:36
	citrix\cbxuser	ica-cgp#2	4	Active	1:13	09/16/2013 17:26:36
Sep 16, 2013 17:36:21						
	citrix\cbxuser	ica-cgp#1	3	Active	1:13	09/16/2013 17:26:36
	citrix\cbxuser	ica-cgp#2	4	Active	1:08	09/16/2013 17:26:36
Sep 16, 2013 17:31:45						
	citrix\cbxuser	ica-cgp#1	3	Active	1:08	09/16/2013 17:26:36
	citrix\cbxuser	ica-cgp#2	4	Active	1:04	09/16/2013 17:26:36
Sep 16, 2013 17:26:35						
	citrix\cbxuser	ica-cgp#1	3	Active	1:03	09/16/2013 17:26:36
	citrix\cbxuser	ica-cgp#2	4	Active	59	09/16/2013 17:26:36

Figure 2.76: The detailed diagnosis of the Active Sessions measure of the Citrix XenApp

2.2.5.4 Citrix Users Test

The Citrix XenDesktop 7 environment is a shared environment in which multiple users may connect to a Citrix XenApp server/server farm and access a wide variety of applications. When server resources are shared, excessive resource utilization by a single user could impact the performance for other users. Therefore, continuous monitoring of the activities of each and every user on the server is critical. Towards this end, the **Citrix Users** test assesses the traffic between the user terminal and the server, and also monitors the resources taken up by a user's session on the server. The results of this test can be used in troubleshooting and proactive monitoring. For example, when a user reports a performance problem, an administrator can quickly check the bandwidth usage of the user's session, the CPU/memory/disk usage of this user's session as well as the resource usage of other user sessions. The administrator also has access to details on what processes/applications the user is accessing and their individual resource usage. This information can be used to spot any offending processes/ applications.

Purpose	Monitors the resource utilization of every user on the Citrix XenApp server
Target of the test	A Citrix XenApp server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured. PORT – The port number at which the specified HOST listens to. By default, this is 1745. SHOW PUBLISHED APPS – Using this flag, you can indicate whether the test should monitor published applications alone or all applications running on the server. By default, this flag is set to No, indicating that all applications will be monitored by default. To monitor only published applications, you need to set this flag to Yes. However, prior to changing the flag status to 'Yes', you need to make sure that a 'Citrix XenDesktop Broker' component is also managed by the eG Enterprise system and is reporting metrics.. SHOW PUBLISHED DESKTOPS – By default, this flag is set to No. If this flag is set to Yes, then the detailed diagnosis of this test will list the resource-intensive processes/applications accessed by a user along with the exact published desktop that has been used by the user to access the application. Note that, in the detailed diagnosis, the 'host name' of the monitored server will be displayed as the 'published desktop name'. REPORT BY DOMAIN NAME – By default, this flag is set to Yes. This implies that by default, the detailed diagnosis of this test will display the <i>domainname\username</i> of each user who accessed an application on the server. This way, administrators will be able to quickly determine which user logged into the server from which domain. If you want the detailed diagnosis to display only the <i>username</i> of these users, set this flag to No. DD FREQUENCY – Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <i>1:1</i>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against DD FREQUENCY. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option. The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability ➤ Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the Citrix XenApp that is to be monitored		
Measurements made by the	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation

test	CPU usage for user's processes: The CPU utilization for a session is the percentage of time that all of the threads/processes of a user session used the processor to execute instructions. If a user is connected via multiple sessions, the value reported is the sum of all cpu utilizations across all the sessions.	Percent	This value indicates the percentage of Cpu resources that are used by a specific user. Excessive CPU usage by a user can impact performance for other users. Check the detailed diagnosis to view the offending processes/applications.
	Handles used by user's processes: Indicates the total number of handles being currently held by all processes of a user.	Number	A consistent increase in the handle count over a period of time is indicative of malfunctioning of programs. Compare this value across users to see which user is using a lot of handles. Check detailed diagnosis for further information.
	Audio bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used while transmitting sound/audio to this user.	Kbps	Comparing these values across users will reveal which user is sending/receiving bandwidth-intensive sound/audio files over the ICA channel. To minimize bandwidth consumption, you may want to consider disabling client audio mapping.
	Audio bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used while receiving sound/audio from this user.	Kbps	
	Input bandwidth: Indicates the average bandwidth used for client to server communications for all the sessions of a user.	KB/Sec	
	Output bandwidth: Indicates the average bandwidth used for server to client communications for all the sessions of a user.	KB/Sec	
	COM bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used when sending data to this user's COM port.	Kbps	Comparing these values across users will reveal which user's COM port is sending/receiving bandwidth-intensive data over the ICA channel.
	COM bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used when receiving data from this user's COM port.		

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

	Input compression: Indicates the average compression ratio for client to server traffic for all the sessions of a user.	Number	
	Output compression: Indicates the average compression ratio for server to client traffic for all the sessions of a user.	Number	
	Drive bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used when this user performs file operations on the mapped drive on the virtual desktop.	Kbps	Comparing the values of these measures across users will reveal which user is performing bandwidth-intensive file operations over the ICA channel. If bandwidth consumption is too high, you may want to consider disabling client drive mapping on the client device. Client drive mapping allows users logged on to a virtual desktop from a client device to access their local drives transparently from the ICA session. Alternatively, you can conserve bandwidth by even refraining from accessing large files with client drive mapping over the ICA connection.
	Drive bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used when the virtual desktop performs file operations on the client's drive.	Kbps	
	HDX media stream for flash data bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used from this user to virtual desktop for flash data traffic.	Kbps	Comparing the values of these measures across users will reveal which user has been transmitting/receiving bandwidth-intensive flash data.
	HDX media stream for flash data bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used from the virtual desktop to this user for flash data traffic.	Kbps	
	PN bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used from this user to virtual desktop by Program Neighborhood to obtain application set details.	Kbps	Comparing the values of these measures across users will reveal which user has been transmitting/receiving bandwidth-intensive PN traffic.

	PN bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth, used from the virtual desktop to this user by Program Neighborhood to obtain application set details.	Kbps	
	I/O read rate for user's processes: Indicates the rate of I/O reads done by all processes being run by a user.	KBps	These metrics measure the collective I/O activity (which includes file, network and device I/O's) generated by all the processes being executed by a user. When viewed along with the system I/O metrics reported by the DiskActivityTest, these measures help you determine the network I/O. Comparison across users helps identify the user who is running the most I/O-intensive processes. Check the detailed diagnosis for the offending processes/applications.
	I/O write rate for user's processes: Indicates the rate of I/O writes done by all processes being run by a user.	KBps	
	Latency avg: Indicates the average client latency for a user. The value reported is the average of the latencies for all the current sessions of a user.	Secs	
	Latency deviation: The latency deviation represents the difference between the minimum and maximum measured latency values for a session. The value reported is the average of the latency deviations for all the current sessions of a user.	Secs	Ideally, the deviation in latencies over a session should be minimum so as to provide a consistent experience for the user.
	Latency last: Represents the average client latency for the last request from a user. The latency is measured by the Citrix XenApp server based on packets sent to and from each client during a session - this includes network delay plus server side processing delays. The value reported is the average of the last latencies for all the current sessions of a user.	Secs	A consistently high latency may be indicative of performance degradations with the Citrix XenApp servers. Possible reasons for an increase in latency could be increased network delays, network congestion, server slow-down, too many simultaneous users on the server etc. Typically latencies on a server will be below 5 secs.

	Memory usage for user's processes: This value represents the ratio of the resident set size of the memory utilized by the user to the physical memory of the host system, expressed as a percentage. If a user is connected via multiple sessions, the value reported is the sum of all memory utilizations across all the sessions.	Percent	This value indicates the percentage of memory resources that are used up by a specific user. By comparing this value across users, an administrator can identify the most heavy users of the Citrix XenApp server. Check the detailed diagnosis to view the offending processes/applications.
	User sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions for a particular user.	Number	A value of 0 indicates that the user is not currently connected to the Citrix XenApp server. Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know the details of the sessions.
	Input line speed: Indicates the average line speed from the client to the server for all the sessions of a user.	Kbps	
	Output line speed: Indicates the average line speed from the server to the client for all the sessions of a user.	Kbps	
	Printer bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used when this user prints to a desktop printer over the ICA channel.	Kbps	Comparing the values of these measures across users will reveal which user is issuing bandwidth-intensive print commands over the ICA channel. If bandwidth consumption is too high, you may want to consider disabling printing. Alternatively, you can avoid printing large documents over the ICA connection.
	Printer bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used when the desktop responds to print jobs issued by this user.	Kbps	
	Speed screen data channel bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used from this user to the virtual desktop for data channel traffic.	Kbps	Comparing the values of these measures across users will reveal which user has been transmitting/receiving bandwidth-intensive data channel traffic.

	Speed screen data channel bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used from virtual desktop to this user for data channel traffic.	Kbps	
	HDX media stream for flash v2 data bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used from this user to virtual desktop for flash v2 data traffic.	Kbps	Comparing the values of these measures across users will reveal which user has been transmitting/receiving bandwidth-intensive flash v2 data.
	HDX media stream for flash v2 data bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used from the virtual desktop to this user for flash v2 data traffic.	Kbps	
	Page faults for user's processes: Indicates the rate of page faults seen by all processes being run by a user.	Faults/Sec	Page Faults occur in the threads executing in a process. A page fault occurs when a thread refers to a virtual memory page that is not in its working set in main memory. If the page is on the standby list and hence already in main memory, or if the page is in use by another process with whom the page is shared, then the page fault will not cause the page to be fetched from disk. Excessive page faults could result in decreased performance. Compare values across users to figure out which user is causing most page faults.
	Virtual memory of user's processes: Indicates the total virtual memory being used by all processes being run by a user.	MB	Comparison across users reveals the user who is being a drain on the virtual memory space.

	<p>Processor time used by user's sessions:</p> <p>Indicates the percentage of time, across all processors, this user hogged the CPU.</p>	Percent	<p>The <i>CPU usage for user's processes</i> measure averages out the total CPU usage of a user on the basis of the number of processors. For instance, if your Citrix XenApp server is using an 8-core processor and the total CPU usage of a user across all his/her sessions amounts to 80%, then the value of the <i>CPU usage for user's processes</i> measure for that user will be 10 % (80/8 processors = 10). This accurately denotes the extent of CPU usage in an environment where load is uniformly balanced across multiple processors. However, in environments where load is not well-balanced, the <i>CPU usage for user's processes</i> measure may not be an accurate indicator of CPU usage per user. For instance, if a single processor is used nearly 80% of the time by a user, and other 7 processors in the 8-core processor environment are idle, the <i>CPU usage for user's processes</i> measure will still report CPU usage as 10%. This may cause administrators to miss out on the fact that the user is actually hogging a particular processor! In such environments therefore, its best to use the <i>CPU time used by user's sessions</i> measure! By reporting the total CPU usage of a user across all his/her sessions and across all the processors the target Citrix XenApp server supports, this measure serves as the true indicator of the level of CPU usage by a user in dynamic environments. For instance, in the example above, the <i>Processor time used by user's sessions</i> of the user will be 80% (and not 10%, as in the case of the <i>CPU usage for user's processes</i> measure). A high value or a consistent increase in the value of this measure is hence serious and demands immediate attention. In such situations, use the detailed diagnosis of the <i>CPU usage for user's processes</i> measure to know what CPU-intensive activities are being performed by the user.</p>
	<p>Bandwidth usage:</p> <p>Indicates the percentage HDX bandwidth consumption of this user.</p>	Percent	<p>Compare the value of this measure across users to know which user is consuming the maximum HDX bandwidth.</p>

	ThinWire bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used from client to server for ThinWire traffic.	Kbps	<p>Typically, ICA traffic is comprised of many small packets, as well as a some large packets. Large packets are commonly generated for initial session screen paints and printing jobs, whereas the ongoing user session is principally comprised of many small packets. For the most part, these small packets are the highest priority ICA data called Thinwire. Thinwire incorporates mouse movements and keystrokes.</p> <p>Compare the value of these measures across users to know which user's keystrokes and mouse movements are generating bandwidth-intensive traffic.</p>
	Thinwire bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used from server to client for ThinWire traffic.	Kbps	
	Seamless bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used from client to server for published applications that are not embedded in a session window.	Kbps	<p>Compare the value of these measures across users to know which user is accessing bandwidth-intensive applications that are not in a session window.</p>
	Seamless bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used from server to client for published applications that are not embedded in a session window.	Kbps	
	Resource shares: Indicates the total number of resource shares used by this user.	Number	<p>By comparing the value of this measure across users, you can identify the user who is hogging the resources.</p>

2.2.5.5 Citrix Multimedia Audio Logs Test

To troubleshoot issues with the audio experience on Citrix XenApp, you can use the the **Citrix Multimedia Audio Logs** test. This test periodically searches the *Citrix-Multimedia-AudioSVC/Admin* logs for specific patterns of event IDs/event sources/event descriptions and alerts administrators if messages matching the configured patterns are found.

Purpose	Periodically searches the <i>Citrix-Multimedia-AudioSVC/Admin</i> logs for specific patterns of event IDs/event sources/event descriptions and alerts administrators if messages matching the configured patterns are found
Target of the test	A Citrix XenApp server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the EventLog Service. Here it is null. 4. LOGTYPE – Refers to the type of event logs to be monitored. The default value is <i>Citrix-Multimedia-AudioSVC/Admin</i>. 5. POLICY BASED FILTER - Using this page, administrators can configure the event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored by this test. In order to enable administrators to easily and accurately provide this specification, this page provides the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manually specify the event sources, IDs, and descriptions in the FILTER text area, or, • Select a specification from the predefined filter policies listed in the FILTER box <p>For explicit, manual specification of the filter conditions, select the NO option against the POLICY BASED FILTER field. This is the default selection. To choose from the list of pre-configured filter policies, or to create a new filter policy and then associate the same with the test, select the YES option against the POLICY BASED FILTER field.</p> 6. FILTER - If the POLICY BASED FILTER flag is set to NO, then a FILTER text area will appear, wherein you will have to specify the event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored. This specification should be of the following format: <i>{Displayname}:{event_sources_to_be_included}:{event_sources_to_be_excluded}:{event_IDs_to_be_included}:{event_IDs_to_be_excluded}:{event_descriptions_to_be_included}:{event_descriptions_to_be_excluded}</i>. For example, assume that the FILTER text area takes the value, <i>OS_events:all:Browse,Print:all:none:all:none</i>. Here: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>OS_events</i> is the display name that will appear as a descriptor of the test in the monitor UI; • <i>all</i> indicates that all the event sources need to be considered while monitoring. To monitor specific event sources, provide the source names as a comma-separated list. To ensure that none of the event sources are monitored, specify <i>none</i>. • Next, to ensure that specific event sources are excluded from monitoring, provide a comma-separated list of source names. Accordingly, in our example, <i>Browse</i> and <i>Print</i> have been excluded from monitoring. Alternatively, you can use <i>all</i> to indicate that all the event sources have to be excluded from monitoring, or <i>none</i> to denote that none of the event sources need be excluded. • In the same manner, you can provide a comma-separated list of event IDs that require monitoring. The <i>all</i> in our example represents that all the event IDs need to be considered while monitoring.
--------------------------------------	---

- Similarly, the *none* (following *all* in our example) is indicative of the fact that none of the event IDs need to be excluded from monitoring. On the other hand, if you want to instruct the eG Enterprise system to ignore a few event IDs during monitoring, then provide the IDs as a comma-separated list. Likewise, specifying *all* makes sure that all the event IDs are excluded from monitoring.
- The *all* which follows implies that all events, regardless of description, need to be included for monitoring. To exclude all events, use *none*. On the other hand, if you provide a comma-separated list of event descriptions, then the events with the specified descriptions will alone be monitored. Event descriptions can be of any of the following forms - *desc**, or *desc*, or **desc**, or *desc**, or *desc1*desc2*, etc. *desc* here refers to any string that forms part of the description. A leading '*' signifies any number of leading characters, while a trailing '*' signifies any number of trailing characters.
- In the same way, you can also provide a comma-separated list of event descriptions to be excluded from monitoring. Here again, the specification can be of any of the following forms: *desc**, or *desc*, or **desc**, or *desc**, or *desc1*desc2*, etc. *desc* here refers to any string that forms part of the description. A leading '*' signifies any number of leading characters, while a trailing '*' signifies any number of trailing characters. In our example however, none is specified, indicating that no event descriptions are to be excluded from monitoring. If you use *all* instead, it would mean that all event descriptions are to be excluded from monitoring.

By default, the **FILTER** parameter contains the value: *all:all:none:all:none:all:none*. Multiple filters are to be separated by semi-colons (;).

Note:

The event sources and event IDs specified here should be exactly the same as that which appears in the Event Viewer window.

On the other hand, if the **POLICY BASED FILTER** flag is set to **YES**, then a **FILTER** list box will appear, displaying the filter policies that pre-exist in the eG Enterprise system. A filter policy typically comprises of a specific set of event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored. This specification is built into the policy in the following format:

```
{Policyname}:{event_sources_to_be_included}:{event_sources_to_be_excluded}:{event_ID
s_to_be_included}:{event_IDs_to_be_excluded}:{event_descriptions_to_be_included}:{eve
nt_descriptions_to_be_excluded}
```

To monitor a specific combination of event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions, you can choose the corresponding filter policy from the **FILTER** list box. Multiple filter policies can be so selected. Alternatively, you can modify any of the existing policies to suit your needs, or create a new filter policy. To facilitate this, a **Click here** link appears just above the test configuration section, once the **YES** option is chosen against **POLICY BASED FILTER**. Clicking on the **Click here** link leads you to a page where you can modify the existing policies or create a new one. The changed policy or the new policy can then be associated with the test by selecting the policy name from the **FILTER** list box in this page.

	<p>7. USEWMI - The eG agent can either use WMI to extract event log statistics or directly parse the event logs using event log APIs. If the USEWMI flag is YES, then WMI is used. If not, the event log APIs are used. This option is provided because on some Windows NT/2000 systems (especially ones with service pack 3 or lower), the use of WMI access to event logs can cause the CPU usage of the WinMgmt process to shoot up. On such systems, set the USEWMI parameter value to NO. On the other hand, when monitoring systems that are operating on any other flavor of Windows (say, Windows 2003/XP/2008/7/Vista/12), the USEWMI flag should always be set to 'Yes'.</p> <p>8. STATELESS ALERTS - Typically, the eG manager generates email alerts only when the state of a specific measurement changes. A state change typically occurs only when the threshold of a measure is violated a configured number of times within a specified time window. While this ensured that the eG manager raised alarms only when the problem was severe enough, in some cases, it may cause one/more problems to go unnoticed, just because they did not result in a state change. For example, take the case of the EventLog test. When this test captures an error event for the very first time, the eG manager will send out a CRITICAL email alert with the details of the error event to configured recipients. Now, the next time the test runs, if a different error event is captured, the eG manager will keep the state of the measure as CRITICAL, but will not send out the details of this error event to the user; thus, the second issue will remain hidden from the user. To make sure that administrators do not miss/overlook critical issues, the eG Enterprise monitoring solution provides the stateless alerting capability. To enable this capability for this test, set the STATELESS ALERTS flag to Yes. This will ensure that email alerts are generated for this test, regardless of whether or not the state of the measures reported by this test changes.</p> <p>9. EVENTS DURING RESTART - By default, the EVENTS DURING RESTART flag is set to Yes. This ensures that whenever the agent is stopped and later started, the events that might have occurred during the period of non-availability of the agent are included in the number of events reported by the agent. Setting the flag to No ensures that the agent, when restarted, ignores the events that occurred during the time it was not available.</p> <p>10. DDFORINFORMATION – eG Enterprise also provides you with options to restrict the amount of storage required for event log tests. Towards this end, the DDFORINFORMATION and DDFORWARNING flags have been made available in this page. By default, both these flags are set to Yes, indicating that by default, the test generates detailed diagnostic measures for information events and warning events. If you do not want the test to generate and store detailed measures for information events, set the DDFORINFORMATION flag to No.</p> <p>11. DDFORWARNING – To ensure that the test does not generate and store detailed measures for warning events, set the DDFORWARNING flag to No.</p> <p>12. DD FREQUENCY - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is 1:1. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against DD FREQUENCY.</p>
--	---

	<p>13. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option. The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability • Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the FILTER configured		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Error messages: This refers to the number of error events that were generated.	Number	A very low value (zero) indicates that the audio is in a healthy state. An increasing trend or high value indicates the existence of problems. Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure for more details.
	Information messages: This refers to the number of information events generated when the test was last executed.	Number	A change in the value of this measure may indicate infrequent but successful audio operations. Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure for more details.
	Warnings: This refers to the number of warnings that were generated when the test was last executed.	Number	A high value of this measure indicates audio problems that may not have an immediate impact, but may cause future problems. Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure for more details.

	Critical messages: Indicates the number of critical events that were generated when the test was last executed.	Number	<p>A critical event is one that an audio component cannot automatically recover from.</p> <p>This measure is applicable only for Windows 2008/Windows Vista/Windows 7 systems.</p> <p>An increasing trend or high value indicates the existence of fatal/irreparable problems in the audio.</p> <p>The detailed diagnosis of this measure describes all the critical audio events that were generated during the last measurement period.</p>
	Verbose messages: Indicates the number of verbose events that were generated when the test was last executed.	Number	<p>Verbose logging provides more details in the log entry, which will enable you to troubleshoot issues better.</p> <p>This measure is applicable only for Windows 2008/Windows Vista/Windows 7 systems.</p> <p>The detailed diagnosis of this measure describes all the verbose events that were generated during the last measurement period.</p>

2.2.5.6 Citrix Multimedia Rave Log Test

RAVE (Remote Audio and Video Extensions) is the technology behind SpeedScreen Multimedia Acceleration. RAVE supports high quality playback of media streams that can be decoded by a media player that uses DirectShow or DirectX Media Objects (DMO). To determine whether SpeedScreen Multimedia Acceleration is functioning or not and to investigate issues in the same, administrators can use the *Citrix-Multimedia-Rave/Admin* logs that Windows provides. This test provides administrators with insights into these logs. It scans the *Citrix-Multimedia-Rave/Admin* logs for specific patterns of event IDs/event sources/event descriptions. If entries matching these patterns are found in the logs captured recently, this test reports the number and nature of such messages.

Purpose	Scans the <i>Citrix-Multimedia-Rave/Admin</i> logs for specific patterns of event IDs/event sources/event descriptions. If entries matching these patterns are found in the logs captured recently, this test reports the number and nature of such messages
Target of the test	A Citrix XenApp server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the EventLog Service. Here it is null. 4. LOGTYPE – Refers to the type of event logs to be monitored. The default value is <i>Citrix-Multimedia-Rave/Admin</i>. 5. POLICY BASED FILTER - Using this page, administrators can configure the event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored by this test. In order to enable administrators to easily and accurately provide this specification, this page provides the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manually specify the event sources, IDs, and descriptions in the FILTER text area, or, • Select a specification from the predefined filter policies listed in the FILTER box <p>For explicit, manual specification of the filter conditions, select the NO option against the POLICY BASED FILTER field. This is the default selection. To choose from the list of pre-configured filter policies, or to create a new filter policy and then associate the same with the test, select the YES option against the POLICY BASED FILTER field.</p> 6. FILTER - If the POLICY BASED FILTER flag is set to NO, then a FILTER text area will appear, wherein you will have to specify the event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored. This specification should be of the following format: <i>{Displayname}:{event_sources_to_be_included}:{event_sources_to_be_excluded}:{event_IDs_to_be_included}:{event_IDs_to_be_excluded}:{event_descriptions_to_be_included}:{event_descriptions_to_be_excluded}</i>. For example, assume that the FILTER text area takes the value, <i>OS_events:all:Browse,Print:all:none:all:none</i>. Here: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>OS_events</i> is the display name that will appear as a descriptor of the test in the monitor UI; • <i>all</i> indicates that all the event sources need to be considered while monitoring. To monitor specific event sources, provide the source names as a comma-separated list. To ensure that none of the event sources are monitored, specify <i>none</i>. • Next, to ensure that specific event sources are excluded from monitoring, provide a comma-separated list of source names. Accordingly, in our example, <i>Browse</i> and <i>Print</i> have been excluded from monitoring. Alternatively, you can use <i>all</i> to indicate that all the event sources have to be excluded from monitoring, or <i>none</i> to denote that none of the event sources need be excluded. • In the same manner, you can provide a comma-separated list of event IDs that require monitoring. The <i>all</i> in our example represents that all the event IDs need to be considered while monitoring.
--------------------------------------	---

- Similarly, the *none* (following *all* in our example) is indicative of the fact that none of the event IDs need to be excluded from monitoring. On the other hand, if you want to instruct the eG Enterprise system to ignore a few event IDs during monitoring, then provide the IDs as a comma-separated list. Likewise, specifying *all* makes sure that all the event IDs are excluded from monitoring.
- The *all* which follows implies that all events, regardless of description, need to be included for monitoring. To exclude all events, use *none*. On the other hand, if you provide a comma-separated list of event descriptions, then the events with the specified descriptions will alone be monitored. Event descriptions can be of any of the following forms - *desc**, or *desc*, or **desc**, or *desc**, or *desc1*desc2*, etc. *desc* here refers to any string that forms part of the description. A leading '*' signifies any number of leading characters, while a trailing '*' signifies any number of trailing characters.
- In the same way, you can also provide a comma-separated list of event descriptions to be excluded from monitoring. Here again, the specification can be of any of the following forms: *desc**, or *desc*, or **desc**, or *desc**, or *desc1*desc2*, etc. *desc* here refers to any string that forms part of the description. A leading '*' signifies any number of leading characters, while a trailing '*' signifies any number of trailing characters. In our example however, none is specified, indicating that no event descriptions are to be excluded from monitoring. If you use *all* instead, it would mean that all event descriptions are to be excluded from monitoring.

By default, the **FILTER** parameter contains the value: *all:all:none:all:none:all:none*. Multiple filters are to be separated by semi-colons (;).

Note:

The event sources and event IDs specified here should be exactly the same as that which appears in the Event Viewer window.

On the other hand, if the **POLICY BASED FILTER** flag is set to **YES**, then a **FILTER** list box will appear, displaying the filter policies that pre-exist in the eG Enterprise system. A filter policy typically comprises of a specific set of event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored. This specification is built into the policy in the following format:

```
{Policyname}:{event_sources_to_be_included}:{event_sources_to_be_excluded}:{event_ID
s_to_be_included}:{event_IDs_to_be_excluded}:{event_descriptions_to_be_included}:{eve
nt_descriptions_to_be_excluded}
```

To monitor a specific combination of event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions, you can choose the corresponding filter policy from the **FILTER** list box. Multiple filter policies can be so selected. Alternatively, you can modify any of the existing policies to suit your needs, or create a new filter policy. To facilitate this, a **Click here** link appears just above the test configuration section, once the **YES** option is chosen against **POLICY BASED FILTER**. Clicking on the **Click here** link leads you to a page where you can modify the existing policies or create a new one. The changed policy or the new policy can then be associated with the test by selecting the policy name from the **FILTER** list box in this page.

	<p>7. USEWMI - The eG agent can either use WMI to extract event log statistics or directly parse the event logs using event log APIs. If the USEWMI flag is YES, then WMI is used. If not, the event log APIs are used. This option is provided because on some Windows NT/2000 systems (especially ones with service pack 3 or lower), the use of WMI access to event logs can cause the CPU usage of the WinMgmt process to shoot up. On such systems, set the USEWMI parameter value to NO. On the other hand, when monitoring systems that are operating on any other flavor of Windows (say, Windows 2003/XP/2008/7/Vista/12), the USEWMI flag should always be set to 'Yes'.</p> <p>8. STATELESS ALERTS - Typically, the eG manager generates email alerts only when the state of a specific measurement changes. A state change typically occurs only when the threshold of a measure is violated a configured number of times within a specified time window. While this ensured that the eG manager raised alarms only when the problem was severe enough, in some cases, it may cause one/more problems to go unnoticed, just because they did not result in a state change. For example, take the case of the EventLog test. When this test captures an error event for the very first time, the eG manager will send out a CRITICAL email alert with the details of the error event to configured recipients. Now, the next time the test runs, if a different error event is captured, the eG manager will keep the state of the measure as CRITICAL, but will not send out the details of this error event to the user; thus, the second issue will remain hidden from the user. To make sure that administrators do not miss/overlook critical issues, the eG Enterprise monitoring solution provides the stateless alerting capability. To enable this capability for this test, set the STATELESS ALERTS flag to Yes. This will ensure that email alerts are generated for this test, regardless of whether or not the state of the measures reported by this test changes.</p> <p>9. EVENTS DURING RESTART - By default, the EVENTS DURING RESTART flag is set to Yes. This ensures that whenever the agent is stopped and later started, the events that might have occurred during the period of non-availability of the agent are included in the number of events reported by the agent. Setting the flag to No ensures that the agent, when restarted, ignores the events that occurred during the time it was not available.</p> <p>10. DDFORINFORMATION – eG Enterprise also provides you with options to restrict the amount of storage required for event log tests. Towards this end, the DDFORINFORMATION and DDFORWARNING flags have been made available in this page. By default, both these flags are set to Yes, indicating that by default, the test generates detailed diagnostic measures for information events and warning events. If you do not want the test to generate and store detailed measures for information events, set the DDFORINFORMATION flag to No.</p> <p>11. DDFORWARNING – To ensure that the test does not generate and store detailed measures for warning events, set the DDFORWARNING flag to No.</p> <p>12. DD FREQUENCY - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is 1:1. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against DD FREQUENCY.</p>
--	---

	<p>13. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option. The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability • Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the FILTER configured		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Error messages: This refers to the number of error events that were generated.	Number	A very low value (zero) indicates that SpeedScreen Multimedia Acceleration is functioning properly. An increasing trend or high value indicates the existence of problems. Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure for more details.
	Information messages: This refers to the number of information events generated when the test was last executed.	Number	A change in the value of this measure may indicate infrequent but successful SpeedScreen Multimedia Acceleration operations. Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure for more details.
	Warnings: This refers to the number of warnings that were generated when the test was last executed.	Number	A high value of this measure indicates SpeedScreen Multimedia Acceleration problems that may not have an immediate impact, but may cause future problems. Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure for more details.

	Critical messages: Indicates the number of critical events that were generated when the test was last executed.	Number	<p>A critical event is one that an SpeedScreen Multimedia Acceleration cannot automatically recover from.</p> <p>This measure is applicable only for Windows 2008/Windows Vista/Windows 7 systems.</p> <p>An increasing trend or high value indicates the existence of fatal/irreparable problems in the RAVE technology.</p> <p>The detailed diagnosis of this measure describes all the critical events related to RAVE that were generated during the last measurement period.</p>
	Verbose messages: Indicates the number of verbose events that were generated when the test was last executed.	Number	<p>Verbose logging provides more details in the log entry, which will enable you to troubleshoot issues better.</p> <p>This measure is applicable only for Windows 2008/Windows Vista/Windows 7 systems.</p> <p>The detailed diagnosis of this measure describes all the verbose events that were generated during the last measurement period.</p>

2.2.5.7 Citrix Multimedia Flash Log Test

If Flash redirection does not work for clients connecting to the XenDesktop server 7.0 (or above), administrators can use the *Citrix-Multimedia-Flash/Admin* logs to investigate the reasons for the same. The **Citrix Multimedia Flash Log** test scans the *Citrix-Multimedia-Flash/Admin* logs for specific patterns of event IDs/event sources/event descriptions. If entries matching these patterns are found in the logs captured recently, this test reports the number and nature of such messages.

Purpose	Scans the <i>Citrix-Multimedia-Flash/Admin</i> logs for specific patterns of event IDs/event sources/event descriptions. If entries matching these patterns are found in the logs captured recently, this test reports the number and nature of such messages
Target of the test	A Citrix XenApp server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the EventLog Service. Here it is null. 4. LOGTYPE – Refers to the type of event logs to be monitored. The default value is <i>Citrix-Multimedia-Flash/Admin</i>. 5. POLICY BASED FILTER - Using this page, administrators can configure the event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored by this test. In order to enable administrators to easily and accurately provide this specification, this page provides the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manually specify the event sources, IDs, and descriptions in the FILTER text area, or, • Select a specification from the predefined filter policies listed in the FILTER box <p>For explicit, manual specification of the filter conditions, select the NO option against the POLICY BASED FILTER field. This is the default selection. To choose from the list of pre-configured filter policies, or to create a new filter policy and then associate the same with the test, select the YES option against the POLICY BASED FILTER field.</p> 6. FILTER - If the POLICY BASED FILTER flag is set to NO, then a FILTER text area will appear, wherein you will have to specify the event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored. This specification should be of the following format: <i>{Displayname}:{event_sources_to_be_included}:{event_sources_to_be_excluded}:{event_IDs_to_be_included}:{event_IDs_to_be_excluded}:{event_descriptions_to_be_included}:{event_descriptions_to_be_excluded}</i>. For example, assume that the FILTER text area takes the value, <i>OS_events:all:Browse,Print:all:none:all:none</i>. Here: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>OS_events</i> is the display name that will appear as a descriptor of the test in the monitor UI; • <i>all</i> indicates that all the event sources need to be considered while monitoring. To monitor specific event sources, provide the source names as a comma-separated list. To ensure that none of the event sources are monitored, specify <i>none</i>. • Next, to ensure that specific event sources are excluded from monitoring, provide a comma-separated list of source names. Accordingly, in our example, <i>Browse</i> and <i>Print</i> have been excluded from monitoring. Alternatively, you can use <i>all</i> to indicate that all the event sources have to be excluded from monitoring, or <i>none</i> to denote that none of the event sources need be excluded. • In the same manner, you can provide a comma-separated list of event IDs that require monitoring. The <i>all</i> in our example represents that all the event IDs need to be considered while monitoring.
--------------------------------------	--

- Similarly, the *none* (following *all* in our example) is indicative of the fact that none of the event IDs need to be excluded from monitoring. On the other hand, if you want to instruct the eG Enterprise system to ignore a few event IDs during monitoring, then provide the IDs as a comma-separated list. Likewise, specifying *all* makes sure that all the event IDs are excluded from monitoring.
- The *all* which follows implies that all events, regardless of description, need to be included for monitoring. To exclude all events, use *none*. On the other hand, if you provide a comma-separated list of event descriptions, then the events with the specified descriptions will alone be monitored. Event descriptions can be of any of the following forms - *desc**, or *desc*, or **desc**, or *desc**, or *desc1*desc2*, etc. *desc* here refers to any string that forms part of the description. A leading '*' signifies any number of leading characters, while a trailing '*' signifies any number of trailing characters.
- In the same way, you can also provide a comma-separated list of event descriptions to be excluded from monitoring. Here again, the specification can be of any of the following forms: *desc**, or *desc*, or **desc**, or *desc**, or *desc1*desc2*, etc. *desc* here refers to any string that forms part of the description. A leading '*' signifies any number of leading characters, while a trailing '*' signifies any number of trailing characters. In our example however, none is specified, indicating that no event descriptions are to be excluded from monitoring. If you use *all* instead, it would mean that all event descriptions are to be excluded from monitoring.

By default, the **FILTER** parameter contains the value: *all:all:none:all:none:all:none*. Multiple filters are to be separated by semi-colons (;).

Note:

The event sources and event IDs specified here should be exactly the same as that which appears in the Event Viewer window.

On the other hand, if the **POLICY BASED FILTER** flag is set to **YES**, then a **FILTER** list box will appear, displaying the filter policies that pre-exist in the eG Enterprise system. A filter policy typically comprises of a specific set of event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored. This specification is built into the policy in the following format:

```
{Policyname}:{event_sources_to_be_included}:{event_sources_to_be_excluded}:{event_ID
s_to_be_included}:{event_IDs_to_be_excluded}:{event_descriptions_to_be_included}:{eve
nt_descriptions_to_be_excluded}
```

To monitor a specific combination of event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions, you can choose the corresponding filter policy from the **FILTER** list box. Multiple filter policies can be so selected. Alternatively, you can modify any of the existing policies to suit your needs, or create a new filter policy. To facilitate this, a **Click here** link appears just above the test configuration section, once the **YES** option is chosen against **POLICY BASED FILTER**. Clicking on the **Click here** link leads you to a page where you can modify the existing policies or create a new one. The changed policy or the new policy can then be associated with the test by selecting the policy name from the **FILTER** list box in this page.

	<p>7. USEWMI - The eG agent can either use WMI to extract event log statistics or directly parse the event logs using event log APIs. If the USEWMI flag is YES, then WMI is used. If not, the event log APIs are used. This option is provided because on some Windows NT/2000 systems (especially ones with service pack 3 or lower), the use of WMI access to event logs can cause the CPU usage of the WinMgmt process to shoot up. On such systems, set the USEWMI parameter value to NO. On the other hand, when monitoring systems that are operating on any other flavor of Windows (say, Windows 2003/XP/2008/7/Vista/12), the USEWMI flag should always be set to 'Yes'.</p> <p>8. STATELESS ALERTS - Typically, the eG manager generates email alerts only when the state of a specific measurement changes. A state change typically occurs only when the threshold of a measure is violated a configured number of times within a specified time window. While this ensured that the eG manager raised alarms only when the problem was severe enough, in some cases, it may cause one/more problems to go unnoticed, just because they did not result in a state change. For example, take the case of the EventLog test. When this test captures an error event for the very first time, the eG manager will send out a CRITICAL email alert with the details of the error event to configured recipients. Now, the next time the test runs, if a different error event is captured, the eG manager will keep the state of the measure as CRITICAL, but will not send out the details of this error event to the user; thus, the second issue will remain hidden from the user. To make sure that administrators do not miss/overlook critical issues, the eG Enterprise monitoring solution provides the stateless alerting capability. To enable this capability for this test, set the STATELESS ALERTS flag to Yes. This will ensure that email alerts are generated for this test, regardless of whether or not the state of the measures reported by this test changes.</p> <p>9. EVENTS DURING RESTART - By default, the EVENTS DURING RESTART flag is set to Yes. This ensures that whenever the agent is stopped and later started, the events that might have occurred during the period of non-availability of the agent are included in the number of events reported by the agent. Setting the flag to No ensures that the agent, when restarted, ignores the events that occurred during the time it was not available.</p> <p>10. DDFORINFORMATION – eG Enterprise also provides you with options to restrict the amount of storage required for event log tests. Towards this end, the DDFORINFORMATION and DDFORWARNING flags have been made available in this page. By default, both these flags are set to Yes, indicating that by default, the test generates detailed diagnostic measures for information events and warning events. If you do not want the test to generate and store detailed measures for information events, set the DDFORINFORMATION flag to No.</p> <p>11. DDFORWARNING – To ensure that the test does not generate and store detailed measures for warning events, set the DDFORWARNING flag to No.</p> <p>12. DD FREQUENCY - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is 1:1. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against DD FREQUENCY.</p>
--	---

	<p>13. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option. The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability • Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the FILTER configured		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Error messages: This refers to the number of error events that were generated.	Number	A very low value (zero) indicates that Flash technology is functioning properly. An increasing trend or high value indicates the existence of problems. Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure for more details.
	Information messages: This refers to the number of information events generated when the test was last executed.	Number	A change in the value of this measure may indicate infrequent but successful Flash operations. Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure for more details.
	Warnings: This refers to the number of warnings that were generated when the test was last executed.	Number	A high value of this measure indicates Flash problems that may not have an immediate impact, but may cause future problems. Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure for more details.
	Critical messages: Indicates the number of critical events that were generated when the test was last executed.	Number	A critical event is one that Flash cannot automatically recover from. This measure is applicable only for Windows 2008/Windows Vista/Windows 7 systems. An increasing trend or high value indicates the existence of fatal/irreparable problems in the Flash technology. The detailed diagnosis of this measure describes all the critical events related to Flash that were generated during the last measurement period.

	Verbose messages: Indicates the number of verbose events that were generated when the test was last executed.	Number	Verbose logging provides more details in the log entry, which will enable you to troubleshoot issues better. This measure is applicable only for Windows 2008/Windows Vista/Windows 7 systems. The detailed diagnosis of this measure describes all the verbose events that were generated during the last measurement period.
--	---	--------	--

2.2.5.8 Citrix Broker Agent Test

A broker agent lies at the heart of any VDI deployment, and is the key component for assigning resources to end users. The Citrix broker is what the client talks to in order to know what VM it is allowed to access. It is the middle component between desktops in the data center and the client and it waits for connections. When someone logs in, the Citrix broker is the one that checks with Active Directory to make sure the user is authorized. Then it checks its own DB to figure out what desktop this user has access to and finally allows the user access to the list of desktops and eventually hands that off. It also allows you to manage the Desktop sessions and Application sessions etc.

By keeping an eye on the Citrix Broker Agent, you can understand the current session load on the broker, the clients contributing to the load, and the nature of the sessions. This is exactly what the **Citrix Broker Agent Test** does. This test monitors the Citrix broker agent and reports the count of clients registered with the Citrix broker, the session load imposed by these clients on the Citrix server, and the nature of this load – i.e., are they application sessions? or are they desktop sessions?

Purpose	Monitors the Citrix broker agent and reports the count of clients registered with the Citrix broker, the session load imposed by these clients on the Citrix server, and the nature of this load – i.e., are they application sessions? or are they desktop sessions?		
Target of the test	Citrix XenApp		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured. 3. PORT – The port number at which the specified HOST listens to. By default, this is 1494.		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the Citrix XenApp server that is to be monitored		
Measurements made by the	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation

MONITORING CITRIX XENAPP SERVERS

test	Registrations: Indicates the number of client machines that registered with the Citrix Broker during the 1st measurement period.	Number	
	Deregistrations: Indicates the number of machines that deregistered from the Citrix server during the last measurement period.	Number	
	Total application sessions: Indicates the number of application sessions running on the Citrix server during the last measurement period.	Number	
	Total desktop sessions: Indicates the number of desktop sessions that running on the Citrix server during the last measurement period.	Number	
	Total sessions: Indicates the total number of sessions on the Citrix server during the last measurement period.	Number	

Monitoring Citrix MetaFrame Servers

To ensure backward compatability with previous versions of Citrix, eG Enterprise continues to provide monitoring support to Citrix MetaFrame servers, which in eG Enterprise parlance is *Citrix MF* server.

Figure 3.1 depicts the specialized monitoring model that eG Enterprise prescribes for the *Citrix MF* server.



Figure 3.1: The layer model of a Citrix MetaFrame server

Since the bottom 5 layers have been discussed elaborately in the *Monitoring Unix and Windows Servers* document, the sections that follow will discuss the top 3 layers of Figure 3.1 only.

Note:

Before installing an agent on a Citrix MetaFrame 1.8 server, ensure that MetaFrame Service Pack 3.0 pre-exists.

3.1 The Citrix Server Layer

The tests associated (see Figure 3.2) with the **Citrix Server** layer validates the authentication function performed by the server, and indicates the availability and responsiveness of the MetaFrame server to client requests.

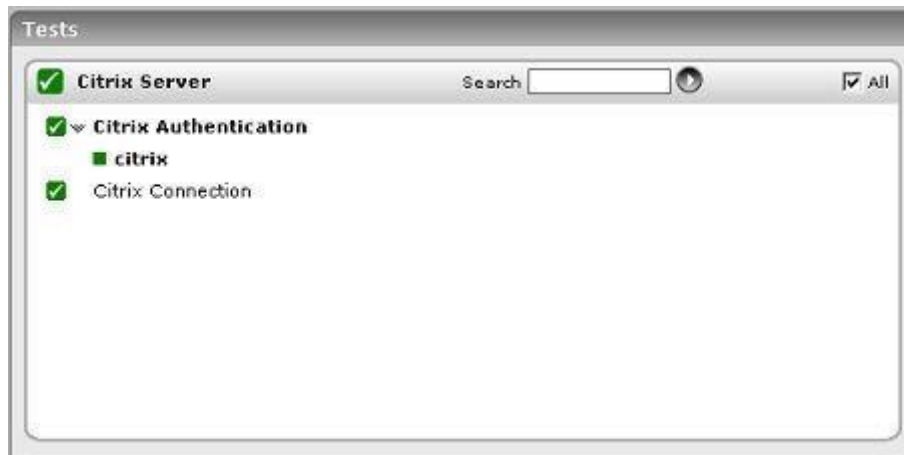


Figure 3.2: Tests associated with the Citrix Server layer of a Citrix MF server

3.1.1 Citrix Connection Test

This test performs an application-level ping to the Citrix server and measures the response from the server.

Purpose	Performs an application-level ping to the Citrix server and measures the response from the server		
Target of the test	Any Citrix server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. SERVERIP - The CitrixConnection test performs an application-level ping to a Citrix server, and measures the response from the server. The IP address of that Citrix server has to be specified in the SERVERIP text box. By default, the IP of the HOST will be displayed here. This means that, by default, the Citrix HOST will try to ping its own self. 5. COUNT - Specify the number of packets to be sent by the test. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every server being monitored		
Measurements made by the	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation

test	Connection availability: Indicates the availability of the Citrix server	Percent	A value of 100 % indicates that the Citrix server is responding to requests. 0 indicates that the server is not responding. A server might not respond if it is not up and running or if it is overloaded.
	Packet loss on Citrix connection: Indicates the percentage of packets sent that were replied by the server	Percent	While 0 indicates that the server is responding to requests, any value greater than 0 could indicate that the server is not able to keep up with its current load.
	Avg Citrix connection time: Response time is the time from packet transmission to reception. Average response time measures the average value of the response time based on replies returned by the server.	Secs	Increase in the average response time indicates slow-down of the server and potential issues in handling user requests by the server.
	Max Citrix connection time: This is the maximum of response times based on replies returned by the server.	Secs	If this value is consistently different from the average response time, further investigation of other server metrics may be necessary.

3.1.2 Citrix Authentication Test

This test emulates a user logging into a Windows domain or local host and reports whether the login succeeded and how long it took.

Purpose	Emulates a user logging into a windows domain or local host and reports whether the login succeeded and how long it took
Target of the test	Any Citrix server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. USER - This test emulates a user logging into a Microsoft Windows domain or a local host. Therefore, specify the login name of the user here. 5. PASSWORD - Enter the password that corresponds to the specified USERNAME. 6. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the specified PASSWORD by retyping it here. 7. DOMAIN - Specify the name of the domain to which the test will try to login. If the test is to login to a local host, specify 'none' here. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>Note:</p> <p>If users are spread across multiple domains, then, you can configure this test with multiple DOMAIN specifications; in this case, for every DOMAIN, a USER-PASSWORD pair might also have to be configured. Sometimes, you might want the test to login as specific users from the same domain, to check how long each user login takes. Both these scenarios require the configuration of multiple DOMAINS and/or multiple USER names and PASSWORDS. In order to enable users to specify these details with ease, eG Enterprise provides a special page; to access this page, click on the Click here hyperlink at the top of the parameters in the test configuration page. To know how to use this page, refer to Section 2.1.5.10.1 of this document.</p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. REPORT BY DOMAIN - By default, this flag is set to Yes. This implies that by default, this test will report metrics for every <i>domainname username</i> configured for this test. This way, administrators will be able to quickly determine which user logged in from which domain. If you want the detailed diagnosis to display the <i>username</i> alone, then set this flag to No. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every user account being checked		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Availability: Indicates whether the login was successful or not	Percent	A value of 100 % indicates that the login has succeeded. The value 0 is indicative of a failed login.
	Authentication time: Indicates the time it took to login	Secs	If this value is very high then it could be owing to a configuration issue (i.e the domain might not be configured properly) or a slow-down/unavailability of the primary domain server.

3.2 The Citrix Applications Layer

Using the CitrixMfApplications test, the **Citrix Applications** layer measures the resource usage of critical applications executing on the MetaFrame server.



Figure 3.3: Test associated with the Citrix Applications layer

3.2.1 Citrix MF Applications Test

This test reports statistics pertaining to the different applications executing on a Citrix MetaFrame server and their usage by Citrix clients.

Purpose	Returns the performance measures pertaining to the applications executing on the Citrix server		
Target of the test	Any Citrix MetaFrame server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. APPS - By default, this text box will contain 'published'. This means that, by default, the eG Enterprise system will auto-discover all the applications that have been published on the Citrix server and monitor them. Alternatively, you can provide a comma-separated list of applications that require monitoring. For example: <i>winword.exe, acrobat.exe</i>. To monitor all the applications running on a Citrix server, specify 'all'. This option is particularly useful when a Citrix server hosts a published desktop. In such a case, specifying 'all' will ensure that all the applications executing on the published desktop are monitored. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results is reported for each application.		
Measurements made by the	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation

test	Number of processes: Number of instances of the published application currently executing on the Citrix server	Number	This value indicates if too many or too few instances corresponding to an application are executing on the host.
	Cpu usage: Percentage of CPU used by the published application	Percent	A very high value could indicate that the specified application is consuming excessive CPU resources.
	Memory usage: This value represents the ratio of the resident set size of the memory utilized by the application to the physical memory of the host system, expressed as a percentage.	Percent	A sudden increase in memory utilization for an application may be indicative of memory leaks in the application.

Note:

This test is relevant to Citrix MetaFrame 1.8 servers only.

3.3 The Citrix Users Layer

The tests associated with the **Citrix Users** layer see (Figure 3.4) enable Citrix administrators to continuously observe user sessions on the Citrix server and assess the complete user-experience starting from the connection speed to the resource usage of the individual users and the traffic and errors they generate.



Figure 3.4: Tests associated with the Citrix Users layer

3.3.1 Citrix MetaFrame Users Test

This test reports the performance statistics pertaining to the users of the Citrix Metaframe server.

Note:

This test is relevant to Citrix MetaFrame 1.8 servers only.

Purpose	Reports the performance statistics pertaining to the users of the Citrix Metaframe server
Target of the test	Any Citrix MetaFrame server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. USERNAMES - Specify the name of the user whose performance statistics need to be generated. If you specify "All" here, then the eG agent will report statistics pertaining to all users who are currently logged in. When a user logs out, statistics will no longer be reported for that user. Multiple user names can be specified as a comma-separated list. In such cases, the eG agent will report statistics for the users listed in the arguments only. When a user is not logged in, all the measures reported for that user will be zero values. 5. FARMNAME - If the Citrix server for which this test is being configured belongs to a Citrix farm, then provide the name of the Citrix farm server that controls it, in the FARMNAME text box. While specifying the FARMNAME, ensure that you provide the same name that was specified against the HOST/NICK NAME field while managing the Citrix farm server using the eG Enterprise system. In the event of a name mismatch, eG will be unable to extract the required measures for this test. By default, 'none' will be displayed here. 6. FARMPORT – Specify the port number at which the Citrix farm listens. 7. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option. The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability • Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.

Outputs of the test	One set of results for every user		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Sessions: Represents the current number of sessions for a particular user	Number	A value of 0 indicates that the user is not currently connected to the Citrix server. The detailed diagnosis of the <i>Sessions</i> measure, if enabled, provides the list of processes executed by a user on the Citrix server, and the CPU and memory utilization of each of these processes. This information will help an administrator identify the processes that were initiated by a user, and which of those processes are consuming a large amount of CPU time and memory. Such processes can then be stopped, if found necessary.
	CPU usage: The cpu utilization for a session is the percentage of time that all of the threads/processes of a user session used the processor to execute instructions. If a user is connected via multiple sessions, the value reported is the sum of all cpu utilizations across all the sessions.	Percent	This value indicates the percentage of Cpu resources that are used by a specific user.
	Memory usage: This value represents the ratio of the resident set size of the memory utilized by the user to the physical memory of the host system, expressed as a percentage. If a user is connected via multiple sessions, the value reported is the sum of all memory utilizations across all the sessions.	Percent	This value indicates the percentage of memory resources that are used up by a specific user. By comparing this value across users, an administrator can identify the most heavy users of the Citrix server.
	Input bandwidth: Indicates the average bandwidth used for client to server communications for all the sessions of a user	KB/Sec	

	Input errors: The average number of input errors of all types for all the sessions of a user. Example: Lost ACK's, badly formed packets, etc.	Errors/Sec	
	Output bandwidth: Indicates the average bandwidth used for server to client communications for all the sessions of a user	KB/Sec	
	Output errors: The average number of output errors of all types for all the sessions of a user. Example: Lost ACK's, badly formed packets, etc.	Errors/Sec	

Note:

When a Citrix user being monitored by the eG agent logs out of the Citrix server, then the name of the user will not be displayed as a descriptor of the CitrixMetaFrameUsers test in the eG monitor interface.

3.3.2 Citrix Sessions Test

This test reports performance statistics related to Citrix user sessions.

Purpose	Reports performance statistics related to Citrix user sessions
Target of the test	Any Citrix server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server REPORT BY DOMAIN - By default, this flag is set to Yes. This implies that by default, this test will report metrics for every <i>domainname\username</i> configured for this test. This way, administrators will be able to quickly determine which user logged in from which domain. If you want the detailed diagnosis to display the <i>username</i> alone, then set this flag to No. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option. The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Active sessions: Indicates the number of active Citrix user sessions currently on the server.	Number	This measure gives an idea of the server workload in terms of active sessions. Tracking the number of active sessions with time, a Citrix administrator can obtain information that can help him/her plan the capacity of their Citrix environment. The detailed diagnosis capability, if enabled, lists the active and inactive sessions on the Citrix server.
	Idle sessions: Indicates the number of sessions that are initialized and are currently ready to accept connections.	Number	To optimize the performance of a server, two default (idle) sessions are initialized before any client connections are made. For performance reasons, the number of idle sessions should be less than ten. Note that this test does not differentiate between RDP and ICA sessions.
	Connected sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions that are connected, but no user has logged on to the server.	Number	A consistent increase in the value of this measure could indicate that users are having trouble logging in. Further investigation may hence be required. Note that this test does not differentiate between RDP and ICA sessions.

	Connecting sessions: Indicates the number of sessions that are in the process of connecting.	Number	A very high value for this measure indicates a problem with the session or connection. Note that this test does not differentiate between RDP and ICA sessions.
	Disconnected sessions: Indicates the number of sessions from which users have disconnected, but which are still active and can be reconnected.	Number	Too many disconnected sessions running indefinitely on a Citrix server cause excessive consumption of the server resources. To avoid this, a session limit is typically configured for disconnected sessions on the Citrix server. When a session limit is reached for a disconnected session, the session ends, which permanently deletes it from the server. Note that this test does not differentiate between RDP and ICA sessions.
	Listen sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions that are ready to accept connections.	Number	Note that this test does not differentiate between RDP and ICA sessions.
	Shadow sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions that are remotely controlling other sessions.	Number	A non-zero value for this measure indicates the existence of shadow sessions that are allowed to view and control the user activity on another session. Such sessions help in troubleshooting/resolving problems with other sessions under their control.
	Down sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions that could not be initialized or terminated.	Number	Ideally, the value of this measure should be 0.
	Init sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions that are initializing.	Number	A high value for this measure could indicate that many sessions are currently experiencing initialization problems.

3.3.3 Citrix Clients Test

This test measures the client connections to and from a Citrix server.

Purpose	To monitor the TCP connections to and from a Citrix server
Target of the test	A Citrix server
Agent deploying the test	Internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server SERVERIP - By default, the SERVERIP field will display the IP address of the Citrix server. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option. The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Current connections: The number of TCP connections currently established by clients to the Citrix server	Number	This measure directly indicates the loading on the Citrix server from clients. Typically one connection is established per active session to the Citrix server.
	New connections added: The number of new TCP connections initiated by clients to the Citrix server during the last measurement period	Number	Tracking the new connections over time can provide an indication of when clients login to the Citrix server. A spurt of connections and disconnections may be indicative of sporadic failures of the Citrix server.
	Old connections removed: The number of TCP connections that were removed because the clients may have disconnected from the Citrix server during the last measurement period	Number	A large number of sudden connection drops may be early warning indicators of problems with the Citrix server.

	Avg duration of current connections: The average time from when a connection is established to when the corresponding connection is disconnected. The duration of a connection is measured from its start time to the current time. The accuracy of this measurement is limited by the frequency at which this test is run.	Secs	This value can provide an indicator of how long clients stay connected to a Citrix server. This information together with the number of simultaneous clients can be useful for capacity planning in Citrix environments (i.e., how to size the Citrix server). The detailed diagnosis capability, if enabled, lists the clients currently connected to the Citrix server.
--	---	------	---

The detailed diagnosis of the *Current connections* and *Avg duration of current connections* measures, if enabled, lists the clients currently connected to the Citrix server (see Figure 3.5) and the duration for which each of the connections were alive.

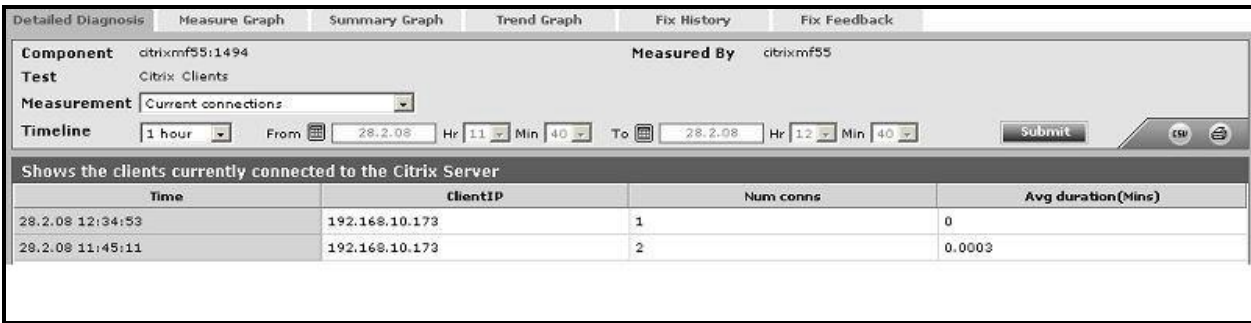


Figure 3.5: The detailed diagnosis of the Current connections measure

Note:

The Citrix Disconnections test has already been dealt with in Section 2.1.7.2 of Chapter 2 of this document.

Monitoring Citrix MetaFrame XP Servers

To ensure backward compatibility with older versions of Citrix, eG Enterprise continues to provide monitoring support to the Citrix MetaFrame XP Server, referred to as *Citrix MF XP* in the eG Enterprise parlance.

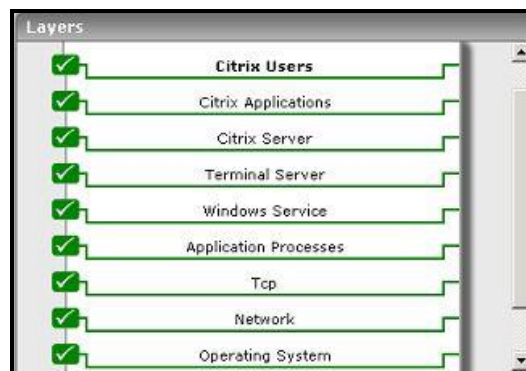


Figure 4.1: Layer model of a Citrix MF XP server

The layer model of the *Citrix MF XP* server (see Figure 4.1) is the same as that of the *Citrix* server. Except for a few exclusive Citrix XenApp server-related tests, almost all other tests that execute on a Citrix XenApp server apply to the Citrix MF XP server model too. The exceptions are:

- Citrix Data Store test
- Citrix Dynamic Store test
- Citrix License Stats test

Monitoring Citrix Zone Data Collectors (ZDCs)

Zones are logical groupings of Citrix servers usually based on geographical location. Servers that are members of the same zone share information through their zone's data collector (ZDC). The ZDC then shares information with the rest of the ZDCs in the farm. The ZDC's job is to keep track of the following changes that are reported to it by the servers in its zone:

- **Server load:** The server load is calculated by each server and reported to that server's ZDC upon any change in the load.
- **Client connections:** Any logon, logoff, disconnect, or reconnect of a client to a server is reported by that server to its ZDC.
- **Published applications:** Information on the usage of published applications is reported to the ZDC by each server;
- **Server changes:** Changes to the IP address of the server or server shutdowns and startups are reported to the ZDC
- **License usage:** Real-time license usage is reported to the ZDC.

The ZDC pools together all of this information for the servers in its zone, and immediately reports any changes to the rest of the ZDCs in the server farm. Besides, the ZDC is also responsible for ensuring that all the servers in its zone are still active.

It is therefore evident that the continuous availability and proper functioning of the servers in a zone relies heavily on how well the ZDC discharges its duties. A mal-functioning ZDC can wreak havoc on a Citrix server zone, causing rather alarming issues such as non-availability of the Citrix servers, excessive license usage, overloading, etc. The only means by which such anomalies can be averted is by periodically monitoring the performance of the ZDC.

eG Enterprise presents an exclusive *Citrix ZDC* monitoring model (see Figure 5.1), which executes tests on the ZDC at frequent intervals, and reports a wide range of performance statistics which help Citrix administrators accurately gauge how well the ZDC manages the servers in its zone.

MONITORING CITRIX ZONE DATA COLLECTORS (ZDCS)



Figure 5.1: The layer model of a Citrix ZDC

Using the metrics reported by each layer of Figure 5.1, administrators can find quick and accurate answers to the following performance queries:

- Is the Citrix ZDC available? If so, how quickly does it respond to requests?
- Is the workload balanced across all servers in the zone?
- Is license usage across servers in the zone, optimal?
- Are all servers in the zone available, or has any server been rendered inaccessible?
- Is any server in the zone unreasonably slow in responding to requests?
- How is the session activity across servers in the zone? Are there too many disconnected sessions on the zone?
- Is any application published on a zone server, experiencing overloads?
- Has any application run out of licenses?
- Is any application disabled on a server?

Note:

Though eG Enterprise provides both agentless and agent-based monitoring support to Citrix ZDCs, Citrix XenApp 6.0/6.5 servers functioning as ZDCs can be monitored in an agent-based manner only. This is because, the eG agent uses PowerShell SDK to collect metrics from the Citrix XenApp 6.0/6.5 server, and this SDK cannot be accessed in an agentless manner.

Therefore, prior to monitoring a Citrix XenApp 6.0/6.5 server that operates as a ZDC, make sure that an internal agent is installed and configured on that server, and then, follow the steps below:

- a. Login to the agent host.
- b. Download the PowerShell SDK from the following URL:
<http://community.citrix.com/display/xa/XenApp+6+PowerShell+SDK>
- c. Install the PowerShell SDK on the agent host.
- d. Finally, from the PowerShell command prompt, switch to the root directory, and issue the following command:

Set-ExecutionPolicy unrestricted

5.1 The Citrix Farm Layer

Verify the availability and responsiveness of a Citrix farm by executing the CitrixFarm test that is mapped to this layer.



Figure 5.2: The tests associated with the Citrix Farm layer

5.1.1 Citrix Farm Test

The Citrix Farm test reports the availability and responsiveness of the Citrix ZDC associated with a Citrix farm/zone. In addition, the test also reports the number of zones and servers in the farm.

Purpose	Reports the availability and responsiveness of a Citrix farm/zone		
Target of the test	A Citrix ZDC		
Agent deploying the test	An external agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix ZDC		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the Citrix ZDC being monitored		
Measurements made by the	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation

MONITORING CITRIX ZONE DATA COLLECTORS (ZDCS)

test	Farm availability: Indicates the availability of the ZDC.	Percent	The availability is 100% when the server is responding to a request and 0% when it is not. Availability problems may be caused by a misconfiguration / malfunctioning of the server, or if the server has not been started.
	Response time: Indicates the time taken by the ZDC to respond to a user query	Secs	A sudden increase in response time is indicative of a bottleneck at the server.
	Number of zones in the farm: Indicates the number of zones in the farm.	Number	Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know the names of the zones.
	Number of XenApp servers in the farm: Indicates the number of XenApp servers in the farm.	Number	Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know the names and IP addresses of the servers in the farm and the zones to which the servers belong.

5.1.2 Citrix Zones Test

This test reports the total number of servers and the number of online servers in each zone in a Citrix farm.

Purpose	Reports the total number of servers and the number of online servers in each zone in a Citrix farm		
Target of the test	A Citrix ZDC		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix ZDC		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for each zone in the Citrix farm being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Number of all servers in the zone: Indicates the total number of servers in this zone.	Number	

MONITORING CITRIX ZONE DATA COLLECTORS (ZDCS)

	Number of all online servers in the zone: Indicates the number of online servers in this zone.	Number	The detailed diagnosis of this measure will reveal the farm, the zone, and the name and IP address of the online server.
--	--	--------	--

5.2 The Citrix Servers Layer

The tests associated with this layer enable administrators to monitor the availability, license usage, and the load on every server in a server zone. In addition, the layer also monitors the session and user activity on the server zone, as seen from the ZDC.

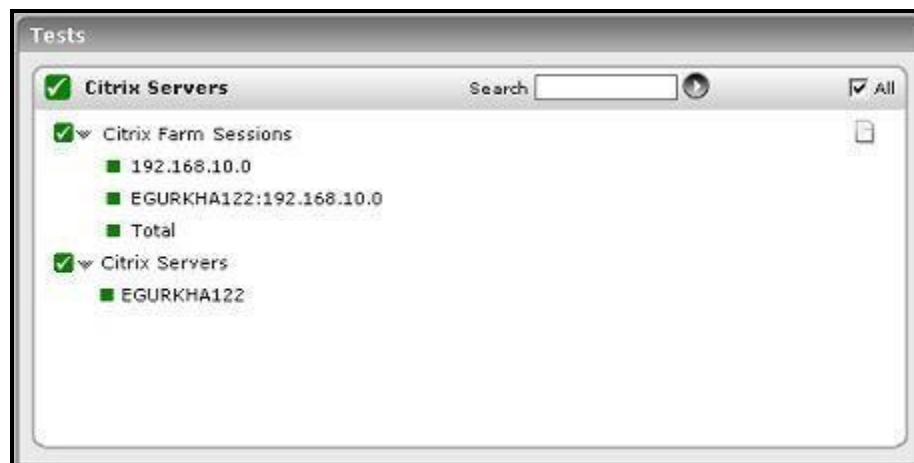


Figure 5.3: Tests associated with the Citrix Servers layer

5.2.1 Citrix Servers Test

This test reports the status of each of the servers in the server farm.

Purpose	Reports the status of each of the servers in the server farm
Target of the test	Any Citrix ZDC
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server
Outputs of the test	One set of results for each server in a server farm

MONITORING CITRIX ZONE DATA COLLECTORS (ZDCS)

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Is Data collection enabled?: Indicates whether a server in the server farm is a data collector or not	Boolean	One of the servers in a farm is configured as the data collector for that farm. This measure indicates which of the servers in a farm functions as the data collector.
	Server availability: Indicates the availability of a server in the server farm	Percent	A value of 100 is reported if a server is Online, and a value of 0 is reported if the server is Offline.
	Server load: This value reports the server load as indicated by the Citrix load monitor divided by 100.	Number	The value reported is based on the load evaluators configured for a server. An administrator can choose to configure one or more of several load evaluators that consider the number of users logged in, the CPU/disk/memory utilization, etc. Load evaluators enable Citrix administrators to analyze how effectively and efficiently the Citrix servers in a zone share load. Since the value of this measure is based on the load evaluators, administrators can compare the value reported by this measure across the Citrix servers in the farm, and accurately identify the server that is currently overloaded.
	Assigned licenses: Besides pooling licenses, Citrix allows the licenses to be assigned specifically to different servers. Licenses assigned to a server cannot be reused by other servers. This metric reports the number of licenses assigned to a server.	Number	
	Assigned licenses in use: This metric reports the number of licenses assigned to a server that are in use.	Number	
	Assigned licenses usage: This metric indicates the percentage of assigned licenses that are in use.	Percent	A value close to 100% indicates that there may not be sufficient assigned licenses to handle user requests.

5.2.2 Citrix Farm Sessions Test

This test reports key statistics pertaining to the user sessions on the Citrix farm server.

Purpose	Reports key statistics pertaining to the user sessions on the Citrix farm server		
Target of the test	Any Citrix ZDC		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix ZDC 4. SERVERSTATS - If you want the test to report session statistics per server, then set the SERVERSTATS parameter to True. If this is the case, the statistics for individual servers in the zone are shown. By default, the SERVERSTATS parameter is set to False indicating that, by default, the test reports metrics for every Citrix zone in a farm, and not for every server. 5. SERVERZONENAME - The SERVERZONENAME parameter is relevant only if the SERVERSTATS parameter is set to True. In such a case, if the SERVERZONENAME flag is also set to True, then the descriptors of the test will be of the form: <i>ServerName:ZoneName</i>. If this flag is set to False instead, the descriptors of the test will be of the form: <i>ZoneName:ServerName</i>. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for each farm server		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Unknown sessions: Indicates the number of current sessions that are in an Unknown state.	Number	
	Active sessions: Indicates the number of active sessions currently on the Citrix farm.	Number	This measure gives an idea of the farm workload in terms of active sessions. Tracking the number of active sessions with time, a Citrix administrator can obtain information that can help him/her plan the capacity of their Citrix farm. The detailed diagnosis capability, if enabled, lists the active and inactive sessions on the Citrix farm.
	Connected sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions that are connected.	Number	A consistent increase in the value of this measure could indicate that users are having trouble logging in. Further investigation may hence be required.

MONITORING CITRIX ZONE DATA COLLECTORS (ZDCS)

	Connecting sessions: Indicates the number of sessions that are in the process of connecting.	Number	A very high value for this measure indicates a problem with the session or connection.
	Shadow sessions: Indicates the number of sessions that are remotely controlling other sessions.	Number	A non-zero value for this measure indicates the existence of shadow sessions that are allowed to view and control the user activity on another session. Such sessions help in troubleshooting/resolving problems with other sessions under their control.
	Disconnected sessions: Indicates the number of sessions from which users have disconnected, but which are still active and can be reconnected.	Number	Too many disconnected sessions running indefinitely on a Citrix server cause excessive consumption of the server resources. To avoid this, a session limit is typically configured for disconnected sessions on the Citrix server. When a session limit is reached for a disconnected session, the session ends, which permanently deletes it from the server.
	Listen sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions that are ready to accept connections.	Number	
	Reset sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions, the states of which were reset while in progress.	Number	
	Down sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions that could not be initialized or terminated.	Number	Ideally, the value of this measure should be 0.
	Initializing sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions that are initializing.	Number	A very high value for this measure could indicate that too many sessions are currently experiencing initialization problems.
	Stale sessions: Indicates the current number of sessions that are stale.	Number	

5.2.3 Citrix Farm Connections Test

This test tracks the connectivity of the different servers in the zone with the central ZDC of the zone. Every time the

MONITORING CITRIX ZONE DATA COLLECTORS (ZDCS)

test executes, it sends ICA packets to a server and measures the server availability and response time. This test is disabled by default. To enable the test, go to the **ENABLE / DISABLE TESTS** page using the menu sequence : Agents -> Tests -> Enable/Disable, pick *Citrix ZDC* as the **Component type**, *Performance* as the **Test type**, choose the test from the **DISABLED TESTS** list, and click on the >> button to move the test to the **ENABLED TESTS** list. Finally, click the **Update** button.

Purpose	Tracks the connectivity of the different servers in the farm with the central farm server		
Target of the test	Any Citrix ZDC		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server COUNT - Specify the number of packets to be sent by the test 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the ZDC being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Farm connection availability: Indicates the availability of the server.	Percent	A value of 100 % indicates that the Citrix server is responding to requests. 0 indicates that the server is not responding. A server might not respond if it is not up and running or if it is overloaded.
	Packet loss to server: Indicates the percentage of packets sent that were replied by the server.	Percent	While 0 indicates that the server is responding to requests, any value greater than 0 could indicate that the server is not able to keep up with its current load.
	Avg response time: Response time is the time from packet transmission to reception. Average response time measures the average value of the response time based on replies returned by the server.	Secs	Increase in the average response time indicates slow-down of the server and potential issues in handling user requests by the server.
	Max response time: This is the maximum of response times based on replies returned by the server.	Secs	If this value is consistently different from the average response time, further investigation of other server metrics may be necessary.

5.2.4 Citrix Farm Users Test

A Citrix environment is a shared environment in which multiple users connect to a Citrix server/server farm and access a wide variety of applications. When the resources of a server zone are shared, excessive resource utilization by a single user could impact the performance for other users. Therefore, continuous monitoring of the activities of each and every user on the farm is critical. Towards this end, the CitrixFarmUsers test assesses the traffic between the user terminal and the Citrix zone, and also monitors the resources taken up by a user's session on the zone. The results of this test can be used in troubleshooting and proactive monitoring. For example, when a user reports a performance problem, an administrator can quickly check the bandwidth usage of the user's session, the CPU/memory/disk usage of this user's session as well as the resource usage of other user sessions. The administrator also has access to details on what processes/applications the user is accessing and their individual resource usage. This information can be used to spot any offending processes/ applications.

This test is disabled by default. To enable the test, go to the **ENABLE / DISABLE TESTS** page using the menu sequence : Agents -> Tests -> Enable/Disable, pick *Citrix ZDC* as the **Component type**, *Performance* as the **Test type**, choose the test from the **DISABLED TESTS** list, and click on the >> button to move the test to the **ENABLED TESTS** list. Finally, click the **Update** button.

Purpose	Tracks every user connection from Citrix clients to the ZDC, and monitors the resource utilization of every user on the zone
Target of the test	Any Citrix ZDC
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. SHOWPUBLISHEDDESKTOPS - By default, this flag is set to No. If set to Yes, then the detailed diagnosis of the test, which typically lists the resource-intensive processes/applications accessed by a user, will additionally indicate the exact published desktop that has been used by the user or used to access the application. 5. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option. The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability • Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.
Outputs of the test	One set of results for each user logged into the Citrix zone

MONITORING CITRIX ZONE DATA COLLECTORS (ZDCS)

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	User sessions: Represents the current number of sessions for a particular user	Number	A value of 0 indicates that the user is not currently connected to the Citrix farm.
	Latency last: Represents the average client latency for the last request from a user. The value reported is the average of the last latencies for all the current sessions of a user.	Secs	A consistently high latency may be indicative of performance degradations with the Citrix farms. Possible reasons for an increase in latency could be increased network delays, network congestion, Citrix farm slow-down, too many simultaneous users on the Citrix farm etc.
	Latency avg: Represents the average client latency for a user. The value reported is the average of the latencies for all the current sessions of a user.	Secs	
	Latency deviation: The latency deviation represents the difference between the minimum and maximum measured latency values for a session. The value reported is the average of the latency deviations for all the current sessions of a user.	Secs	Ideally, the deviation in latencies over a session should be minimum so as to provide a consistent experience for the user.
	Memory usage by user's processes: This value represents the ratio of the resident set size of the memory utilized by the user to the physical memory of the host system, expressed as a percentage. If a user is connected via multiple sessions, the value reported is the sum of all memory utilizations across all the sessions.	Percent	This value indicates the percentage of memory resources that are used up by a specific user. By comparing this value across users, an administrator can identify the most heavy users of the Citrix farm. Check the detailed diagnosis to view the offending processes/applications.

MONITORING CITRIX ZONE DATA COLLECTORS (ZDCS)

	CPU usage: The CPU utilization for a session is the percentage of time that all of the threads/processes of a user session used the processor to execute instructions. If a user is connected via multiple sessions, the value reported is the sum of all CPUUtilizations across all the sessions.	Percent	This value indicates the percentage of Cpu resources that are used by a specific user. Excessive CPU usage by a user can impact performance for other users. Check the detailed diagnosis to view the offending processes/applications.
	Input bandwidth: Indicates the average bandwidth used for client to server communications for all the sessions of a user	KB/Sec	
	Output bandwidth: Indicates the average bandwidth used for server to client communications for all the sessions of a user	KB/Sec	
	Input line speed: Indicates the average line speed from the client to the server for all the sessions of a user	KB/Sec	
	Output line speed: Indicates the average line speed from the server to the client for all the sessions of a user	KB/Sec	
	Input compression: Indicates the average compression ratio for client to server traffic for all the sessions of a user	Number	
	Output compression: Indicates the average compression ratio for server to client traffic for all the sessions of a user	Number	

MONITORING CITRIX ZONE DATA COLLECTORS (ZDCS)

	I/O read rate for user's processes: Indicates the rate of I/O reads done by all processes being run by a user.	Kbps	These metrics measure the collective I/O activity (which includes file, network and device I/O's) generated by all the processes being executed by a user. When viewed along with the system I/O metrics reported by the DiskActivity test, these measures help you determine the network I/O. Comparison across users helps identify the user who is running the most I/O-intensive processes. Check the detailed diagnosis for the offending processes/applications.
	I/O write rate for user's processes: Indicates the rate of I/O writes done by all processes being run by a user.	Kbps	
	Page faults for user's processes: Indicates the rate of page faults seen by all processes being run by a user.	Faults/Sec	Page Faults occur in the threads executing in a process. A page fault occurs when a thread refers to a virtual memory page that is not in its working set in main memory. If the page is on the standby list and hence already in main memory, or if the page is in use by another process with whom the page is shared, then the page fault will not cause the page to be fetched from disk. Excessive page faults could result in decreased performance. Compare values across users to figure out which user is causing most page faults.
	Virtual memory for user's processes: Indicates the total virtual memory being used by all processes being run by a user.	MB	Comparison across users reveals the user who is being a drain on the virtual memory space.
	Handles used by user's processes: Indicates the total number of handles being currently held by all processes of a user.	Number	A consistent increase in the handle count over a period of time is indicative of malfunctioning of programs. Compare this value across users to see which user is using a lot of handles. Check detailed diagnosis for further information.
	Audio bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used while transmitting sound/audio to this user.	Kbps	Comparing these values across users will reveal which user is sending/receiving bandwidth-intensive sound/audio files over the ICA channel. To minimize bandwidth consumption, you may want to consider disabling client audio mapping.
	Audio bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used while receiving sound/audio from this user.	Kbps	

MONITORING CITRIX ZONE DATA COLLECTORS (ZDCS)

	COM bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used when sending data to this user's COM port.	Kbps	Comparing these values across users will reveal which user's COM port is sending/receiving bandwidth-intensive data over the ICA channel.
	COM bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used when receiving data from this user's COM port.	Kbps	
	Drive bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used when this user performs file operations on the mapped drive on the virtual desktop.	Kbps	Comparing the values of these measures across users will reveal which user is performing bandwidth-intensive file operations over the ICA channel. If bandwidth consumption is too high, you may want to consider disabling client drive mapping on the client device. Client drive mapping allows users logged on to a virtual desktop from a client device to access their local drives transparently from the ICA session. Alternatively, you can conserve bandwidth by even refraining from accessing large files with client drive mapping over the ICA connection.
	Drive bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used when the virtual desktop performs file operations on the client's drive.	Kbps	
	Printer bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used when this user prints to a desktop printer over the ICA channel.	Kbps	Comparing the values of these measures across users will reveal which user is issuing bandwidth-intensive print commands over the ICA channel. If bandwidth consumption is too high, you may want to consider disabling printing. Alternatively, you can avoid printing large documents over the ICA connection.
	Printer bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used when the desktop responds to print jobs issued by this user.	Kbps	
	Session bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used from this user to the virtual desktop for a session	Kbps	Comparing the values of these measures across users will reveal which user and which virtual desktop is performing bandwidth-intensive operations for a session.
	Session bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used from the virtual desktop to this user for a session.	Kbps	

MONITORING CITRIX ZONE DATA COLLECTORS (ZDCS)

	Session compression input: Indicates the compression ratio used from this user to the virtual desktop for a session.	Number	<p>Compression reduces the size of the data that is transacted over the ICA channel.</p> <p>Comparing the values of these measures across users will reveal which client has been configured with a very low and a very high compression ratio.</p>
	Session compression output: Indicates the compression ratio used from the virtual desktop to this user for a session.	Number	<p>In the event of high bandwidth usage over an ICA channel, you can set a higher compression ratio for the corresponding client and thus reduce bandwidth consumption.</p>
	Speed screen data channel bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used from this user to the virtual desktop for data channel traffic.	Kbps	<p>Comparing the values of these measures across users will reveal which user has been transmitting/receiving bandwidth-intensive data channel traffic.</p>
	Speed screen data channel bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used from virtual desktop to this user for data channel traffic.	Kbps	
	Speed screen multimedia acceleration bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used from this user to virtual desktop for multimedia traffic.	Kbps	<p>Comparing the values of these measures across users will reveal which user has been transmitting/receiving bandwidth-intensive multimedia traffic.</p>
	Speed screen multimedia acceleration bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used from the virtual desktop to this user for multimedia traffic.	Kbps	
	HDX media stream for flash data bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used from this user to virtual desktop for flash data traffic.	Kbps	<p>Comparing the values of these measures across users will reveal which user has been transmitting/receiving bandwidth-intensive flash data.</p>

MONITORING CITRIX ZONE DATA COLLECTORS (ZDCS)

	HDX media stream for flash data bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used from the virtual desktop to this user for flash data traffic	Kbps	
	USB bandwidth input: Indicates the bandwidth used from this user to the virtual desktop for the USB port-related traffic.	Kbps	Comparing the values of these measures across users will reveal which user has been transmitting/receiving bandwidth-intensive USB traffic.
	USB bandwidth output: Indicates the bandwidth used from the virtual desktop to this user for the USB port-related traffic.	Kbps	

5.2.5 Data Store Check Test

When a XenApp server farm is deployed, it must have an associated data store. The data store provides a repository of persistent information, including:

- Farm configuration information
- Published application configurations
- Server configurations
- Citrix administrator accounts
- Printer configurations

When servers in a zone attempt to come online, they query the data store for configuration information via the ZDC. If the data store is unavailable or is inaccessible to the ZDC for long hours, servers in the zone will remain offline the whole time, thus denying users access to their critical applications. To avoid this, administrators can run the **Data Store Check** test at frequent intervals, check whether/not the ZDC is able to connect to the data store, and in this way, detect connection failures before farm users complain. In the event of a connection failure, administrators can also use the detailed metrics collected by this test to determine the reason for the connection failure and resolve it.

Purpose	Checks whether/not the ZDC is able to connect to the data store, and in the process, helps detect connection failures before farm users complain
Target of the test	Any Citrix ZDC
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<div><div><div>1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed or</div><div>2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured</div><div>3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix ZDC</div><div>4. DSCHECKPATH – This test uses XenApp’s Data Store Checker tool to verify whether/not the monitored ZDC is able to connect to the data store. To enable the test to use this tool, you need to specify the full path to the location of DSCheck.exe in the DSCHECKPATH text box. For instance, your path can be: <i>C:\Program Files (x86)\Citrix\system32</i>.</div><div>5. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option.</div></div><div>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</div><div><div><div>The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</div><div>Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</div></div></div></div>								
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the Citrix ZDC monitored								
Measurements made by the test	<div><div>Measurement</div><div>Connectivity status: Indicates whether the ZDC succeeded or failed in establishing a connection with the data store.</div></div>	<div><div>Measurement Unit</div><div></div></div>	<div><div>Interpretation</div><div>The values that this measure can take and their corresponding numeric values are as follows:</div><div><table><tr><td>Measure Value</td><td>Numeric Value</td></tr><tr><td>Failure</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Success</td><td>1</td></tr></table></div><div>If the value reported is <i>Failure</i>, you can use the detailed diagnosis of this test to determine the reason for the connection failure.</div><div>Note: By default, this measure reports the above-mentioned Measure Values to indicate the connectivity status of the data store. However, the graph of this measure will represent the same using the numeric equivalents only.</div></div>	Measure Value	Numeric Value	Failure	0	Success	1
Measure Value	Numeric Value								
Failure	0								
Success	1								

5.3 The Citrix Licenses Layer

To track the product and connection licenses for a Citrix server zone, use the CitrixFarmLicense test.

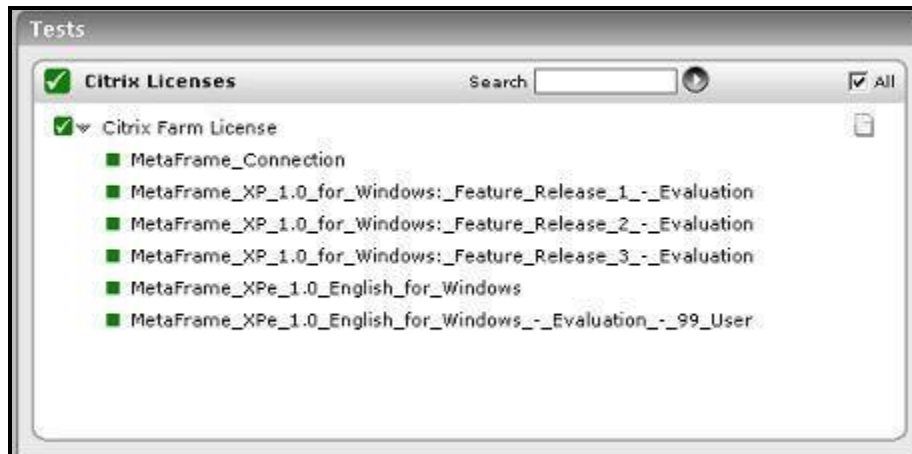


Figure 5.4: Tests associated with the Citrix Licenses test

5.3.1 Citrix Farm Licenses Test

This test reports the license usage of a Citrix server farm. This test tracks both the product and connection license for a zone.

Purpose	Reports the license usage of a Citrix zone		
Target of the test	Any Citrix ZDC		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every license		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Pool licenses in use: One of the main purposes of a Citrix server farm is to reuse/distribute licenses across servers. This metric reports the number of licenses in use.	Number	

MONITORING CITRIX ZONE DATA COLLECTORS (ZDCS)

	Pool licenses available: This metric reports the number of pool licenses that are available for use by servers in the server farm.	Number	
	Pool licenses usage: This metric reports the percentage of pooled licenses that are in use.	Percent	If the pool license usage reaches close to 100%, the server farm may be running out of licenses.
	Assigned licenses: Besides pooling licenses, Citrix allows the licenses to be assigned specifically to different servers. Licenses assigned to a server cannot be reused by other servers. This metric reports the number of licenses assigned to a server.	Number	
	Assigned licenses in use: This metric reports the number of licenses assigned to a server that are in use.	Number	
	Assigned licenses usage: This metric indicates the percentage of assigned licenses that are in use.	Percent	A value close to 100% indicates that there may not be sufficient assigned licenses to handle user requests.

5.4 The Citrix Applications Layer

The CitrixApplicationLoad test that is mapped to this layer enables you to identify the most popular application in the Citrix zone, as it reveals the load per application.



Figure 5.5: Tests associated with the Citrix Applications layer

5.4.1 Citrix Application Load Test

This test reports the load on all the applications hosted in the server zone.

Purpose	Reports the load on all the applications hosted in the server zone		
Target of the test	Any Citrix ZDC		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results is reported for each application/server pair (i.e., the descriptors of the test indicate the application:server name).		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Is load normal?: Indicates whether the load on the application (on the specific server indicated by the descriptor) is normal or not.	Boolean	A value of 1 indicates normalcy. The Citrix application load evaluator is used to gauge normalcy.
	Is application overloaded?: Indicates whether the application running on a server is overloaded or not	Boolean	A value of 1 indicates that the application running on the server may be overloaded (as measured by the Citrix application load evaluator).

MONITORING CITRIX ZONE DATA COLLECTORS (ZDCS)

	is application out of licenses?: Indicates whether the server is running out of licenses or not	Percent	A value of 1 indicates that there may not be sufficient licenses to handle user requests for this application on the specific server indicated by the test descriptor.
	Is disabled?: Indicates whether the application has been disabled for the server or not	Boolean	A value of 1 indicates that this application may be disabled for the server that is indicated by the test descriptor

5.4.1.1 Troubleshooting the Failure of the Citrix Application Load Test on Citrix XenApp Server v6 (and above)

Citrix Load Management is handled by the **load evaluator**, which is simply a set of rules that determine a particular server's "score", or current load value. It is the "score" that determines how load is distributed within the server farm. Load evaluators can be applied to servers and/or published applications.

In Citrix XenApp v6 (and above), the **load evaluator** is set only at the server-level and not for the individual applications that have been published on the server. This is why, the **Citrix Application Load** test fails on Citrix XenApp server v6 (and above). To avoid test failure, you need to manually set the **load evaluator** for each application published on the Citrix XenApp server v6 (and above).

Monitoring the Citrix Secure Gateway

Citrix Secure Gateway of the Citrix Access Suite is a Citrix infrastructure component which can be used to secure access to resources and applications hosted on servers running one or more Citrix server products. The Secure Gateway transparently encrypts and authenticates all user connections to protect against data tampering and theft.

In order to maintain data integrity and safety, it is imperative to ensure the uninterrupted functioning of the Citrix Secure Gateway. eG Enterprise's specialized monitoring model for the *Citrix Secure Gateway* keeps close tabs on every critical step of the authentication operation performed by the Secure Gateway server, so that potential security breaches are spotted and sealed before they disrupt normal server functions; this includes, the identification of connection bottlenecks, monitoring data transmitted to and from the server to detect a possible overload, assessing how effectively the server handles SSL handshakes, determining whether/not the server properly validates login credentials, etc.

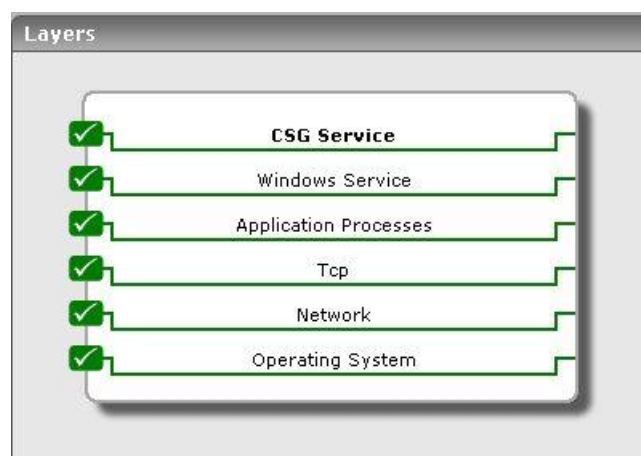


Figure 6.1: The layer model of a Citrix secure gateway server

The tests mapped to each of the layers present in Figure 6.1 aid in the monitoring of one or more of the aforesaid performance parameters. As the lower 5 layers of the layer model have been dealt with extensively in the *Monitoring Unix and Windows Servers* document, this section will discuss the **CSG Service** layer only.

6.1.1 The CSG_SERVICE Layer

Using the tests associated with this layer, you can monitor:

- Connection attempts made to the server and their success and failure rates
- Data sent to and received by the server
- The status of validations performed
- SSL handshakes



Figure 6.2: The tests associated with the CSG Service layer

6.1.1.1 CSG Connection Test

The CSG Connection test reports statistics related to the connections established between the ICA client and the Citrix Secure Gateway Server.

Purpose	Reports statistics related to the connections established between the ICA client and the Citrix Secure Gateway Server
Target of the test	Any Citrix Secure Gateway server
Agent deploying the test	An external agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix secure gateway server DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option. The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability ➤ Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results is reported for every Citrix secure gateway server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Active HTTP connections: The total number of HTTP/HTTPS client sessions currently active through Secure Gateway.	Number	This measure is incremented for each successful client connection request and is decremented for each disconnected or terminated HTTP/S connection.
	Active ICA connections: The total number of ICA Client sessions currently active through the Secure Gateway Service.	Number	The measure is incremented for each successful ICA Client connection request and decremented for each disconnected or terminated ICA connection.
	Active other connections: These are connections to the Logon Agent or the Web Interface to MetaFrame XP. This measure indicates the total number of client sessions currently active through the Secure Gateway Service that are not yet authenticated.	Number	The measure is incremented for each successful client connection request and is decremented for each disconnected or terminated non-ICA or HTTP/S connection.
	Pending connections: The total number of client connection requests that were accepted but have not yet completed the connection process.	Number	The measure is incremented when a client connection request is accepted and is decremented when the client connection request succeeds or fails.

	Percentfailed connections: Percentage of failed connections.	Percent	
	Failed connections: The total number of failed client connection requests.	Number	The measure is incremented when a client fails to complete the handshaking process or a connection could not be established to the requested resource. The constant increase in failed connections, interprets failure due to various factors like Timed Out, SSL error, Server Connect error, Authentication error and Access control list errors. The detailed diagnosis capability of this measure, if enabled, provides the number of connections which failed due to each of the above-mentioned reasons.

6.1.1.2 CSG Traffic Test

This test reports the statistics pertaining to the to and fro data traffic between the ICA Client and the Citrix Secure Gateway after the connection has been established.

Purpose	Reports statistics pertaining to the to and fro data traffic between the ICA Client and the MetaFrame server after the connection has been established		
Target of the test	Any Citrix Secure Gateway server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix secure gateway server		
Outputs of the test	One set of results is reported for every Citrix secure gateway server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Data receive rate: The total number of bytes (for all client connections) sent to the Secure Gateway Service by any connected client.	KB/Sec	The measure is increased when the Secure Gateway Service reads some data from a connected client.

MONITORING THE CITRIX SECURE GATEWAY

	Data send rate: The total number of bytes (for all client connections) sent to the client(s) from the Secure Gateway Service.	KB/Sec	The measure is increased when the Secure Gateway Service sends data to any connected client.
--	---	--------	--

6.1.1.3 CSG Validation Test

This test reports results of the validations done by the Secure Ticket Authority before getting access to the Citrix Gateway Server.

Purpose	Reports results of the validations done by the Secure Ticket Authority before getting access to the Citrix Gateway Server		
Target of the test	Any Citrix Secure Gateway server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix secure gateway server		
Outputs of the test	One set of results is reported for every Citrix secure gateway server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Failed ticket validations: The rate of unsuccessful STA ticket validation requests.	Validations/Sec	If a ticket is not validated by the STA or the Secure Gateway Service, the measure is increased. More than 5 ticket validations indicate that the client configuration in the Metaframe should be investigated.
	Failed access token validations: The total number of unsuccessful access token validations.	Errors/Sec	This counter is incremented if an access token cannot be validated by the Authentication Service or there is an error while the Secure Gateway Service is attempting to validate the access token. More than 3 validation errors interprets that the state of the tickets generated should be verified or the connection between the Client and SecureGateway should be checked.
	Successful validations: The rate of validations succeeded	Validations/Sec	

MONITORING THE CITRIX SECURE GATEWAY

	Successful cache validations: The rate at which successful access token validations occur in the Secure Gateway Service matching the contents of its cache.	Validations/Sec	The measure is increased when the Secure Gateway Service successfully validates an access token by checking if it has the access token in its cache.
	Successful STA validations: The rate at which successful validations occur through Authentication Service in response to access token validation requests from the Secure Gateway Service.	Validations/Sec	The measure is increased when the Authentication Service returns a validation successful message.

6.1.1.4 CSG SSL Test

This test monitors the SSL handshakes handled by a Citrix Secure Gateway.

Purpose	Monitors the SSL handshakes handled by a Citrix Secure Gateway		
Target of the test	Any Citrix Secure Gateway server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix secure gateway server		
Outputs of the test	One set of results is reported for every Citrix secure gateway server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	SSL Handshakes: The number of SSL handshakes handled by the CSG in the last measurement period.	Number	
	SSL handshake rate: The rate at which SSL handshakes are being handled by the CSG.	Handshakes/Sec	This value is one of the representations of the workload on the CSG.

	Pending SSL handshakes: The number of SSL handshakes currently in progress between the CSG and clients.	Number	Ideally, this value should be low.
	Avg SSL handshake time: The average time taken for an SSL handshake to complete.	Secs	This value indicates whether SSL handshakes are slowing down user access to the Citrix infrastructure.

6.1.1.5 CSG Data Test

This test monitors the data to and from the Citrix Secure Gateway to clients. Protocol-wise breakup of the data communicated is also provided.

Purpose	Monitors the data to and from the Citrix Secure Gateway to clients		
Target of the test	Any Citrix Secure Gateway server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix secure gateway server 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results is reported for every Citrix secure gateway server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Traffic rate to clients: The rate of data transmitted to clients by the CSG.	KB/Sec	This value represents the workload on the CSG.
	CGP data rate to clients: The rate of CGP protocol data transmitted by the CSG to clients.	KB/Sec	
	SOCKS traffic to clients: The rate of SOCKS protocol data transmitted by the CSG to clients.	KB/Sec	

MONITORING THE CITRIX SECURE GATEWAY

	HTTP traffic to clients: The rate of HTTP/HTTPS protocol data transmitted by the CSG to clients.	KB/Sec	
	Data traffic from clients: The rate of data transmitted from clients by the CSG.	KB/Sec	This value represents the workload from the CSG.
	CGP data from clients: The rate of CGP protocol data transmitted from the CSG to clients.	KB/Sec	
	SOCKS traffic from clients: The rate of SOCKS protocol data transmitted from the CSG to clients.	KB/Sec	
	HTTP traffic from clients: The rate of HTTP/HTTPS protocol data transmitted from the CSG to clients.	KB/Sec	

6.1.1.6 CSG Performance Test

This test monitors connections to the Citrix Secure Gateway.

Purpose	Monitors connections to the Citrix Secure Gateway		
Target of the test	Any Citrix Secure Gateway server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix secure gateway server		
Outputs of the test	One set of results is reported for every Citrix secure gateway server being monitored		
Measurements made by the	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation

MONITORING THE CITRIX SECURE GATEWAY

test	Successful connections to the CSG: The number of successful connections handled by the Citrix Secure Gateway during the last measurement period.	Number	
	Successful CGP connections: The number of successful CSG protocol connections handled by the Citrix Secure Gateway during the last measurement period.	Number	
	Successful SOCKS connections: The number of successful SOCKS protocol connections handled by the Citrix Secure Gateway during the last measurement period.	Number	
	Successful HTTP connections: The number of successful HTTP/HTTPS protocol connections handled by the Citrix Secure Gateway during the last measurement period.	Number	
	Current active connections to the CSG: The number of connections currently being handled by the CSG.	Number	If the number of active connections is unusually high or low, it may indicate a situation that warrants further investigation to see if the Citrix infrastructure is working well.
	Active CGP connections: The number of CGP connections currently being handled by the CSG.	Number	
	Active Socks connections to the CSG: The number of SOCKS connections currently being handled by the CSG.	Number	

MONITORING THE CITRIX SECURE GATEWAY

	Active HTTP connections to the CSG: The number of HTTP/HTTPS connections currently being handled by the CSG.	Number	
	Failed connections to the CSG: The total number of failed client connection requests during the last measurement period.	Number	This value is the sum of the Failed Connections (Timed Out), Failed Connections (SSL Error), and Failed Connections (General Client Error) counters.
	Percent failed connections: The percentage of total connections handled that failed.	Percent	
	Client timeouts: The total number of client connection requests that were accepted but timed out before completing the protocol handshake during the last measurement period.	Number	
	SSL handshake errors: The total number of client connection requests that were accepted but did not successfully complete the SSL handshake during the last measurement period.	Number	
	Client errors: The total number of client connection requests that failed to connect to the Secure Gateway for any reason other than timing out or SSL handshake error during the last measurement period.	Number	

MONITORING THE CITRIX SECURE GATEWAY

	Avg client connection time: The average amount of time (in Secs) for a client connection request to complete the connection process.	Secs	
	Failed backend connections: The total number of backend connections that failed in the last measurement period.	Number	Clients that successfully connect to the Secure Gateway may not successfully connect to backend servers, such as a Web server. These connections are not counted as part of the failed client connection count.
	Pending connections: The total number of client connection requests accepted, but not yet completed by the Secure Gateway.	Number	Pending connections are still active and have not timed out or failed. An increase in pending connections indicates a potential bottleneck at the CSG.

Monitoring the Citrix Secure Ticketing Authority (STA)

Secure Ticketing Authority (STA) works hand-in-hand with any Secure Gateway Server for accessing resources and applications hosted by one or more Citrix Access Suite products. STA is a core component of the Citrix Secure Gateway. The vital functions of the STA are generating Tickets and validating them in the future, for access to the resources on the Citrix server.

Errors in ticket generation and validation, if not resolved in time, could result in critical resources remaining inaccessible to users. Continuous monitoring and proactive alerting of probable error conditions could help prevent such situations. The specialized monitoring model that eG Enterprise provides for the *Citrix STA* (see Figure 7.1), enables 24 x 7 monitoring of the STA, and proactive alerting of issues that surface.

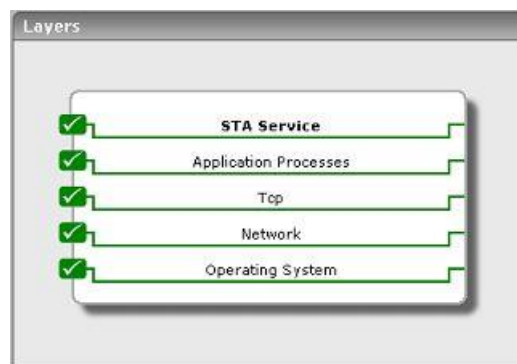


Figure 7.1: The layer model of the Citrix STA

Using this model (see Figure 7.1), administrators can find quick answers to the following performance queries related to the Citrix STA:

- How many tickets were successfully generated by the STA? Did the STA fail to generate any tickets?
- Were too many tickets and data retrieval requests invalidated by the STA?
- Have many ticket requests timed out? Should the timeout setting be reset?

MONITORING THE CITRIX SECURE TICKETING AUTHORITY (STA)

Since the four layers at the bottom of Figure 7.1 have been dealt with extensively in the *Monitoring Unix and Windows Servers* document, the section that follows will discuss the **STA Service** layer alone.

7.1 The STA Service Layer

The tests associated with this layer monitor the crucial ticket generation and validation functions of the STA, and report their status.



Figure 7.2: The test associated with the STA Service layer

7.1.1 STA Test

The STA test reports the status of the tickets requested and generated by the Secure Ticket Authority.

Purpose	Reports the status of the Tickets requested and generated by the Secure Ticket Authority		
Target of the test	Any Citrix STA		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix STA		
Outputs of the test	One set of results is reported for every Citrix STA being monitored		
Measurements made by the	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation

MONITORING THE CITRIX SECURE TICKETING AUTHORITY (STA)

test	Validated data requests: The rate at which successful ticket validation and data retrieval requests were received during the lifetime of the STA.	Requests/Sec	
	Failed data requests: The rate at which unsuccessful ticket validation and data retrieval requests were received during the lifetime of the STA.	Requests/Sec	
	Validated ticket requests: The rate at which successful ticket generation requests were received during the lifetime of the STA	Requests/Sec	
	Failed ticket requests: The rate at which unsuccessful ticket generation requests were received during the lifetime of the STA.	Requests/Sec	
	Active tickets: The total count of active tickets currently held in the STA.	Number	
	Percent bad data requests: The total percentage of unsuccessful ticket validation and data retrieval requests received during the lifetime of the STA	Percent	
	Percent bad ticket requests: The total percentage of unsuccessful ticket generation requests received during the lifetime of the STA	Percent	
	Ticket timeouts: The rate at which ticket timeouts occur at the STA	Timeouts/Sec	

Monitoring Citrix License Servers

Every Citrix Access Suite product environment must have at least one shared or dedicated license server. Citrix Access Suite products seek permission from this license server to run. The first time a user connects to a Citrix Access Suite product (for example, the user starts a published application), the product requests a license from the license server. When the license server grants a license request, the Citrix Access Suite product reserves a license for its use. Reserving licenses for this purpose is known as *checking out licenses*. When the user logs off from the product server, the product returns the license to the license server. This process is known as *checking in licenses*. Citrix Access Suite products use a continuously open connection to the license server to check out licenses. Every time a Citrix Access Suite product starts, it opens a connection to the license server by checking out the *startup license*. The startup license is a Citrix system file that enables Citrix Access Suite products to maintain a connection to the license server. The following figure shows that each product on a server forms its own constant connection to the license server.

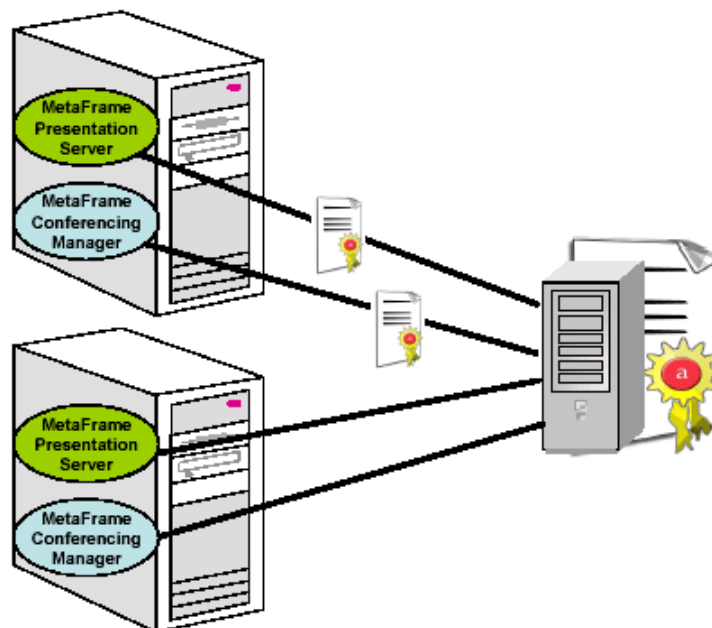


Figure 8.1: Each product making a continuous connection to the license server

Each product on a server makes a continuous connection to the license server. The license server can support up to 2000 continuous connections. If connections to the license server fail, then naturally, it would result in the user been denied access to a critical Citrix Access Suite product; if the failure persists or occurs frequently, then the user is

MONITORING CITRIX LICENSE SERVERS

bound to be dissatisfied with the quality of the service. In order to avoid such situations, connection and operational issues of the license server should be detected and resolved at the earliest, so that users have no cause for complaints. Continuous monitoring of the connections to the License server, and thorough monitoring of the key functions performed by the server can alone ensure service continuity. To provide such complete monitoring, eG Enterprise embeds an exclusive *Citrix License* monitoring model (see Figure 8.2).

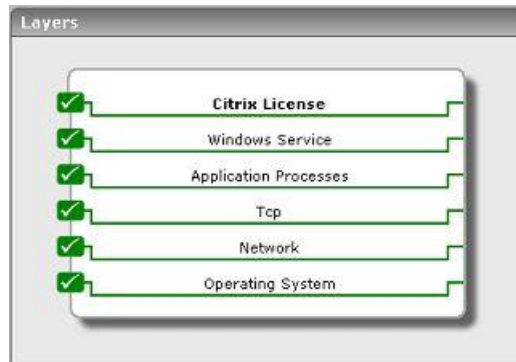


Figure 8.2: The layer model of a Citrix license server

Every layer of this model is mapped to a wide variety of tests that keep a constant check on every operational aspect of the License server and report its status. The sections to come will discuss the **Citrix License** layer only, as the remaining layers have already been dealt with in the *Monitoring Unix and Windows Servers* document.

8.1 The Citrix License Layer

To ascertain future license requirements and to detect license abuse, it is essential to closely follow the current license usage of the Access Suite. The tests mapped to the **Citrix License** layer enable this.



Figure 8.3: Tests associated with the Citrix License layer

8.1.1 Citrix Licenses Test

The CitrixLicense test reports statistics pertaining to the license usage of the Citrix Access Suite.

MONITORING CITRIX LICENSE SERVERS

Purpose	Reports statistics pertaining to the license usage of the Citrix Access Suite		
Target of the test	Any Citrix License Server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed. Since the CitrixLicense test is a resource-intensive test, it is recommended that you run the test less frequently. Accordingly, the TEST PERIOD for this test has been, by default, set to 10 minutes. 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix License server 4. CITRIXHOME - Provide the full path to the install directory of the Citrix License server being monitored. By default, 'none' will be displayed here. In such a case, eG will auto-discover the install directory. Alternatively, you can explicitly specify the exact location of the install directory here. For example, <i>c:\progra~1\CitrixLicense</i>. 5. REREAD LICENSE - If this flag is set to Yes, then the eG agent will check for changes in license status everytime the test runs. If this flag is set to No, then the eG agent will not check for license changes. 5. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option. The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability • Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results is reported for every Citrix license being managed by the monitored Citrix License server		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Licenses installed: Indicates the number of licenses installed.	Number	
	Licenses in use: Indicates the number of licenses currently being used.	Number	If this measure is equal to <i>Licenses installed</i> , then it indicates that all the licenses have been utilized. The detailed diagnosis of this measure will reveal the details of the used licenses.
	Available licenses: Indicates the number of licenses not in use.	Number	

MONITORING CITRIX LICENSE SERVERS

	License utilization: Indicates the percentage of licenses currently being used.	Percent	If this value is 100, then it indicates that all the licenses have been used up.
--	---	---------	--

Monitoring Citrix Web Interfaces

One of the key components of the Citrix access architecture is the Citrix Web Interface. When a user tries to login to the web front-end from a browser, the request is received and forwarded by the web interface to the XML broker. The XML service translates and then forwards the user's application list request to the Citrix IMA service. The IMA service uses the user information to contact the Domain controller to validate the user and his/her access rights. The IMA service then builds a list of applications that the user has access to and returns this list to the XML service, which in turn, reformats the output in XML format and returns it via the web interface to the user.

To periodically monitor the data-flow between the web interface, the XML service, and the IMA service, and to keep track of the web interface's availability at all times, the eG Enterprise suite provides a specialized *Citrix Web Interface* monitoring model (see Figure 9.1). Every layer of this hierarchical model is associated with tests that run at frequent intervals to verify whether all critical parameters of the server are in good health.



Figure 9.1: The layer model of the Citrix Web Interface

This section will discuss the **Citrix XML Service** only, as all other layers have been discussed extensively in the *Monitoring Web Servers* and *Monitoring Unix and Windows Servers* documents.

9.1 The Citrix XML Service Layer

This layer executes a test (see Figure 9.2) that checks whether the entire login and application enumeration process using the web interface (i.e., involving the XML service and IMA service of Citrix) is functioning properly.



Figure 9.2: The test associated with the Citrix XML Service layer

9.1.1.1 Citrix XML Access Test

This test verifies the interactions between the web interface, the XML service, and the IMA service.

A typical web interface interaction is composed of the following (see Figure 9.3):

1. Client device users utilize a Web browser to view the Log in page and enter their user credentials.
2. The web interface reads users' information and uses the Web Interface's classes to forward the information to the Citrix XML Service; this service can execute on the Citrix Web Interface or on each of the XenApp servers in a server farm. The designated server acts as a broker between the NFuse server and the XenApp servers in a farm.
3. The Citrix XML Service then retrieves a list of applications from the servers that users can access. These applications comprise the user's application set. The Citrix XML Service retrieves the application set from the Independent Management Architecture (IMA) system and Program Neighborhood Service, respectively.
4. The Citrix XML Service then returns the user's application set information to the Web Interface's classes.
5. The user then clicks on the application of interest to him/her to access it.

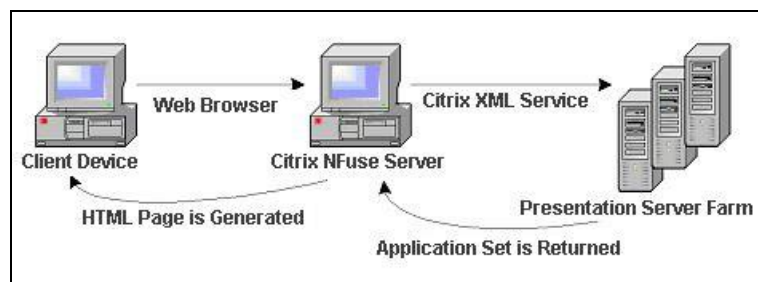


Figure 9.3: A typical web interface interaction

If the Citrix XML service executes on a Citrix Web Interface, then you can use this test to evaluate the availability and responsiveness of the XML service. This test emulates a user logging in to the web interface and requesting for a list of applications available to him/her. By emulating a request, this test checks that the entire login and application enumeration process using the web interface (i.e., involving the XML service and IMA service of Citrix) is functioning properly.

MONITORING CITRIX WEB INTERFACES

Purpose	Verifies the interactions between the web interface, the XML service, and the IMA service		
Target of the test	Any Citrix Web Interface		
Agent deploying the test	An external agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix server 4. USER - This test emulates a user logging into the NFuse server and requesting for a list of applications available to him/her. Therefore, in the USER text box, provide a valid user name which the test should use for logging into the NFuse server. 5. PASSWORD - Provide the PASSWORD of the specified USER. 6. CONFIRM PASSWORD - Confirm the password by retyping it in the CONFIRM PASSWORD box. 7. SSL - The web interface through which these tests are executing may be configured for HTTP or HTTPS access. If HTTPS access is configured, then this parameter should be set to YES. 8. DOMAIN - Provide the domain to which the user logs in. 9. DOMAINTYPE - A Citrix web interface can be set up to authenticate users by connecting to a Windows domain, or a Unix domain, or a Novell domain. The DOMAINTYPE value represents the type of domain being used to validate the user. The default value is "NT". For Unix, use "UNIX" and for Novell, use "NDS" in the domainType setting. 10. XMLPORT - Specify the port on which the Citrix XML Service is executing. In some Citrix environments, the XML service might share its port with the web server on Citrix NFuse. In such cases, the XMLPORT will be the same as the PORT specification. 11. TIMEOUT - Specify the duration (in seconds) for which the test needs to wait for a response from the server. At the end of this duration, the test will timeout. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every Citrix Web Interface monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Connection availability: Tracks if the Citrix XML service is available to handle any requests.	Percent	If the TCP connection to the XML service port fails, this metric has a value of 0. Otherwise, it has a value of 100.
	Authentication status: Indicates if the user authentication succeeded.	Percent	It has a value of 100 if the user was authenticated, and a value of 0 if the authentication failed. If the user login is valid, yet authentication fails, the problem then lies with the Citrix IMA service's communication with the domain controller/active directory server.

MONITORING CITRIX WEB INTERFACES

	Application enumeration status: This metric indicates if the Citrix web interface was able to enumerate the applications available for the user logging in.	Percent	A value of 0 indicates that application enumeration failed, while a value of 100 denotes that the application enumeration operation succeeded. If authentication succeeds but application enumeration fails, then the problem is most likely to be in the Citrix XML service, its interaction with the IMA service, or with the IMA service itself.
	TCP connection time: Indicates the time taken to establish a TCP connection to the Citrix XML service.	Secs	If this value is significantly high, it could probably be because the network latency is high or the Citrix web interface host is overloaded.
	Total response time: Represents the total time taken for a user to login to the Citrix web interface and enumerate all the applications.	Secs	The value of this metric indicates the responsiveness of the Citrix web interface and its connectivity to the XML service.

Monitoring the Citrix Access Gateway

Citrix Access Gateway™ products are universal SSL VPN appliances providing a secure, always-on, single point-of-access to an organization's applications and data. A comprehensive range of appliances and editions allow Access Gateway to meet the needs of any size organization, from small businesses to the most demanding global enterprises.

The Access Gateway appliance is deployed in an organization's demilitarized zone, and creates a virtual TCP connection with the client computer. Client computers launch the Citrix Secure Access Agent by simply accessing a secure Web URL or using the desktop icon. The Access Gateway then authenticates these credentials with a corporate authentication server and, if the credentials are correct, finishes the handshake with the client PC. Once authenticated, the Secure Access Agent is launched in the client computer, at which all network traffic destined for certain private networks is captured and redirected over the secure tunnel to the Access Gateway.

The error-free functioning of such an appliance is of tremendous significance in environments that span geographies and which support mission-critical applications handling highly sensitive information (like in the case of mobile/VoIP communication). Such environments often have to deal with concurrent access requests from remote users at disparate locations. With a defective Access Gateway, remote traffic could go unscanned and therefore unsecured, exposing the applications and resources to unauthorized usage, or worse, malicious virus attacks.

eG Enterprise offers out-of-the-box two specialized models for monitoring the Citrix Access Gateway – the *Citrix Access Gateway – Windows* model that focuses on the health of the Citrix Access Gateway operating on a Windows platform, and the *Citrix Access Gateway – Linux* model, which is a dedicated model for monitoring the Citrix Access Gateway component operating on Linux.

Using these models, administrators can constantly keep an eye on the operations of the Access Gateway and be proactively alerted of even minor non-conformances, so that the problem is resolved before non-genuine users gain access to critical applications and data.

The sections that will follow discuss both these models in detail.

10.1 Monitoring the Citrix Access Gateway on Windows

Figure 10.1 depicts the *Citrix Access Gateway – Windows* model.



Figure 10.1: Layer model of the Citrix Access Gateway

Every layer in the layer model of Figure 10.1 is attached to a wide variety of tests that explore one/more performance aspects of the Access Gateway. With the help of the results reported by these tests, the following performance queries can be easily answered; in the light of these answers, probable issues with the Access Gateway can be instantly detected.

- Is there a processing bottleneck on the Access Gateway?
- What are the type of requests that are being processed, and how quickly is the Access Gateway able to respond to them? Which requests are taking too long?
- Are the context pools adequately sized, or are too many requests waiting for contexts?
- Is the Access Gateway able to create/load sessions quickly upon request, or is there a bottleneck there that requires investigation?
- Is the session cache hit ratio optimal, or do more sessions need to be allocated to the cache?

The sections below discuss the top 3 layers of the layer model only, as the other layers have all been discussed thoroughly in the *Monitoring Unix and Windows Servers* document.

10.1.1 The .Net Layer

The **.Net** layer tracks the health of the ASP .Net framework on which the Access Gateway operates. Figure 10.2 reveals the tests mapped to this layer.



Figure 10.2: The tests mapped to the .Net layer

10.1.1.1 ASP Lock Threads Test

This test provides information about managed locks and threads that an application uses.

Purpose	Provides information about managed locks and threads that an application uses		
Target of the test	A Citrix Access Gateway		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT - The port at which the specified HOST listens		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the Citrix Access Gateway being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Current logical threads: The number of current managed thread objects in the application. This measure maintains the count of both running and stopped threads.	Number	

	Current physical threads: The number of native operating system threads created and owned by the common language runtime to act as underlying threads for managed thread objects. This measure does not include the threads used by the runtime in its internal operations.	Number	
	Current recognized threads: The number of threads that are currently recognized by the runtime. These threads are associated with a corresponding managed thread object.	Number	
	Contention rate: The rate at which threads in the runtime attempt to acquire a managed lock unsuccessfully.	Rate/Sec	
	Current queue length: The total number of threads that are currently waiting to acquire a managed lock in the application.	Number	

10.1.1.2 ASP .Net App Requests Test

This test monitors how well the application domain handles requests.

Purpose	Monitors how well the application domain handles requests
Target of the test	A Citrix Access Gateway
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT - The port at which the specified HOST listens

Outputs of the test	One set of results for every application domain on the ASP .NET framework		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Requests executing: The number of requests currently executing.	Number	This measure is incremented when the HttpRuntime begins to process the request and is decremented after the HttpRuntime finishes the request.
	Requests app queue: The number of requests currently in the application request queue.	Number	
	Requests not found: The number of requests that did not find the required resource.	Number	
	Requests not authorized: The number of request failed due to unauthorized access.	Number	Values greater than 0 indicate that proper authorization has not been provided, or invalid authors are trying to access a particular resource.
	Requests timed out: The number of requests timed out.	Number	
	Requests succeeded: The rate at which requests succeeded	Requests/Sec	

10.1.1.3 ASP .Net Applications Test

This test reports key statistics pertaining to applications deployed on the ASP .NET objects in the Citrix Access Gateway.

Purpose	Reports key statistics pertaining to applications deployed on the ASP .NET objects in the Citrix Access Gateway
Target of the test	Citrix Access Gateway
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT - The port at which the specified HOST listens

Outputs of the test	One set of results for every ASP .NET object discovered in the Citrix Access Gateway		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Request rate: Indicates the number of requests executed per second.	Number	This represents the current throughput of the application.
	Pipeline instances: Indicates the number of active pipeline instances for the ASP.NET application.	Number	Since only one execution thread can run within a pipeline instance, this number gives the maximum number of concurrent requests that are being processed for a given application. Ideally, the value of this measure should be low.
	Number of errors: Indicates the total sum of all errors that occur during the execution of HTTP requests.	Number	This measure should be kept at 0 or a very low value.

10.1.1.4 ASP .Net Workers Test

This test reports statistics pertaining to the performance of the worker process of the ASP .NET framework of the Citrix Access Gateway.

Purpose	Reports statistics pertaining to the performance of the worker process of the ASP .NET framework of the Citrix Access Gateway		
Target of the test	Citrix Access Gateway		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT - The port at which the specified HOST listens 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for Citrix Access Gateway monitored		
Measurements made by the	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation

test	Application restarts: The number of application restarts.	Number	In a perfect world, the application domain will and should survive for the life of the process. Even if a single restart occurs, it is a cause for concern because proactive and reactive restarts cause automatic recycling of the worker process. Moreover, restarts warrant recreation of the application domain and recompilation of the pages, both of which consume a lot of time. To investigate the reasons for a restart, check the values set in the processModel configuration.
	Applications running: The number of applications currently running.	Number	
	Requests current: The number of requests currently handled by the ASP.NET ISAPI. This includes those that are queued , executing, or waiting to be written to the client.	Number	
	Request execution time: The number of seconds taken to execute the last request.	Number	In version 1.0 of the framework, the execution time begins when the worker process receives the request, and stop when the ASP.NET ISAPI sends HSE_REQ_DONE_WITH_SESSION to IIS. In version 1.1 of the framework, execution begins when the HttpContext for the request is created, and stop before the response is sent to IIS. The value of this measure should be stable. Any sudden change from the previous recorded values should be notified.
	Requests queued: The number of requests currently queued.	Number	When running on IIS 5.0, there is a queue between inetinfo and aspnet_wp, and there is one queue for each virtual directory. When running on IIS 6.0, there is a queue where requests are posted to the managed ThreadPool from native code, and a queue for each virtual directory. This counter includes requests in all queues. The queue between inetinfo and aspnet_wp is a named pipe through which the request is sent from one process to the other. The number of requests in this queue increases if there is a shortage of available I/O threads in the aspnet_wp process. On IIS 6.0 it increases when there are incoming requests and a shortage of worker threads.

	Requests rejected: The number of rejected requests	Number	Requests are rejected when one of the queue limits is exceeded. An excessive value of this measure hence indicates that the worker process is unable to process the requests due to overwhelming load or low memory in the processor.
	Requests wait time: The number of seconds that the most recent request spent waiting in the queue, or named pipe that exists between inetinfo and aspnet_wp. This does not include any time spent waiting in the application queues.	Secs	
	Worker processes running: The current number of aspnet_wp worker processes	Number	Every application executing on the .NET server corresponds to a worker process. Sometimes, during active or proactive recycling, a new worker process and the worker process that is being replaced may coexist. Under such circumstances, a single application might have multiple worker processes executing for it. Therefore, if the value of this measure is not the same as that of Applications_running, then it calls for closer examination of the reasons behind the occurrence.
	Worker process restarts: The number of aspnet_wp process restarts in the machine	Number	Process restarts are expensive and undesirable. The values of this metric are dependent upon the process model configuration settings, as well as unforeseen access violations, memory leaks, and deadlocks.

10.1.1.5 ASP .Net Sessions Test

This test monitors the application sessions to the ASP .NET framework of the Citrix Access Gateway.

Purpose	Monitors the sessions to the ASP .NET framework of the Citrix Access Gateway
Target of the test	Citrix Access Gateway
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

MONITORING THE CITRIX ACCESS GATEWAY

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT - The port at which the specified HOST listens 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every application session to the ASP .NET framework		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	SQL connections: Indicates the number of connections to the SQL Server used by session state.	Number	An unusually high value may indicate a sudden increase in sessions to the SQL Server.
	State server connections: Indicates the number of connections to the StateServer used by session state.	Number	An unusually high value may indicate a sudden increase in sessions to the StateServer.
	Abandoned ASPNet application sessions: Indicates the number of sessions that have been explicitly abandoned during the last measurement period.	Number	
	Active ASPNet application sessions: Indicates the currently active sessions.	Number	
	Timedout ASPNet application sessions: Indicates the number of sessions that timed out during the last measurement period.	Number	
	ASPNet application sessions: Indicates the total number of sessions during the last measurement period.	Number	

10.1.2 The Web Server Layer

To track the availability, responsiveness, and overall health of the web server component of the Citrix Access Gateway, use the tests associated with this layer.



Figure 10.3: The tests associated with the Web Server layer

Since these tests have already been discussed in the *Monitoring Web Servers* document, let us straight away proceed to the **CAG Service** layer.

10.1.3 The CAG Service Layer

This layer continuously monitors the requests to the CAG, so as to proactively detect processing bottlenecks (if any), and keeps a check on any unusual session behavior or session cache usage.



Figure 10.4: The tests associated with the CAG Service layer

10.1.3.1 CAG Data Layer Test

This test monitors the data layer of the Citrix Access Gateway, and reports the type of requests that are being received by the Access Gateway and how well it processes the requests; in the process, the test reveals processing bottlenecks (if any).

MONITORING THE CITRIX ACCESS GATEWAY

Purpose	Monitors the data layer of the Citrix Access Gateway		
Target of the test	A Citrix Access Gateway		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix Access Gateway 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every Citrix Access Gateway being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Contexts in CAG data layer pool: Indicates the number of contexts in the pool.	Number	
	Context requests waiting: Indicates the number of context requests waiting on the data layer.	Number	<p>The Citrix Access Gateway embeds SmartAccess capabilities by means of which the Access Gateway can not only grant/deny users access to specific applications/information, but can also determine what the user can do with the information/application so accessed. For example, based on the access device and/or location, organizations can control whether users are allowed to view, print, edit or save information. This is also known as Contextual Access Control.</p> <p>The value of this measure indicates the number of requests that are currently waiting for the Access Gateway to provide context-based access. A high value of this measure implies that context requests are not being processed quickly; this could be owing to a processing bottleneck, and hence warrants further investigation.</p>
	Commit rate: Indicates the rate of commits during the last measurement period.	Commits/Sec	

MONITORING THE CITRIX ACCESS GATEWAY

	Update rate: Indicates the rate of updates during the last measurement period.	Updates/Sec	
	Delete rate: Indicates the rate of deletes during the last measurement period.	Deletes/Sec	
	Insert rate: Indicates the rate of inserts during the last measurement period.	Inserts/Sec	
	Context rate: Indicates the rate of contexts during the last measurement period.	Contexts/Sec	
	Streams created: Indicates the rate at which streams were created during the last measurement period.	Creates/Sec	The application streaming feature simplifies application deployment to end users. With the application streaming feature, you can install and configure an application on one file server and deliver it to any desktop or server on demand. While publishing a streamed application for access by end users, you also need to configure the Access Gateway to allow such a user access. These measures help administrators gauge how well the Access Gateway handles user requests for published applications.
	Read streams created: Indicates the rate at which read streams were created.	Creates/Sec	
	Write streams created: Indicates the rate at which write streams were created.	Creates/Sec	
	Stream data read rate: Indicates the rate at which stream data was read.	KB/Sec	
	Stream data write rate: Indicates the rate at which stream data was written.	KB/Sec	

10.1.3.2 CAG Sessions Test

This test monitors the sessions to the Citrix Access Gateway, exposes delays or other abnormalities in session creation/validation/loading, and stark inefficiencies (if any) in session cache utilization.

Purpose	Monitors the sessions to the Citrix Access Gateway
Target of the test	A Citrix Access Gateway

MONITORING THE CITRIX ACCESS GATEWAY

Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix Access Gateway 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every Citrix Access Gateway being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	CAG sessions started: Indicates the rate at which sessions were created on the Citrix Access Gateway.	Creates/Sec	
	CAG sessions updated: Indicates the rate at which the sessions were updated during the last measurement period.	Updates/Sec	
	CAG sessions validated: Indicates the rate at which sessions were validated during the last measurement period.	Validates/Sec	
	CAG sessions loaded: Indicates the rate at which sessions were loaded during the last measurement period.	Updates/Sec	
	CAG sessions saved: Indicates the rate at which sessions were saved during the last measurement period.	Saves/Sec	
	CAG sessions deleted: Indicates the rate at which sessions were deleted during the last measurement period.	Deletes/Sec	
	CAG session cache hits: Indicates the rate at which session requests were serviced by the session-cache during the last measurement period.	Hits/Sec	Ideally, this value should be high. A low value indicates that session requests are often fulfilled by direct disk accesses, thus increasing the processing overheads. You might want to increase the session cache size, if the situation persists.

	CAG session cache misses: Indicates the rate at which the session-cache could not service session requests during the last measurement period.	Misses/Sec	Ideally, this value should be low. A high value indicates that session requests are often fulfilled by direct disk accesses, thus increasing the processing overheads. You might want to increase the session cache size, if the situation persists.
--	--	------------	--

10.2 Monitoring the Citrix Access Gateway on Linux

Figure 10.5 depicts the *Citrix Access Gateway – Linux* monitoring model that eG Enterprise offers.

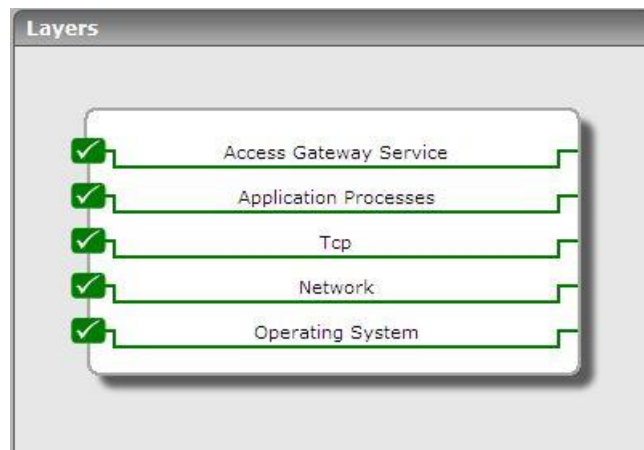


Figure 10.5: The layer model of the Citrix Access Gateway on Linux

Each layer is mapped to tests that periodically poll the SNMP MIB of the Citrix Access Gateway to retrieve useful performance statistics. These statistics reveal the following:

- r. Have any login attempts to the CAG failed?
- s. Have any administrative login attempts failed?
- t. Has the connection pool been utilized optimally or have too many connections been used already?

The sections that follow discuss each layer at length.

10.2.1 The Operating System Layer

Using the tests mapped to this layer, administrators can track the usage of every storage area of the CAG and instantly identify the areas that are running out of storage space. In addition, the layer also monitors the number of processes running on the CAG and the number of users currently connected to it.



Figure 10.6: The tests mapped to the Operating System layer

10.2.2 Host Storage Test

This test auto-discovers all the storage areas of the CAG and tracks the usage of each of these areas.

Purpose	Auto-discovers all the storage areas associated with a server
Target of the test	CAG on Linux
Agent deploying the test	A remote agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured 3. SNMPPORT - The port used to poll for SNMP statistics (default 161) 4. SNMPVERSION – By default, the eG agent supports SNMP version 1. Accordingly, the default selection in the SNMPVERSION list is v1. However, if a different SNMP framework is in use in your environment, say SNMP v2 or v3, then select the corresponding option from this list. 5. SNMPCOMMUNITY – The SNMP community name that the test uses to communicate with the target host. This parameter is specific to SNMP v1 and v2 only. Therefore, if the SNMPVERSION chosen is v3, then this parameter will not appear. 6. USERNAME – This parameter appears only when v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. SNMP version 3 (SNMPv3) is an extensible SNMP Framework which supplements the SNMPv2 Framework, by additionally supporting message security, access control, and remote SNMP configuration capabilities. To extract performance statistics from the MIB using the highly secure SNMP v3 protocol, the eG agent has to be configured with the required access privileges – in other words, the eG agent should connect to the MIB using the credentials of a user with access permissions to be MIB. Therefore, specify the name of such a user against the USERNAME parameter. 7. AUTHPASS – Specify the password that corresponds to the above-mentioned USERNAME. This parameter once again appears only if the SNMPVERSION selected is v3. 8. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the AUTHPASS by retyping it here. 9. AUTHTYPE – This parameter too appears only if v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. From the AUTHTYPE list box, choose the authentication algorithm using which SNMP v3 converts the specified USERNAME and PASSWORD into a 32-bit format to ensure security of SNMP transactions. You can choose between the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MD5 – Message Digest Algorithm • SHA – Secure Hash Algorithm 10. ENCRYPTFLAG – This flag appears only when v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. By default, the eG agent does not encrypt SNMP requests. Accordingly, the ENCRYPTFLAG is set to NO by default. To ensure that SNMP requests sent by the eG agent are encrypted, select the YES option. 11. ENCRYPTTYPE – If the ENCRYPTFLAG is set to YES, then you will have to mention the encryption type by selecting an option from the ENCRYPTTYPE list. SNMP v3 supports the following encryption types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DES – Data Encryption Standard • AES – Advanced Encryption Standard 12. ENCRYPTPASSWORD – Specify the encryption password here. 13. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the encryption password by retyping it here. 14. TIMEOUT – Specify the duration (in seconds) beyond which the SNMP query executed by this test should time out. The default is 10 seconds.
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every storage area on the server being monitored

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Storage size: Represents the total size of a storage area associated with a server.	GB	
	Usage of storage area: This metric denotes the percentage capacity of a storage area that is currently allocated.	Percent	A value close to 100% denotes a storage area that is highly used.
	Free space on storage area: This metric denotes the amount of storage of a storage area that is currently available for use.	GB	
	Allocation failures on storage area: The number of requests for storage represented by this entity that could not be honored in the last measurement period because there was not enough storage available to service application requests	Number	Ideally, there should be no allocation failures.

10.2.3 Host System Test

This test monitors the number of users accessing the CAG device and the processes executing on the device.

Purpose	Monitors the number of users accessing a server and the processes executing on a server
Target of the test	CAG on Linux
Agent deploying the test	A remote agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured 3. SNMPPORT - The port used to poll for SNMP statistics (default 161) 4. SNMPVERSION – By default, the eG agent supports SNMP version 1. Accordingly, the default selection in the SNMPVERSION list is v1. However, if a different SNMP framework is in use in your environment, say SNMP v2 or v3, then select the corresponding option from this list. 5. SNMPCOMMUNITY – The SNMP community name that the test uses to communicate with the target host. This parameter is specific to SNMP v1 and v2 only. Therefore, if the SNMPVERSION chosen is v3, then this parameter will not appear. 6. USERNAME – This parameter appears only when v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. SNMP version 3 (SNMPv3) is an extensible SNMP Framework which supplements the SNMPv2 Framework, by additionally supporting message security, access control, and remote SNMP configuration capabilities. To extract performance statistics from the MIB using the highly secure SNMP v3 protocol, the eG agent has to be configured with the required access privileges – in other words, the eG agent should connect to the MIB using the credentials of a user with access permissions to be MIB. Therefore, specify the name of such a user against the USERNAME parameter. 7. AUTHPASS – Specify the password that corresponds to the above-mentioned USERNAME. This parameter once again appears only if the SNMPVERSION selected is v3. 8. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the AUTHPASS by retyping it here. 9. AUTHTYPE – This parameter too appears only if v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. From the AUTHTYPE list box, choose the authentication algorithm using which SNMP v3 converts the specified USERNAME and PASSWORD into a 32-bit format to ensure security of SNMP transactions. You can choose between the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MD5 – Message Digest Algorithm • SHA – Secure Hash Algorithm 10. ENCRYPTFLAG – This flag appears only when v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. By default, the eG agent does not encrypt SNMP requests. Accordingly, the ENCRYPTFLAG is set to NO by default. To ensure that SNMP requests sent by the eG agent are encrypted, select the YES option. 11. ENCRYPTTYPE – If the ENCRYPTFLAG is set to YES, then you will have to mention the encryption type by selecting an option from the ENCRYPTTYPE list. SNMP v3 supports the following encryption types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DES – Data Encryption Standard • AES – Advanced Encryption Standard 12. ENCRYPTPASSWORD – Specify the encryption password here. 13. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the encryption password by retyping it here. 14. TIMEOUT – Specify the duration (in seconds) beyond which the SNMP query executed by this test should time out. The default is 10 seconds.
Outputs of the test	One set of results for each server being monitored

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Current users: The current number of users logged in to the server being monitored.	Number	
	Current processes: The current number of processes executing on the server being monitored.	Number	

10.2.4 The Network Layer

Monitor the availability and responsiveness of the CAG over the network, and also measure the bandwidth usage of each network interface supported by the CAG, with the help of the tests mapped to this layer.



Figure 10.7: The tests mapped to the Network layer

Since these tests have already been discussed in the *Monitoring Unix and Windows Servers* document, let us proceed to the next layer.

10.2.5 The Tcp Layer

This layer measures the health of TCP connections to and from the CAG and also tracks TCP retransmissions.



Figure 10.8: The test mapped to the Tcp layer

As this test has been discussed elaborately in the *Monitoring Network elements* document, let us move to the next layer.

10.2.6 The Application Processes Layer

You can track the availability and resource usage of critical processes executing on the CAG using the test mapped to this layer.



Figure 10.9: The test mapped to the Application Processes layer

10.2.6.1 Host Processes Test

The Host Processes test monitors the specific processes executing on CAG and reports the resource usage of the processes.

Purpose	Monitors the processes executing on the CAG and reports the resource usage of specific processes
Target of the test	CAG on Linux
Agent deploying the test	A remote agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured 3. SNMPPORT - The port used to poll for SNMP statistics (default 161) 4. SNMPVERSION – By default, the eG agent supports SNMP version 1. Accordingly, the default selection in the SNMPVERSION list is v1. However, if a different SNMP framework is in use in your environment, say SNMP v2 or v3, then select the corresponding option from this list. 5. SNMPCOMMUNITY – The SNMP community name that the test uses to communicate with the target server. This parameter is specific to SNMP v1 and v2 only. Therefore, if the SNMPVERSION chosen is v3, then this parameter will not appear. 6. USERNAME – This parameter appears only when v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. SNMP version 3 (SNMPv3) is an extensible SNMP Framework which supplements the SNMPv2 Framework, by additionally supporting message security, access control, and remote SNMP configuration capabilities. To extract performance statistics from the MIB using the highly secure SNMP v3 protocol, the eG agent has to be configured with the required access privileges – in other words, the eG agent should connect to the MIB using the credentials of a user with access permissions to be MIB. Therefore, specify the name of such a user against the USERNAME parameter. 7. AUTHPASS – Specify the password that corresponds to the above-mentioned USERNAME. This parameter once again appears only if the SNMPVERSION selected is v3. 8. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the AUTHPASS by retyping it here. 9. AUTHTYPE – This parameter too appears only if v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. From the AUTHTYPE list box, choose the authentication algorithm using which SNMP v3 converts the specified USERNAME and PASSWORD into a 32-bit format to ensure security of SNMP transactions. You can choose between the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MD5 – Message Digest Algorithm • SHA – Secure Hash Algorithm 10. ENCRYPTFLAG – This flag appears only when v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. By default, the eG agent does not encrypt SNMP requests. Accordingly, the ENCRYPTFLAG is set to NO by default. To ensure that SNMP requests sent by the eG agent are encrypted, select the YES option. 11. ENCRYPTTYPE – If the ENCRYPTFLAG is set to YES, then you will have to mention the encryption type by selecting an option from the ENCRYPTTYPE list. SNMP v3 supports the following encryption types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DES – Data Encryption Standard • AES – Advanced Encryption Standard 12. ENCRYPTPASSWORD – Specify the encryption password here. 13. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the encryption password by retyping it here.
--------------------------------------	--

	<p>14. PROCESS - Should contain the specific processes to be monitored. Each process to be monitored is specified in the format "name:pattern". The regular expression pattern denotes patterns that will be used to match processes on the server. For instance, to monitor all the Java processes on a server, specify the argument "java_processes:*java*".</p> <p>15. USEPROCESSPATH - In some operating systems (example, OpenVMS), the process name in the HOST RESOURCES MIB will be an empty string, and the process path will include the process name. In such cases therefore, the test should be explicitly instructed to search the process path strings for the configured process names/patterns. To ensure this, set the USEPROCESSPATH parameter to true. By default, this parameter is set to false. Operating systems where process name (in the HOST RESOURCES MIB) is not an empty string can go with this default setting.</p> <p>16. TIMEOUT - Specify the duration (in seconds) beyond which the SNMP query executed by this test should time out. The default is 10 seconds.</p>		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every configured process pattern		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Processes running: The number of processes currently executing on the server that match the pattern specified as parameter.	Number	This value indicates if too many or too few processes corresponding to an application are executing on the host.
	Memory utilization: The total memory usage of all processes executing on the server that match the pattern specified as parameter. The memory usage is specified as a percentage of the total memory available on the server.	Percent	A very high value could indicate that processes corresponding to the specified pattern are consuming excessive memory resources.
	Memory size: The total memory usage(in MB) of all processes executing on the server that match the pattern specified as parameter.	MB	A sudden increase in memory utilization for a process(es) may be indicative of memory leaks in the application.
	CPU utilization: The total CPU utilization of all processes executing on the server that match the configured process pattern.	Percent	A high value could signify a CPU bottleneck. The CPU utilization may be high because a few processes are consuming a lot of CPU, or because there are too many processes contending for a limited resource. Check the currently running processes to see the exact cause of the problem.

10.2.7 The Access Gateway Service Layer

The tests mapped to this layer monitors the efficiency with which the CAG performs its core functions, which include:

- Login authentication
- Managing client connections



Figure 10.10: The tests mapped to the Access Gateway Service layer

10.2.7.1 CAG Licenses Test

This test monitors how well the CAG manages connections to the Citrix server.

Purpose	Monitors how well the CAG manages connections to the Citrix server
Target of the test	CAG on Linux
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

<p>Configurable parameters for the test</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured 3. SNMPPORT - The port used to poll for SNMP statistics (default 161) 4. SNMPVERSION – By default, the eG agent supports SNMP version 1. Accordingly, the default selection in the SNMPVERSION list is v1. However, if a different SNMP framework is in use in your environment, say SNMP v2 or v3, then select the corresponding option from this list. 5. SNMPCOMMUNITY – The SNMP community name that the test uses to communicate with the target server. This parameter is specific to SNMP v1 and v2 only. Therefore, if the SNMPVERSION chosen is v3, then this parameter will not appear. 6. USERNAME – This parameter appears only when v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. SNMP version 3 (SNMPv3) is an extensible SNMP Framework which supplements the SNMPv2 Framework, by additionally supporting message security, access control, and remote SNMP configuration capabilities. To extract performance statistics from the MIB using the highly secure SNMP v3 protocol, the eG agent has to be configured with the required access privileges – in other words, the eG agent should connect to the MIB using the credentials of a user with access permissions to be MIB. Therefore, specify the name of such a user against the USERNAME parameter. 7. AUTHPASS – Specify the password that corresponds to the above-mentioned USERNAME. This parameter once again appears only if the SNMPVERSION selected is v3. 8. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the AUTHPASS by retyping it here. 9. AUTHTYPE – This parameter too appears only if v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. From the AUTHTYPE list box, choose the authentication algorithm using which SNMP v3 converts the specified USERNAME and PASSWORD into a 32-bit format to ensure security of SNMP transactions. You can choose between the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MD5 – Message Digest Algorithm • SHA – Secure Hash Algorithm 10. ENCRYPTFLAG – This flag appears only when v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. By default, the eG agent does not encrypt SNMP requests. Accordingly, the ENCRYPTFLAG is set to NO by default. To ensure that SNMP requests sent by the eG agent are encrypted, select the YES option. 11. ENCRYPTTYPE – If the ENCRYPTFLAG is set to YES, then you will have to mention the encryption type by selecting an option from the ENCRYPTTYPE list. SNMP v3 supports the following encryption types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DES – Data Encryption Standard • AES – Advanced Encryption Standard 12. ENCRYPTPASSWORD – Specify the encryption password here. 13. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the encryption password by retyping it here.
--	--

	14. TIMEOUT – Specify the duration (in seconds) beyond which the SNMP query executed by this test should time out. The default is 10 seconds.		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the CAG monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Total licenses installed on the Access Gateway: Indicates the maximum number of client connections.	Number	
	Licenses in use: Indicates the number of connections currently used.	Number	
	Disabled licenses: Indicates the number of connections currently disabled.	Number	
	Licenses available for use: Indicates the number of connections currently unused.	Number	
	Available licenses percent: Indicates the percentage of unused connections.	Percent	Ideally, this value should be high. A low value indicates that too many connections are currently in use, and that the pool might not have enough connections to support subsequent connection requests. This can severely affect the user experience with the CAG.

10.2.7.2 CAG Logins Test

This test tracks the user logins to CAG, and captures failed login attempts.

Purpose	Tracks the user logins to CAG, and captures failed login attempts
Target of the test	CAG on Linux
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

<p>Configurable parameters for the test</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured 3. SNMPPORT - The port used to poll for SNMP statistics (default 161) 4. SNMPVERSION – By default, the eG agent supports SNMP version 1. Accordingly, the default selection in the SNMPVERSION list is v1. However, if a different SNMP framework is in use in your environment, say SNMP v2 or v3, then select the corresponding option from this list. 5. SNMPCOMMUNITY – The SNMP community name that the test uses to communicate with the target server. This parameter is specific to SNMP v1 and v2 only. Therefore, if the SNMPVERSION chosen is v3, then this parameter will not appear. 6. USERNAME – This parameter appears only when v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. SNMP version 3 (SNMPv3) is an extensible SNMP Framework which supplements the SNMPv2 Framework, by additionally supporting message security, access control, and remote SNMP configuration capabilities. To extract performance statistics from the MIB using the highly secure SNMP v3 protocol, the eG agent has to be configured with the required access privileges – in other words, the eG agent should connect to the MIB using the credentials of a user with access permissions to be MIB. Therefore, specify the name of such a user against the USERNAME parameter. 7. AUTHPASS – Specify the password that corresponds to the above-mentioned USERNAME. This parameter once again appears only if the SNMPVERSION selected is v3. 8. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the AUTHPASS by retyping it here. 9. AUTHTYPE – This parameter too appears only if v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. From the AUTHTYPE list box, choose the authentication algorithm using which SNMP v3 converts the specified USERNAME and PASSWORD into a 32-bit format to ensure security of SNMP transactions. You can choose between the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MD5 – Message Digest Algorithm • SHA – Secure Hash Algorithm 10. ENCRYPTFLAG – This flag appears only when v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. By default, the eG agent does not encrypt SNMP requests. Accordingly, the ENCRYPTFLAG is set to NO by default. To ensure that SNMP requests sent by the eG agent are encrypted, select the YES option. 11. ENCRYPTTYPE – If the ENCRYPTFLAG is set to YES, then you will have to mention the encryption type by selecting an option from the ENCRYPTTYPE list. SNMP v3 supports the following encryption types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DES – Data Encryption Standard • AES – Advanced Encryption Standard 12. ENCRYPTPASSWORD – Specify the encryption password here. 13. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the encryption password by retyping it here.
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 14. TIMEOUT – Specify the duration (in seconds) beyond which the SNMP query executed by this test should time out. The default is 10 seconds.

MONITORING THE CITRIX ACCESS GATEWAY

Outputs of the test	One set of results for the CAG monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Total logins: Indicates the number of logins during the last measurement period.	Number	
	Client user logins: Indicates the number of successful client logins to the CAG during the last measurement period.	Number	
	Failed logins: Indicates the number of client logins that failed during the last measurement period.	Number	Ideally, this value should be 0.
	Admin user logins: Indicates the number of successful admin user logins during the last measurement period.	Number	
	Failed admin user logins: Indicates the number of failed admin user logins during the last measurement period.	Percent	Ideally, this value should be 0.

Monitoring the Citrix Netscaler LB

Citrix NetScaler application delivery solutions combine the features and functions of traditional data center point products - load balancing, caching, compression, SSL acceleration, and attack defense - into a single network appliance, built from the ground up to maximize the performance of mission-critical applications.

All Citrix NetScaler products are built on Citrix's patented Request Switching™ architecture, the industry's only wire-speed technology that handles every application request based on powerful user-defined policies. The Citrix NetScaler application-aware policy engine, AppExpert™, allows the creation of detailed policy-based decisions for individual requests, irrespective of connections. AppExpert lets administrators build sophisticated application request handling policies that enable powerful, comprehensive application-based features.

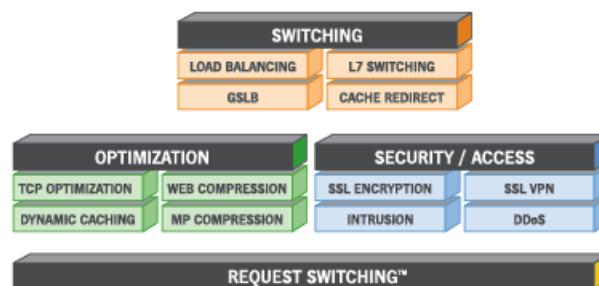


Figure 11.1: The Netscaler architecture

As business entities have begun to rely enormously on the Citrix Netscaler solutions to deliver service continuity and to ensure the secure transaction of business, the smooth functioning of the Netscaler appliance has become super-critical in Citrix infrastructures today. Round-the-clock monitoring of Netscaler products, proactive error reporting, and swift error-clearance are a must to ensure that the Citrix Netscaler is always up and running, and is well enough to attend to application requests from users.

The eG Enterprise-developed specialized *Netscaler LB* monitoring model uses the Netscaler's SNMP MIB to track the Netscaler availability and performance 24x7, warns administrators of probable issues in the functioning of Netscaler, and thus wards off potential performance bottlenecks.

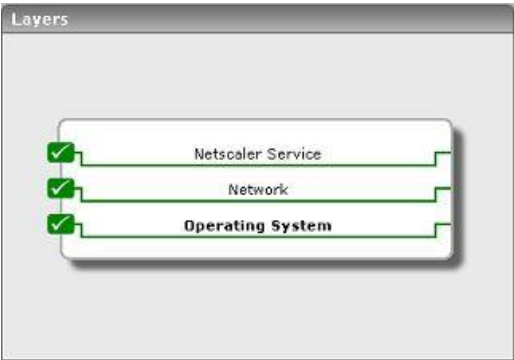


Figure 11.2: Layer model of the Citrix Netscaler

Each layer of this hierarchical layer model is mapped to tests that periodically execute on the Netscaler appliance to evaluate its performance. These tests use the **SNMPPORT** and **SNMPCOMMUNITY** string configurations to connect to the SNMP MIB of the Netscaler appliance, and extract a wide range of performance statistics from the MIB. The sections to come will discuss the tests associated with the each of the layers of the Netscaler monitoring model.

11.1 The Operating System Layer

Using the NsResources test associated with it, the **Operating System** layer tracks the memory and CPU utilization of the Netscaler host.



Figure 11.3: The test associated with the Operating System layer of the Netscaler device

11.1.1 Ns Resources Test

The NsResources test monitors the resource usage of the Netscaler device.

Purpose	Monitors the resource usage of the Netscaler device
Target of the test	A Citrix Netscaler Appliance
Agent deploying the	An external agent

test	
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix Netscaler appliance. By default, this is NULL. 4. SNMPPORT - The port number through which the monitored component exposes its SNMP MIB. 5. SNMPVERSION – By default, the eG agent supports SNMP version 1. Accordingly, the default selection in the SNMPVERSION list is v1. However, if a different SNMP framework is in use in your environment, say SNMP v2 or v3, then select the corresponding option from this list. 6. SNMPCOMMUNITY – The SNMP community name that the test uses to communicate with the target device. This parameter is specific to SNMP v1 and v2 only. Therefore, if the SNMPVERSION chosen is v3, then this parameter will not appear. 7. USERNAME – This parameter appears only when v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. SNMP version 3 (SNMPv3) is an extensible SNMP Framework which supplements the SNMPv2 Framework, by additionally supporting message security, access control, and remote SNMP configuration capabilities. To extract performance statistics from the MIB using the highly secure SNMP v3 protocol, the eG agent has to be configured with the required access privileges – in other words, the eG agent should connect to the MIB using the credentials of a user with access permissions to be MIB. Therefore, specify the name of such a user against the USERNAME parameter. 8. AUTHPASS – Specify the password that corresponds to the above-mentioned USERNAME. This parameter once again appears only if the SNMPVERSION selected is v3. 9. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the AUTHPASS by retyping it here. 10. AUTHTYPE – This parameter too appears only if v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. From the AUTHTYPE list box, choose the authentication algorithm using which SNMP v3 converts the specified USERNAME and PASSWORD into a 32-bit format to ensure security of SNMP transactions. You can choose between the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ MD5 – Message Digest Algorithm ➤ SHA – Secure Hash Algorithm 11. ENCRYPTFLAG – This flag appears only when v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. By default, the eG agent does not encrypt SNMP requests. Accordingly, the ENCRYPTFLAG is set to NO by default. To ensure that SNMP requests sent by the eG agent are encrypted, select the YES option. 12. ENCRYPTTYPE – If the ENCRYPTFLAG is set to YES, then you will have to mention the encryption type by selecting an option from the ENCRYPTTYPE list. SNMP v3 supports the following encryption types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ DES – Data Encryption Standard ➤ AES – Advanced Encryption Standard 13. ENCRYPTPASSWORD – Specify the encryption password here. 14. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the encryption password by retyping it here.

	15. TIMEOUT – Specify the duration (in seconds) beyond which the SNMP query issues by this test should time out. The default period is 10 seconds.		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the Citrix Netscaler being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	CPU usage: Indicates the current CPU usage of the Netscaler device.	Percent	A value close to 100% indicates a CPU bottleneck on the Netscaler device.
	Memory usage: Indicates the percentage of memory available on the Netscaler device that is currently in use.	Percent	
	System memory: Indicates the amount of memory available/configured on the Netscaler device.	MB	This is a configuration metric.
	Number of CPUs: Indicates the number of processing units available on the Netscaler device.	Number	This is a configuration metric.
	SSL cards: Indicates the number of cards available for SSL processing by the Netscaler device.	Number	This is a configuration metric.

11.2 The Network Layer

Besides indicating the availability and responsiveness of network connections to the Netscaler device, the tests mapped to the **Network** layer also reveals the health of network interfaces supported by the device, and the performance of each of the VLANs configured on the device.



Figure 11.4: The tests associated with the Network layer

Since the **Network** test and **NetworkInterfaces** test have been dealt with in great detail in the *Monitoring Unix and Windows Servers* document, the following section discusses the NsVlans test only.

11.2.1.1 Ns VLANs Test

The Ns VLANs test monitors the network traffic over each of the VLANs configured on the Netscaler device.

Purpose	Monitors the network traffic over each of the VLANs configured on the Netscaler device
Target of the test	A Citrix Netscaler Appliance
Agent deploying the test	An external agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix Netscaler appliance. By default, this is NULL. 4. SNMPPORT - The port number through which the monitored component exposes its SNMP MIB. 5. SNMPVERSION – By default, the eG agent supports SNMP version 1. Accordingly, the default selection in the SNMPVERSION list is v1. However, if a different SNMP framework is in use in your environment, say SNMP v2 or v3, then select the corresponding option from this list. 6. SNMPCOMMUNITY – The SNMP community name that the test uses to communicate with the target device. This parameter is specific to SNMP v1 and v2 only. Therefore, if the SNMPVERSION chosen is v3, then this parameter will not appear. 7. USERNAME – This parameter appears only when v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. SNMP version 3 (SNMPv3) is an extensible SNMP Framework which supplements the SNMPv2 Framework, by additionally supporting message security, access control, and remote SNMP configuration capabilities. To extract performance statistics from the MIB using the highly secure SNMP v3 protocol, the eG agent has to be configured with the required access privileges – in other words, the eG agent should connect to the MIB using the credentials of a user with access permissions to be MIB. Therefore, specify the name of such a user against the USERNAME parameter. 8. AUTHPASS – Specify the password that corresponds to the above-mentioned USERNAME. This parameter once again appears only if the SNMPVERSION selected is v3. 9. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the AUTHPASS by retyping it here. 10. AUTHTYPE – This parameter too appears only if v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. From the AUTHTYPE list box, choose the authentication algorithm using which SNMP v3 converts the specified USERNAME and PASSWORD into a 32-bit format to ensure security of SNMP transactions. You can choose between the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ MD5 – Message Digest Algorithm ➤ SHA – Secure Hash Algorithm 11. ENCRYPTFLAG – This flag appears only when v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. By default, the eG agent does not encrypt SNMP requests. Accordingly, the ENCRYPTFLAG is set to NO by default. To ensure that SNMP requests sent by the eG agent are encrypted, select the YES option. 12. ENCRYPTTYPE – If the ENCRYPTFLAG is set to YES, then you will have to mention the encryption type by selecting an option from the ENCRYPTTYPE list. SNMP v3 supports the following encryption types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ DES – Data Encryption Standard ➤ AES – Advanced Encryption Standard 13. ENCRYPTPASSWORD – Specify the encryption password here. 14. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the encryption password by retyping it here.
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 15. TIMEOUT – Specify the duration (in seconds) beyond which the SNMP query issues by this test should time out. The default period is 10 seconds.

Outputs of the test	One set of results for every VLAN configured on the Citrix Netscaler being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Packets received: Indicates the rate at which packets were received on a VLAN during the last measurement period.	Packets/Sec	
	Data receive rate: Indicates the rate at which data was received over a VLAN during the last measurement period.	MB/Sec	
	Packets sent: Indicates the rate at which packets were transmitted on a VLAN during the last measurement p.	Packets/Sec	
	Data transmit rate: Indicates the rate at which data was transmitted over a VLAN during the last measurement period.	MB/Sec	
	Packets dropped: Indicates the packets dropped over a VLAN during the last measurement period.	Number	
	Packet drop ratio: Indicates the percentage of the total packets handled (i.e., sum of the packets received and transmitted) which were dropped during the last measurement period.	Percent	Ideally, this value should be close to 0.

11.3 The Netscaler Service Layer

Using the tests associated with it, this layer monitors the HTTP requests to the Netscaler device, its responses, and TCP traffic to and from the device; it also periodically watches the load on the device, so that the administrator is promptly alerted upon an overload.



Figure 11.5: The tests associated with the Netscaler Service layer

11.3.1.1 Ns HTTP Test

This test monitors HTTP connections handled by the Netscaler appliance, and reveals whether all HTTP requests have been responded to, and whether any incomplete requests/responses have been received/sent by the Netscaler.

Purpose	Monitors HTTP connections handled by the Netscaler appliance
Target of the test	A Citrix Netscaler Appliance
Agent deploying the test	An external agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix Netscaler appliance. By default, this is NULL. 4. SNMPPORT - The port number through which the monitored component exposes its SNMP MIB. 5. SNMPVERSION – By default, the eG agent supports SNMP version 1. Accordingly, the default selection in the SNMPVERSION list is v1. However, if a different SNMP framework is in use in your environment, say SNMP v2 or v3, then select the corresponding option from this list. 6. SNMPCOMMUNITY – The SNMP community name that the test uses to communicate with the target device. This parameter is specific to SNMP v1 and v2 only. Therefore, if the SNMPVERSION chosen is v3, then this parameter will not appear. 7. USERNAME – This parameter appears only when v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. SNMP version 3 (SNMPv3) is an extensible SNMP Framework which supplements the SNMPv2 Framework, by additionally supporting message security, access control, and remote SNMP configuration capabilities. To extract performance statistics from the MIB using the highly secure SNMP v3 protocol, the eG agent has to be configured with the required access privileges – in other words, the eG agent should connect to the MIB using the credentials of a user with access permissions to be MIB. Therefore, specify the name of such a user against the USERNAME parameter. 8. AUTHPASS – Specify the password that corresponds to the above-mentioned USERNAME. This parameter once again appears only if the SNMPVERSION selected is v3. 9. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the AUTHPASS by retyping it here. 10. AUTHTYPE – This parameter too appears only if v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. From the AUTHTYPE list box, choose the authentication algorithm using which SNMP v3 converts the specified USERNAME and PASSWORD into a 32-bit format to ensure security of SNMP transactions. You can choose between the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ MD5 – Message Digest Algorithm ➤ SHA – Secure Hash Algorithm 11. ENCRYPTFLAG – This flag appears only when v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. By default, the eG agent does not encrypt SNMP requests. Accordingly, the ENCRYPTFLAG is set to NO by default. To ensure that SNMP requests sent by the eG agent are encrypted, select the YES option. 12. ENCRYPTTYPE – If the ENCRYPTFLAG is set to YES, then you will have to mention the encryption type by selecting an option from the ENCRYPTTYPE list. SNMP v3 supports the following encryption types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ DES – Data Encryption Standard ➤ AES – Advanced Encryption Standard 13. ENCRYPTPASSWORD – Specify the encryption password here. 14. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the encryption password by retyping it here.
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 15. TIMEOUT – Specify the duration (in seconds) beyond which the SNMP query issues by this test should time out. The default period is 10 seconds.

Outputs of the test	One set of results for every Citrix Netscaler being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	New HTTP requests: Indicates the number of new HTTP requests to the netscaler device in the last measurement period.	Number	This is an indicator of workload on the netscaler device.
	HTTP 1.0 requests: Indicates the number of new HTTP v 1.0 requests to the netscaler device in the last measurement period.	Number	Since HTTP 1.0 connections are not capable of providing information about the client's ability to accept compressed data, which is one of the features of the Netscaler devices, it is important to be able to monitor the number of HTTP 1.0 connections relative to the the total connections.
	Requests with incomplete headers: Indicates the number of incomplete HTTP header received in the last measurement period with incomplete headers.	Number	The Netscaler performs content filtering by inspecting every incoming request according to user-configured rules, which are based on HTTP headers. If these headers are incomplete, the Netscaler would not be able to interpret the rules correctly, thus exposing the server to potential attacks. A high value of this measure is hence, undesirable; the reasons for the same should be investigated and the root-cause should be promptly addressed.
	Incomplete HTTP requests: Indicates the number of incomplete HTTP requests received in the last measurement period.	Number	
	Incomplete responses: Indicates the number of incomplete HTTP responses from the Netscaler device during the last measurement period.	Number	This value should typically be small under normal operation.

	Pipelined requests: Indicates the number of pipelined requests since the last measurement period.	Number	HTTP/1.1 allows multiple HTTP requests to be written out to a socket together without waiting for the corresponding responses. The requestor then waits for the responses to arrive in the order in which they were requested. The act of <i>pipelining</i> the requests can result in a dramatic improvement in page loading times, especially over high latency connections.
	Server busy errors: Indicates number of HTTP requests for which server busy errors were sent during the last measurement period.	Number	Ideally, this value should be close to 0.
	Http gets: Indicates the number of HTTP GETs received during the last measurement period.	Number	By analyzing HTTP GET and POST requests and filtering out known bad signatures, you can defend against HTTP-based attacks such as variants of Nimda and Code Red virus.
	Http posts: Indicates the number of HTTP POSTs received during the last measurement period.	Number	
	HTTP responses: Indicates the number of new HTTP responses generated from the Netscaler device during the last measurement period.	Number	Compare the value of new requests and responses. These values should be close to each other. A significant deviation may indicate a bottleneck or malfunctioning of the Netscaler device.
	HTTP 1.0 responses: Indicates the number of new HTTP v 1.0 responses sent back during the last measurement period.	Number	

11.3.1.2 Ns TCP Test

This test monitors TCP connections and retransmissions handled by the Netscaler appliance.

Purpose	Monitors TCP connections and retransmissions handled by the Netscaler appliance
Target of the test	A Citrix Netscaler Appliance
Agent deploying the	An external agent

test	
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix Netscaler appliance. By default, this is NULL. 4. SNMPPORT - The port number through which the monitored component exposes its SNMP MIB. 5. SNMPVERSION – By default, the eG agent supports SNMP version 1. Accordingly, the default selection in the SNMPVERSION list is v1. However, if a different SNMP framework is in use in your environment, say SNMP v2 or v3, then select the corresponding option from this list. 6. SNMPCOMMUNITY – The SNMP community name that the test uses to communicate with the target device. This parameter is specific to SNMP v1 and v2 only. Therefore, if the SNMPVERSION chosen is v3, then this parameter will not appear. 7. USERNAME – This parameter appears only when v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. SNMP version 3 (SNMPv3) is an extensible SNMP Framework which supplements the SNMPv2 Framework, by additionally supporting message security, access control, and remote SNMP configuration capabilities. To extract performance statistics from the MIB using the highly secure SNMP v3 protocol, the eG agent has to be configured with the required access privileges – in other words, the eG agent should connect to the MIB using the credentials of a user with access permissions to be MIB. Therefore, specify the name of such a user against the USERNAME parameter. 8. AUTHPASS – Specify the password that corresponds to the above-mentioned USERNAME. This parameter once again appears only if the SNMPVERSION selected is v3. 9. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the AUTHPASS by retyping it here. 10. AUTHTYPE – This parameter too appears only if v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. From the AUTHTYPE list box, choose the authentication algorithm using which SNMP v3 converts the specified USERNAME and PASSWORD into a 32-bit format to ensure security of SNMP transactions. You can choose between the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MD5 – Message Digest Algorithm • SHA – Secure Hash Algorithm 11. ENCRYPTFLAG – This flag appears only when v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. By default, the eG agent does not encrypt SNMP requests. Accordingly, the ENCRYPTFLAG is set to NO by default. To ensure that SNMP requests sent by the eG agent are encrypted, select the YES option. 12. ENCRYPTTYPE – If the ENCRYPTFLAG is set to YES, then you will have to mention the encryption type by selecting an option from the ENCRYPTTYPE list. SNMP v3 supports the following encryption types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DES – Data Encryption Standard • AES – Advanced Encryption Standard 13. ENCRYPTPASSWORD – Specify the encryption password here. 14. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the encryption password by retyping it here.

	15. TIMEOUT – Specify the duration (in seconds) beyond which the SNMP query issues by this test should time out. The default period is 10 seconds.		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every Citrix Netscaler being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Server connections: Indicates the number of server connections in the NetScaler device.	Number	
	Client connections: Indicates the number of client connections in the NetScaler device.	Number	
	Connections serving requests: Indicates the number of connections to the Netscaler device that are currently serving requests.	Number	This metric is a key indicator of the workload handled by the Netscaler device.
	Server connections in established state: Indicates the number of server connections in NetScaler in established state.	Number	
	Client connections in established state: Indicates the number of client connections in NetScaler in established state.	Number	
	Spare connections: Indicates the number of spare connections ready to be used.	Number	

	Surge queue length: Indicates number of number of connections in surge queue.	Number	The Netscaler device can be used to limit the number of simultaneous requests that are passed on to a server. When a request is completed, additional requests are forwarded to the server. If a request arrives and the server is handling the maximum configured number of requests, the Netscaler device places the new request in a surge queue, where the request waits for its turn to be sent to the server for processing. The surge queue allows a server to run at peak capacity without the risk of having it spiral out of control because of a surge of incoming requests. The surge queue length indicates whether a server is able to keep up with its incoming workload or not. If the surge queue is consistently greater than 0, this indicates that the server is not able to keep up with the workload and additional server capacity is required. On the other hand, a periodic surge is not a cause for concern.
	Server connections opened: Indicates the total number of opened server connections.	Number	
	Client connections opened: Indicates the total number of opened client connections.	Number	
	Data traffic received: Indicates the TCP traffic received during the last measurement period.	MB/Sec	
	Data transmit rate: Indicates the TCP traffic transmitted during the last measurement period.	MB/Sec	
	Connection establishment timeouts: Indicates the number of times connection establishment timed out during the last measurement period.	Number	

	Connection retries: Indicates the number of times TCP connection established was retried during the last measurement period.	Number	
	Client retransmissions: Indicates the number of retransmissions from clients during the last measurement period.	Number	Ideally, the number of retransmissions should be a small fraction (< 5%) of the total number of transmissions.
	Server retransmissions: Indicates the number of retransmissions from servers during the last measurement period.	Number	Ideally, the number of retransmissions should be a small fraction (< 5%) of the total number of transmissions.
	Retransmits sent: Indicates the number of retransmissions sent during the last measurement period.	Number	
	TCP retransmission failures: Indicates the number of retransmission failures during the last measurement period.	Number	

11.3.1.3 Ns Usage Test

This test monitors the workload on the Netscaler appliance and the usage of its CPU resources.

Purpose	Monitors HTTP connections handled by the Netscaler appliance
Target of the test	A Citrix Netscaler Appliance
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD – How often should the test be executed 2. HOST – The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the Citrix Netscaler appliance. By default, this is NULL. 4. SNMPPORT - The port number through which the monitored component exposes its SNMP MIB. 5. SNMPVERSION – By default, the eG agent supports SNMP version 1. Accordingly, the default selection in the SNMPVERSION list is v1. However, if a different SNMP framework is in use in your environment, say SNMP v2 or v3, then select the corresponding option from this list. 6. SNMPCOMMUNITY – The SNMP community name that the test uses to communicate with the target device. This parameter is specific to SNMP v1 and v2 only. Therefore, if the SNMPVERSION chosen is v3, then this parameter will not appear. 7. USERNAME – This parameter appears only when v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. SNMP version 3 (SNMPv3) is an extensible SNMP Framework which supplements the SNMPv2 Framework, by additionally supporting message security, access control, and remote SNMP configuration capabilities. To extract performance statistics from the MIB using the highly secure SNMP v3 protocol, the eG agent has to be configured with the required access privileges – in other words, the eG agent should connect to the MIB using the credentials of a user with access permissions to be MIB. Therefore, specify the name of such a user against the USERNAME parameter. 8. AUTHPASS – Specify the password that corresponds to the above-mentioned USERNAME. This parameter once again appears only if the SNMPVERSION selected is v3. 9. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the AUTHPASS by retyping it here. 10. AUTHTYPE – This parameter too appears only if v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. From the AUTHTYPE list box, choose the authentication algorithm using which SNMP v3 converts the specified USERNAME and PASSWORD into a 32-bit format to ensure security of SNMP transactions. You can choose between the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MD5 – Message Digest Algorithm • SHA – Secure Hash Algorithm 11. ENCRYPTFLAG – This flag appears only when v3 is selected as the SNMPVERSION. By default, the eG agent does not encrypt SNMP requests. Accordingly, the ENCRYPTFLAG is set to NO by default. To ensure that SNMP requests sent by the eG agent are encrypted, select the YES option. 12. ENCRYPTTYPE – If the ENCRYPTFLAG is set to YES, then you will have to mention the encryption type by selecting an option from the ENCRYPTTYPE list. SNMP v3 supports the following encryption types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DES – Data Encryption Standard • AES – Advanced Encryption Standard 13. ENCRYPTPASSWORD – Specify the encryption password here. 14. CONFIRM PASSWORD – Confirm the encryption password by retyping it here.
--------------------------------------	--

	15. TIMEOUT – Specify the duration (in seconds) beyond which the SNMP query issues by this test should time out. The default period is 10 seconds.		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every Citrix Netscaler being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	New client connections: Indicates the number of new client connections to the Netscaler device in the last measurement period.	Number	
	New server connections: Indicates the number of new connections established between servers and the Netscaler device in the last measurement period.	Number	
	Tcp offload factor: This factor monitors the connections from the Netscaler device to servers as a factor of the connections it receives from clients.	Percent	One of the key benefits of the Netscaler device is its ability to offload TCP connection processing from the servers to the Netscaler device itself. By doing so, the Netscaler device allows the existing server infrastructure to support a larger workload. The lower the value of this metric, the greater the benefits of the Netscaler device.
	Current client connections: Indicates the number of connections currently established by clients to the Netscaler device.	Number	
	Current server connections: Indicates the number of connections currently established by the Netscaler device to servers.	Number	

	Client connections refused: Indicates the number of connections from clients that were refused by the Netscaler device during the last measurement period.	Number	This value should be close to 0 for ideal operation.
	Cookie sequence mismatch rejects: Indicates the number of connections rejected because of syn cookie sequence number mismatch.	Number	<p>Normal SYN cookies contain encoded information that makes it near impossible to request a connection to a host from a forged (spoofed) originating address. In this scenario, the attacker must guess a valid TCP sequence number used by that server to connect to some other legitimate host. The cryptographic protection in the standard SYN cookie makes this attack possible with as few as one million guesses, which is not impossible for a determined attacker. NetScaler uses an enhanced SYN cookie protection scheme that is fully compatible with the TCP/IP protocol, but have rendered the "forged connection" technique obsolete. Each new connection is unrelated to previous connections, and knowing a valid sequence number used for a previous connection will not enable an attacker to forge a connection.</p> <p>A large value of this measure could indicate failed attempts made to hack into a network. Further investigation is hence, necessary.</p>
	Cookie signature mismatch rejects: Indicates the number of connections rejected because of syn cookie signature mismatch.	Number	

	<p>Unacknowledged SYNs received:</p> <p>Indicates the number of connections dropped because of unacknowledged SYN packets.</p>	Number	<p>When a client attempts to establish a TCP connection to a server, the client and server exchange a set sequence of messages. This connection technique applies to all TCP connections (for example, Telnet, web, E-mail, and so on). The sequence for the TCP connections are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The client sends a SYN message to the server. ➤ The server acknowledges the SYN message by sending a SYN-ACK message to the client. ➤ The client finishes establishing the connection by responding to the server with an ACK message <p>When the sequence is complete, the connection between the client and server is open, and service-specific data can be exchanged between the client and server. The potential for attack arises at the point when the back-end server has sent an acknowledgement (SYN-ACK) to the client but has not received the ACK message from the client; this is referred to as a half-open connection in the server.</p> <p>A high value of this measure indicates that too many such half-open connections exist in the server, which could consume excessive system memory, causing the server system to crash or hang, or deny service to legitimate clients.</p>
	<p>Open connections to servers:</p> <p>Indicates the number of connections established with servers.</p>	Number	

	Server connection hits: Indicates the number of client transactions in the last measurement period that used the server connection in the reuse pool.	Number	Netscaler appliances support a 'Connection Keep-Alive' feature that is enabled for HTTP protocols, so that persistent connections are available between the system and the client over the WAN link and also between the system and the server. This is achieved by mimicking HTTP "connection-persistence" behavior to both the client and server. The server always perceives that it is communicating with a persistent client (even if the client is not persistent) and the client always thinks it is communicating with a persistent server (even if the server is configured not to do keep-alive; for example, the server is configured to do one request per connection). One of the key benefits of this feature to a server is the creation and maintenance of a pool of ready-to-go fast server connections (i.e., the reuse pool). This pool ensures that connection requests from clients are serviced by the pool itself without having to open actual connections on the server, and thus greatly reduces the connection-burden on the server. If the value of the <i>Server connection hits</i> measure is very low or the <i>Server connection misses</i> measure is very high, it indicates that the pool is not been effectively utilized. A very low <i>Server connection pool hit ratio</i> is also indicative of the same. If such a situation persists, it can only result in more physical connections been opened on the server, and consequently, excessive CPU and memory erosion at the server-level. You can counter this abnormal event by ensuring that the Connection Keep-Alive feature is always enabled.
	Server connection misses: Indicates the number of new connections made during the last measurement period because the server connection was unavailable in reuse pool.	Number	
	Server connection pool hit ratio: This metric is a measure of the efficiency of the server reuse pool.	Percent	

MONITORING THE CITRIX NETSCALER LB

	CPU usage: Indicates the current CPU usage of the Netscaler device.	Percent	Ideally, this value should be low.
--	---	---------	------------------------------------

Monitoring Citrix Storefront

Citrix StoreFront, which is the successor to Citrix Web Interface, authenticates users to XenDesktop sites, XenApp farms, App Controller (SaaS Apps), and VDI-in-a-Box enumerating and aggregating available desktops and applications into stores that users access through Citrix Receiver for Android, iOS, Linux, Windows, Win8/RT or Receiver for Web sites. Storefront enables next generation features such as:

- Unified StoreFront for XenApp and XenDesktop resources that can also deliver SaaS & Native Mobile applications (through App Controller).
- Simplified Account Provisioning, which enables users to connect to assigned desktops and applications by simply entering their email or server address, or by opening a Provisioning File in Receiver.
- Access from any Receiver with a consistent user experience, including automatic fallback to Receiver for HTML5 on Receiver for Web sites if a native client isn't available locally and can't be installed.
- Synchronization of resource subscriptions across all platforms and devices (Follow-me Apps & Data).
- Cross-farm aggregation and de-duplication, that aggregates and delivers a unique set of applications from multiple farms across different sites.
- Farm-Based Optimal HDX Connection Routing, which enables the use of the nearest NetScaler Gateway for HDX traffic routing independent of the NetScaler Gateway used for initial authentication.

The architecture of the Citrix Storefront is explained in Figure 12.1.

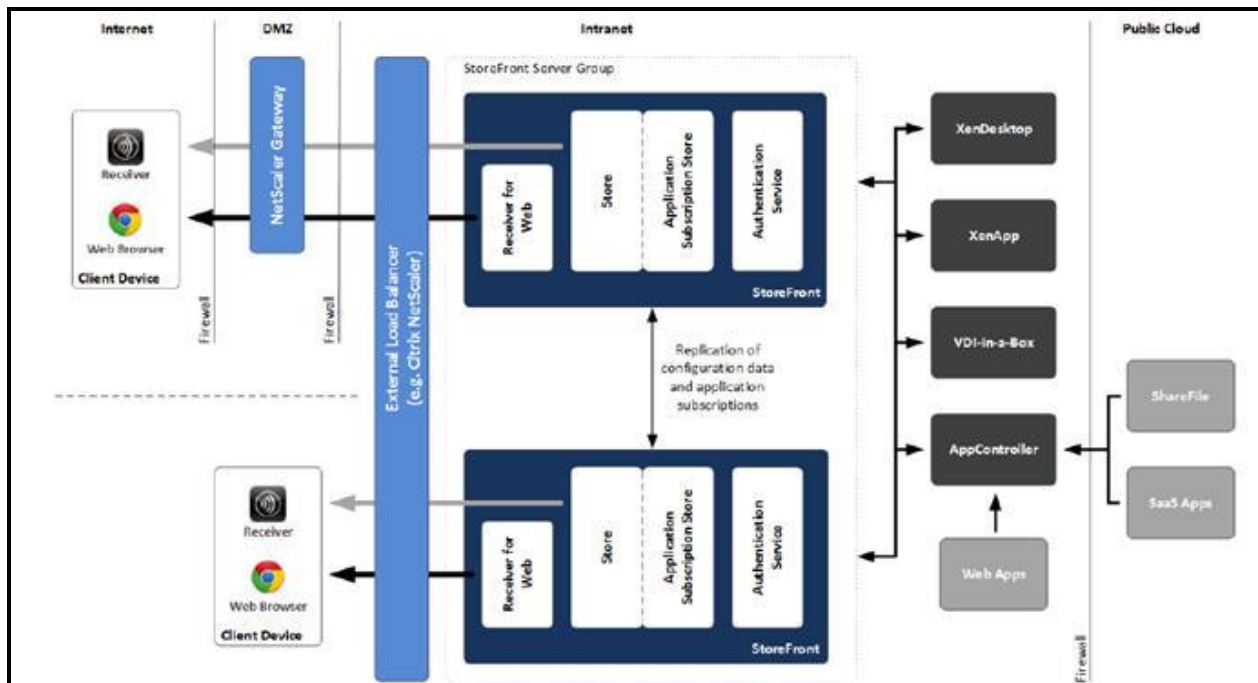


Figure 12.1: The Citrix Storefront architecture

StoreFront consists of the following components:

- **Authentication service:** This service, which is an integral part of StoreFront, authenticates users to XenDesktop sites, XenApp farms, and App Controller (for SaaS apps). The authentication service ensures that users only need to log on to StoreFront/Receiver once.
- **Store:** The store retrieves user credentials from the authentication service to authenticate users to the components providing the resources. The store also enumerates and aggregates the resources currently available from XenDesktop sites, XenApp farms, and App Controller (SaaS Apps). Users access the store through Citrix Receiver or a Receiver for Web site.
- **Application Subscription Store (Data Store):** This store saves and indexes the application or desktop subscriptions of the users on a per-StoreFront Store basis. In contrast to older versions of StoreFront, where an external Microsoft SQL database was required, the new Application Subscription Store uses the built-in Microsoft Windows Extensible Storage Engine to store details of users' app subscriptions locally on StoreFront servers. When joining a StoreFront server to a Server Group the replication of data between all members is configured automatically.
- **Receiver for Web site:** This site enables users to access stores through a webpage. Furthermore, this site can verify the version of Receiver installed locally on the endpoint and guide the user through an upgrade or installation procedure if required. In scenarios where Receiver cannot be locally Receiver for HTML5 can be enabled for the Receiver for Web sites so that users can access resources directly within HTML5-compatible web browsers.
- **Desktop Appliance site:** Desktop Appliance sites provide users of non-domain desktops with an experience similar to that of users with domain-joined desktops. The web browsers on desktop appliances are configured to start in full-screen mode displaying the logon screen for a Desktop Appliance site. When a user logs on to a site, by default, the first desktop (in alphabetical order) available to the user in the store for which the site is configured starts automatically. Desktop Appliance sites are only created by default when StoreFront is installed and configured as part of a XenDesktop installation.
- **XenApp Services site:** Users with older Citrix clients that cannot be upgraded can access stores by configuring their clients with the XenApp Services URL for a store. This site can also be used from domain-

Monitoring Citrix StoreFront

joined desktop appliances and repurposed PCs running the Citrix Desktop Lock.

- **NetScaler Gateway:** Citrix NetScaler Gateway is a physical or virtual appliance, which provides secure remote access to internal resources. The appliance is typically located within the DMZ and exposed to the Internet. When a user connects to NetScaler Gateway they will need to authenticate before any access to internal resources is granted. The access can be controlled by the admin by means of granular application-level policies and action controls.

As already mentioned, the *Citrix Storefront* model of eG Enterprise monitors the health of the storefront and the user authentication.

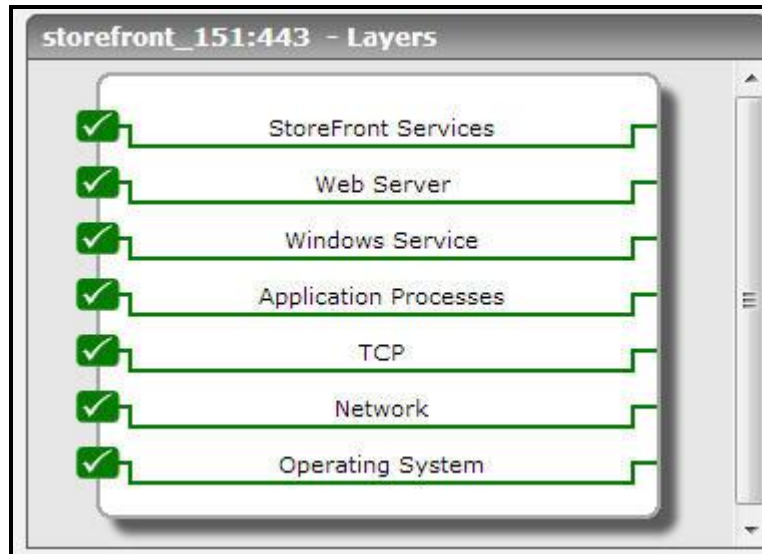


Figure 12.2: The layer model of the Citrix Storefront

Each layer of Figure 12.2 above is mapped to a series of tests that periodically monitors the Citrix Storefront server and checks on the following:

- How well the resources were accessed?
- The time taken to access the resources;
- How well the resources were accessed using the ICA protocol?;
- How well the resources were accessed using the RADE (Rapid Application Delivery) process?;
- The rate at which the users were authenticated based on their chosen language preference;
- The time taken to authenticate the users;
- The rate at which the password change requests from the users were processed?
- The time taken to change the password upon user requests;
- How well the authentication store stores the user information, retrieves the information and deletes the user information?;
- How well the resources and sessions were accessed using the Citrix Dazzle?;
- What is the rate at which the user subscriptions were added, deleted, modified, enabled etc?;
- The time taken to retrieve the user subscriptions from the authentication store;
- How well the users are authenticated to access the controller through the Web Application Delivery service?

- How well the Citrix Storefront is accessed through the XML service?

The **Operating System, Network, TCP, Application Processes, Windows Service** and **Web Server** layers of Citrix XenDesktop Apps are similar to that of a *Windows* server model. Since these tests have been dealt with in the *Monitoring Unix and Windows Servers* document, Section 1.1 focuses on the **Storefront Services** layer.

12.1 The Storefront Services Layer

This layer tracks the rate at which the resources were accessed from the Citrix Sotrefront, the details pertaining to the user subscriptions, the rate at which the users are authenticated based on their language preference, the rate at which the change password requests from users are processed, the time taken to change the password in the store, the rate at which the applications/resources were accessed through the Citrix Dazzle etc.

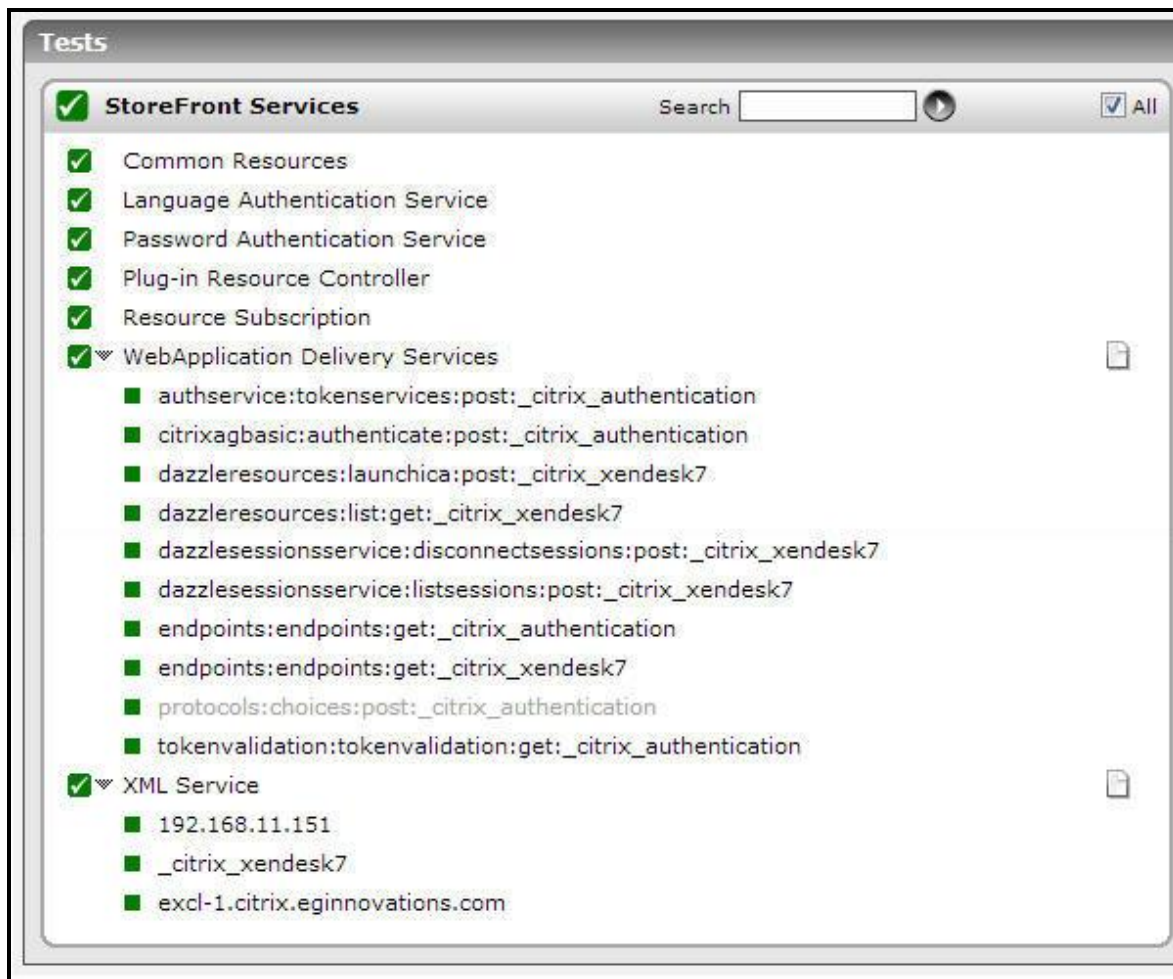


Figure 12.3: The tests mapped to the Storefront Services layer

12.1.1 Common Resources Test

Using this test, you can easily identify the rate at which the resources were accessed from the store, the resources were accessed using ICA protocol and RADE (Rapid Application DELivery) process. In addition, the time taken for accessing the resources using the ICA protocol and the RADE process can also be identified easily.

Purpose	Helps you in identifying the rate at which the resources were accessed from the store, the resources were accessed using ICA protocol and RADE (Rapid Application DELivery) process. In addition, the time taken for accessing the resources using the ICA protocol and the RADE process can also be identified easily.		
Target of the test	Citrix Storefront server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured. PORT - The port number at which the specified HOST listens to. By default, this is 443. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the Citrix Storefront server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	All resources calls: Indicates the rate at which the resources were accessed from the store of this server.	Calls/sec	
	ICA launch calls: Indicates the rate at which the resources were accessed using ICA protocol from the store of this server.	Calls/sec	
	ICA launch average time: Indicates the average time taken to access the resources using the ICA protocol from the store of this server.	Secs	
	Rade launch calls: Indicates the rate at which the resources were accessed using the RADE (Rapid Application Delivery) process from the store of this server.	Calls/sec	

	Rade launch average time: Indicates the average time taken to access the resources using the RADE process from the store of this server.	Secs	
--	--	------	--

12.1.2 Language Authentication Service Test

In large virtualized environments, at any given point of time, thousands of users from different zones of the world may be trying to access the published applications and virtual desktops. In such a situation, language plays a major role when a user tries to login through the Citrix Receiver. Based on the language preference of the users, the **Language Authentication Service** test helps you to determine the rate at which the users are authenticated and how long it took for the Citrix Storefront to authenticate the users. In addition, this test helps you to identify the rate at which the change password requests have been entertained and the average time taken to change the password.

Purpose	Helps you to determine the rate at which the users are authenticated and how long it took for the Citrix Storefront to authenticate the users. In addition, this test helps you to identify the rate at which the change password requests have been entertained and the average time taken to change the password.		
Target of the test	Citrix Storefront server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured. 3. PORT – The port number at which the specified HOST listens to. By default, this is 443.		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the Citrix Storefront server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Authenticate calls: Indicates the rate at which users are authenticated by this citrix storefront based on their chosen language preference.	Calls/sec	A high value is desired for this measure.
	Authenticate average time: Indicates the average time taken by this citrix storefront server to authenticate the users.	Secs	A low value is desired for this measure. A gradual increase in the value of this measure is an indication of the unavailability of the database that is required for authentication or a performance bottleneck.

	Change password calls: Indicates the rate at which the password change request from the users are processed by this citrix storefront server.	Calls/sec	
	Change password average time: Indicates the average time taken by this citrix storefront server nto process the password change request from users.	Secs	

12.1.3 Password Authentication Service Test

When a user tries to login to access the virtual machines or published applications using their login credentials from the Citrix Receiver, the Citrix Credential Wallet Service of the Citrix Storefront server helps in authenticating the password entered by the user with the password that is already stored in the authentication store. Using the **Password Authentication Service** test, administrators can easily analyze the rate at which the user information is authenticated by the Citrix Wallet Service and the rate at which the user requests are retrieved and serviced to the users. Additionally, you can idetnify how well the user requests are deleted after being serviced by the Citrix Wallet service. This test is a perfect choice for monitoring the user authentication and the load on the virtualized environment!

Purpose	Analyze the rate at which the user information is authenticated by the Citrix Wallet Service and the rate at which the user requests are retrieved and serviced to the users. Additionally, you can identify how well the user requests are deleted after being serviced by the Citrix Wallet service.		
Target of the test	Citrix Storefront server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured. PORT – The port number at which the specified HOST listens to. By default, this is 443. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the Citrix Storefront server that is to be monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Store entry calls: Indicates the rate at which the authentication store stores the entry information i.e., the user requests.	Calls/sec	

	Retrieve entry calls: Indicates the rate at which the user information is retrieved from the authentication store by the Citrix Credential Wallet Service upon user requests.	Calls/sec	
	Delete entry calls: Indicates the rate at which the user requests are deleted after the request is serviced by the Citrix Credential Wallet Service.	Calls/sec	

12.1.4 Plug-in Resource Controller Test

Citrix Dazzle is a plug-in for Citrix Receiver that allows users to subscribe to only those available published resources that they choose.

This test helps the administrators to analyze the rate at which the image responses were received for the resources accessed through the citrix dazzle and the rate at which the resources were actually accessed. In addition, you could analyze the session related information of the resources, the whole body calls and the cache calls that were updated upon user requests.

Purpose	Helps the administrators to analyze the rate at which the image response were received for the resources accessed through the citrix dazzle and the rate at which the resources were actually accessed. In addition, you could analyze the session related information of the resources, the whole body calls and the cache calls that were updated upon user requests.		
Target of the test	Citrix Storefront server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured. 3. PORT – The port number at which the specified HOST listens to. By default, this is 443.		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the Citrix Storefront server that is to be monitored		
Measurements made by the	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation

test	Image response whole body calls: Indicates the rate of image responses received for the resources accessed through the citrix dazzle.	Calls/sec	
	List convert resources calls: Indicates the rate at which the resources were accessed through the citrix dazzle.	Calls/sec	
	List sessions whole body calls: Indicates the rate at which the sessions were accessed through the citrix dazzle.	Calls/sec	
	List whole body calls: Indicates the rate of whole body calls through the citrix dazzle.	Calls/sec	
	Update resources image cache calls: Indicates the rate at which the cache calls are updated upon user requests for image resources.	Calls/Sec	

12.1.5 Resource Subscription Test

In order to identify the load on the virtualized environment i.e., to identify the details of the user subscriptions, use the **Resource Subscription** test.

This test helps the administrators to identify the rate at which the user subscriptions are added, disposed, enabled, retrieved, removed, modified etc. Additionally, administrators may get to know the time taken to retrieve the user subscriptions from the store and the time taken to modify the user subscriptions.

Purpose	Helps the administrators to identify the rate at which the user subscriptions are added, disposed, enabled, retrieved, removed, modified etc. Additionally, administrators may get to know the time taken to retrieve the user subscriptions from the store and the time taken to modify the user subscriptions.
Target of the test	Citrix Storefront server
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

Configurable parameters for the test	1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured. 3. PORT – The port number at which the specified HOST listens to. By default, this is 443.		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the Citrix Storefront server that is to be monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Add subscriptions calls: Indicates the rate at which the user subscriptions were added to the store of this server.	Calls/sec	
	Dispose calls: Indicates the rate at which the user subscriptions were disposed from the store of this server.	Calls/sec	
	Enabled calls: Indicates the rate at which the user subscriptions were enabled on this server.	Calls/sec	
	Get subscriptions calls: Indicates the rate at which the subscriptions were retrieved from the store of this server.	Calls/sec	
	Get subscriptions average time: Indicates the average time taken to retrieve the user subscriptions from the store.	Secs	
	Remove subscriptions calls: Indicates the rate at which the subscriptions were removed from the store.	Calls/sec	
	Remove subscriptions average time: Indicates the average time taken to remove the subscriptions from the store.	Secs	

	Save changes calls: Indicates the rate at which the changes made to the user subscriptions were saved on the store.	Calls/sec	
	Update subscription calls: Indicates the rate at which the user subscriptions were updated on the store.	Calls/sec	

12.1.6 Web Application Delivery Services Test

The Citrix Self service plugin is used to customize the applications that are frequently used by the users in the Citrix Receiver dashboard, once the users are authenticated on the Citrix Storefront.

This test reports the rate at which the users are authenticated to access the controller while accessing the applications through the Citrix Self service plugin and the time taken for authenticating the users to access the controller.

Purpose	Reports the rate at which the users are authenticated to access the controller while accessing the applications through the Citrix Self service plugin and the time taken for authenticating the users to access the controller.		
Target of the test	Citrix Storefront server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured. PORT - The port number at which the specified HOST listens to. By default, this is 443. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the web application delivery service that is to be monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Controller action calls: Indicates the rate at which the users accessing through the Citrix Self service plugin are authenticated to access the controller.	Calls/sec	

	Controller action average time: Indicates the average time taken for authenticating the users accessing the controller through the Citrix Self service plugin.	Secs	
--	--	------	--

12.1.7 XML Service Test

The XML Service supplies the Citrix Storefront and the users connected through the Citrix Storefront with the name of the applications that are available in the virtual environment.

This test helps you in identifying the rate at which the web interface is accessed through the XML service and the rate at which the errors were generated when there was a glitch in accessing the web interface through the service.

Purpose	Helps you in identifying the rate at which the web interface is accessed through the XML service and the rate at which the errors were generated when there was a glitch in accessing the web interface through the service.		
Target of the test	Citrix Storefront server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured. 3. PORT – The port number at which the specified HOST listens to. By default, this is 443.		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the Citrix Storefront server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Network traffic calls: Indicates the rate at which the web interface is accessed through the XML service.	Calls/sec	
	Network traffic error calls: Indicates the rate at which the errors were generated while the web interface was accessed through the XML service.	Calls/sec	

12.1.8 Citrix Delivery Service Log Test

This test periodically scans the Citrix Delivery Service logs for configured patterns of errors/warnings and promptly captures and reports error/warning messages that match the specified patterns.

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured 3. PORT – Refers to the port used by the EventLog Service. Here it is null. 4. LOGTYPE – Refers to the type of event logs to be monitored. The default value is <i>application</i>. 5. POLICY BASED FILTER - Using this page, administrators can configure the event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored by this test. In order to enable administrators to easily and accurately provide this specification, this page provides the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manually specify the event sources, IDs, and descriptions in the FILTER text area, or, • Select a specification from the predefined filter policies listed in the FILTER box <p>For explicit, manual specification of the filter conditions, select the NO option against the POLICY BASED FILTER field. This is the default selection. To choose from the list of pre-configured filter policies, or to create a new filter policy and then associate the same with the test, select the YES option against the POLICY BASED FILTER field.</p> 6. FILTER - If the POLICY BASED FILTER flag is set to NO, then a FILTER text area will appear, wherein you will have to specify the event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored. This specification should be of the following format: <i>{Displayname}:{event_sources_to_be_included}:{event_sources_to_be_excluded}:{event_IDs_to_be_included}:{event_IDs_to_be_excluded}:{event_descriptions_to_be_included}:{event_descriptions_to_be_excluded}</i>. For example, assume that the FILTER text area takes the value, <i>OS_events:all:Browse,Print:all:none:all:none</i>. Here: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> u. <i>OS_events</i> is the display name that will appear as a descriptor of the test in the monitor UI; v. <i>all</i> indicates that all the event sources need to be considered while monitoring. To monitor specific event sources, provide the source names as a comma-separated list. To ensure that none of the event sources are monitored, specify <i>none</i>. w. Next, to ensure that specific event sources are excluded from monitoring, provide a comma-separated list of source names. Accordingly, in our example, <i>Browse</i> and <i>Print</i> have been excluded from monitoring. Alternatively, you can use <i>all</i> to indicate that all the event sources have to be excluded from monitoring, or <i>none</i> to denote that none of the event sources need be excluded. x. In the same manner, you can provide a comma-separated list of event IDs that require monitoring. The <i>all</i> in our example represents that all the event IDs need to be considered while monitoring.
--------------------------------------	--

- y. Similarly, the *none* (following *all* in our example) is indicative of the fact that none of the event IDs need to be excluded from monitoring. On the other hand, if you want to instruct the eG Enterprise system to ignore a few event IDs during monitoring, then provide the IDs as a comma-separated list. Likewise, specifying *all* makes sure that all the event IDs are excluded from monitoring.
- z. The *all* which follows implies that all events, regardless of description, need to be included for monitoring. To exclude all events, use *none*. On the other hand, if you provide a comma-separated list of event descriptions, then the events with the specified descriptions will alone be monitored. Event descriptions can be of any of the following forms - *desc**, or *desc*, or **desc**, or *desc**, or *desc1*desc2*, etc. *desc* here refers to any string that forms part of the description. A leading '*' signifies any number of leading characters, while a trailing '*' signifies any number of trailing characters.
- aa. In the same way, you can also provide a comma-separated list of event descriptions to be excluded from monitoring. Here again, the specification can be of any of the following forms: *desc**, or *desc*, or **desc**, or *desc**, or *desc1*desc2*, etc. *desc* here refers to any string that forms part of the description. A leading '*' signifies any number of leading characters, while a trailing '*' signifies any number of trailing characters. In our example however, none is specified, indicating that no event descriptions are to be excluded from monitoring. If you use *all* instead, it would mean that all event descriptions are to be excluded from monitoring.

By default, the **FILTER** parameter contains the value: *all:all:none:all:none:all:none*. Multiple filters are to be separated by semi-colons (;).

Note:

The event sources and event IDs specified here should be exactly the same as that which appears in the Event Viewer window.

On the other hand, if the **POLICY BASED FILTER** flag is set to **YES**, then a **FILTER** list box will appear, displaying the filter policies that pre-exist in the eG Enterprise system. A filter policy typically comprises of a specific set of event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions to be monitored. This specification is built into the policy in the following format:

```
{Policyname}:{event_sources_to_be_included}:{event_sources_to_be_excluded}:{event_IDs_to_be_included}:{event_IDs_to_be_excluded}:{event_descriptions_to_be_included}:{event_descriptions_to_be_excluded}
```

To monitor a specific combination of event sources, event IDs, and event descriptions, you can choose the corresponding filter policy from the **FILTER** list box. Multiple filter policies can be so selected. Alternatively, you can modify any of the existing policies to suit your needs, or create a new filter policy. To facilitate this, a **Click here** link appears just above the test configuration section, once the **YES** option is chosen against **POLICY BASED FILTER**. Clicking on the **Click here** link leads you to a page where you can modify the existing policies or create a new one. The changed policy or the new policy can then be associated with the test by selecting the policy name from the **FILTER** list box in this page.

7. **USEWMI** - The eG agent can either use WMI to extract event log statistics or directly parse the event logs using event log APIs. If the **USEWMI** flag is **YES**, then WMI is used. If not, the event log APIs are used. This option is provided because on some Windows 2000 systems (especially ones with service pack 3 or lower), the use of WMI access to event logs can cause the CPU usage of the WinMgmt process to shoot up. On such systems, set the **USEWMI** parameter value to **NO**.
8. **STATELESS ALERTS** - Typically, the eG manager generates email alerts only when the state of a specific measurement changes. A state change typically occurs only when the threshold of a measure is violated a configured number of times within a specified time window. While this ensured that the eG manager raised alarms only when the problem was severe enough, in some cases, it may cause one/more problems to go unnoticed, just because they did not result in a state change. For example, take the case of the EventLog test. When this test captures an error event for the very first time, the eG manager will send out a **CRITICAL** email alert with the details of the error event to configured recipients. Now, the next time the test runs, if a different error event is captured, the eG manager will keep the state of the measure as **CRITICAL**, but will not send out the details of this error event to the user; thus, the second issue will remain hidden from the user. To make sure that administrators do not miss/overlook critical issues, the eG Enterprise monitoring solution provides the **stateless alerting** capability. To enable this capability for this test, set the **STATELESS ALERTS** flag to **Yes**. This will ensure that email alerts are generated for this test, regardless of whether or not the state of the measures reported by this test changes.
9. **EVENTS DURING RESTART** - By default, the **EVENTS DURING RESTART** flag is set to **Yes**. This ensures that whenever the agent is stopped and later started, the events that might have occurred during the period of non-availability of the agent are included in the number of events reported by the agent. Setting the flag to **No** ensures that the agent, when restarted, ignores the events that occurred during the time it was not available.
10. **DDFORINFORMATION** – eG Enterprise also provides you with options to restrict the amount of storage required for event log tests. Towards this end, the **DDFORINFORMATION** and **DDFORWARNING** flags have been made available in this page. By default, both these flags are set to **Yes**, indicating that by default, the test generates detailed diagnostic measures for information events and warning events. If you do not want the test to generate and store detailed measures for information events, set the **DDFORINFORMATION** flag to **No**.
11. **DDFORWARNING** – To ensure that the test does not generate and store detailed measures for warning events, set the **DDFORWARNING** flag to **No**.
12. **DD FREQUENCY** - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is **1:1**. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying *none* against **DD FREQUENCY**.

	<p>13. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability • Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the FILTER configured		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Information messages: This refers to the number of application information events generated when the test was last executed.	Number	A change in the value of this measure may indicate infrequent but successful operations performed by one or more applications. Please check the Citrix Delivery Service Logs in the Event Log Viewer for more details.
	Warnings: This refers to the number of warnings that were generated when the test was last executed.	Number	A high value of this measure indicates problems with the broker that may not have an immediate impact, but may cause future problems in one or more machines of this broker. Please check the Citrix Delivery Service Logs in the Event Log Viewer for more details.
	Error messages: This refers to the number of application error events that were generated.	Number	A very low value (zero) indicates that the system is in a healthy state and all applications are running smoothly without any potential problems. An increasing trend or high value indicates the existence of problems like loss of functionality or data in one or more applications. Please check the Citrix Delivery Service Logs in the Event Log Viewer for more details.

	Critical messages: Indicates the number of critical events that were generated when the test was last executed.	Number	<p>A critical event is one that an application or a component cannot automatically recover from. This measure is applicable only for Windows 2008/Windows Vista/Windows 7 systems.</p> <p>A very low value (zero) indicates that the system is in a healthy state and all applications are running smoothly without any potential problems.</p> <p>An increasing trend or high value indicates the existence of fatal/irreparable problems in one or more applications.</p> <p>The detailed diagnosis of this measure describes all the critical application events that were generated during the last measurement period.</p> <p>Please check the Citrix Delivery Service Logs in the Event Log Viewer for more details.</p>
	Verbose messages: Indicates the number of verbose events that were generated when the test was last executed.	Number	<p>Verbose logging provides more details in the log entry, which will enable you to troubleshoot issues better.</p> <p>This measure is applicable only for Windows 2008/Windows Vista/Windows 7 systems.</p> <p>The detailed diagnosis of this measure describes all the verbose events that were generated during the last measurement period.</p> <p>Please check the Citrix Delivery Service Logs in the Event Log Viewer for more details.</p>

12.1.9 Server Groups Test

StoreFront can be configured either on a single server or as a multiple server deployment where two/more servers are grouped under a server group. Server groups not only provide additional capacity, but also greater availability.

To know the number and names of servers in a server group, use the **Server Groups** test.

Purpose	Reports the number of servers in a server group
Target of the test	Citrix Storefront server
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured. 3. PORT – The port number at which the specified HOST listens to. By default, this is 443. 4. DD FREQUENCY - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <i>1:1</i>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against DD FREQUENCY. 5. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the On option. To disable the capability, click on the Off option. <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability • Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0. 		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the Citrix Storefront monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	Number of servers: Indicates the number of servers in the server group.	Number	Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know which servers are part of the server group.

12.1.10 Server Details Test

In a Storefront server group, configuration information and details of users' application subscriptions are stored on and synchronized between all the servers in that group. This means that if a StoreFront server becomes unavailable for any reason, users can continue to access their stores using the remaining servers. Meanwhile, the configuration and subscription data on the failed server are automatically updated when it reconnects to the server group.

If a server in a group is unable to synchronize its data with other members of the group or is taking too long to do so, Storefront will not be able to deliver on its promise of high availability. Administrators should hence periodically check whether the StoreFront server being monitored is in sync with other servers in that group, and if not, figure out what is causing the non-sync – is it because the server is taking an abnormally long time to synchronize its data with other group members? The **Server Details** test helps administrators find answers to this question! This test promptly captures any data non-sync that may exist between a monitored server and the server group to which it belongs and also reveals if it is owing to latencies in synchronization.

Purpose	Promptly captures any data non-sync that may exist between a monitored server and the server group to which it belongs and also reveals if it is owing to latencies in synchronization.
----------------	---

Target of the test	Citrix Storefront server								
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent								
Configurable parameters for the test	1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured. 3. PORT – The port number at which the specified HOST listens to. By default, this is 443.								
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the Citrix Storefront monitored								
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation						
	Synchronization status: Indicates whether/not the contents are in sync with all Storefront servers in the group.		The values that this measure can take and their corresponding numeric values are as follows: <table><tr><th>Measure Value</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr><tr><td>Sync not done</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Sync completed</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	Measure Value	Numeric Value	Sync not done	0	Sync completed	100
			Measure Value	Numeric Value					
			Sync not done	0					
Sync completed	100								
Note: By default, this measure reports the Measure Values listed above to indicate the synchronization state. The graph of this measure however, represents the same using numeric equivalents only.									
Synchronization duration: Indicates the time taken for synchronization.	Secs	A high value or a consistent increase in the value of this measure is a cause for concern, as it indicates synchronization delays.							

12.1.11 Stores Test

StoreFront stores enumerate and aggregate desktops and applications from XenDesktop sites, XenApp farms, and AppController, making these resources available to users. You can create as many stores as you need; for example, you might want to create a store for a particular group of users or to aggregate a specific set of resources.

If users complain that they are unable to access a store, administrators should be able to instantly figure what is causing the inaccessibility – is it because the store is unavailable? or is because of the store's poor responsiveness to user requests? This is where the **Stores** test helps! This test auto-discovers the stores configured on the Storefront server and reports the availability and responsiveness of each store, so that unavailable and unresponsive stores can be accurately isolated.

Purpose	Auto-discovers the stores configured on the StoreFront server and reports the availability and responsiveness of each store, so that unavailable and unresponsive stores can be accurately isolated								
Target of the test	Citrix Storefront server								
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent								
Configurable parameters for the test	1. TEST PERIOD - How often should the test be executed 2. HOST - The host for which the test is to be configured. 3. PORT – The port number at which the specified HOST listens to. By default, this is 443.								
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the each store configured on the Citrix Storefront monitored								
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation						
	Availability: Indicates whether/not this store is available.		The values that this measure can take and their corresponding numeric values are as follows: <table><tr><td>Measure Value</td><td>Numeric Value</td></tr><tr><td>Nolt available</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Available</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	Measure Value	Numeric Value	Nolt available	0	Available	100
			Measure Value	Numeric Value					
			Nolt available	0					
Available	100								
Note: By default, this measure reports the Measure Values listed above to indicate the availability of a store. The graph of this measure however, represents the same using the numeric equivalents only.									
	Response time: Indicates the time taken by this store to respond to user requests.	Secs	A high value or a consistent increase in the value of this measure is a cause for concern, as it indicates poor responsiveness.						

Conclusion

This document has described in detail the monitoring paradigm used and the measurement capabilities of the eG Enterprise suite of products with respect to **Citrix Environments**. For details of how to administer and use the eG Enterprise suite of products, refer to the user manuals.

We will be adding new measurement capabilities into the future versions of the eG Enterprise suite. If you can identify new capabilities that you would like us to incorporate in the eG Enterprise suite of products, please contact support@eginnovations.com. We look forward to your support and cooperation. Any feedback regarding this manual or any other aspects of the eG Enterprise suite can be forwarded to feedback@eginnovations.com.